

# There is more to Hungarian **than goulash!**

*by László Ragoncsa*

**GRAMMAR COURSE FOR BEGINNERS**

# PREFACE

---

This is the revised version of my book you can download on my blog ([hunlang.wordpress.com](http://hunlang.wordpress.com)). After reading it through a couple of times, I realized some mistakes I shouldn't have made and saw a few possibilities to improve things.

To excuse myself a little bit, I wrote this book alone. I had nobody to help me or a reader to supervise me, thus all the difficulties and the responsibility lie on my shoulders. Given the extent of the book, however, mistakes are nothing to be surprised about.

The improvement comprehends a better grouping of nouns and verbs. Even though there was no superfluous rambling about grammatical topics in the first book, I gave it a harder try to stick to the point. I hope the layout will allow you to follow my explanations and examples in a much more intelligible way.

As for the exercises, you can practise consonants and vowels right below the explanations about them. Those tasks have no solution key to them because they help you with the pronunciation and finding words in the dictionary. You can find more exercises to different topics with a solution key at the end of the book (but no key to Exercise 32 - dictionary task).

All in all, the content of the book is the same as the previous one, only with the attempt to extend and arrange certain grammatical elements better.

Good luck with your studies!

The author

# CONTENT

---

## **PREFACE 2**

## **INTRODUCTION 9**

## **PHONETICS 13**

- CONSONANTS IN DETAILS **14**
- MORE ABOUT GEMINATION / HOMONYMS **21**
- VOWELS IN DETAILS **22**
- MORE EXERCISES ON VOWELS / VOWEL HARMONY **29**
- WHICH SYLLABLE IS ACCENTUATED? **30**

## **NOUNS AND PLURAL FORMS 31**

- GROUP 1 **32**
- GROUP 2 **33**
- GROUP 3 **34**
- GROUP 4 **35**
- GROUP 5 **36**
- GROUP 6 **37**
- GROUP 7 **38**
- GROUP 8 / GROUP 9 / SUPPLEMENTAL **39**

## **ACCUSATIVE CASE 40**

- PLURAL FOR ACCUSATIVE CASE **42**

## **DATIVE CASE 42**

## **ADJECTIVES 43**

- ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES / PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVES **43**
- PLURAL ADJECTIVES / GROUP 1 / GROUP 2 / GROUP 3 **44**
- GROUP 4 / GROUP 5 **45**
- COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES **46**
- IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES WHEN IN COMPARISON **47**
- ACCUSATIVE FOR ADJECTIVES / ADJECTIVAL EXPRESSIONS / ADJECTIVES DEPRIVED **48**

## **ARTICLES 49**

## **POSSESSION 51**

## **POSSESSIVE CASE 52**

## **POSSESSIVE ENDINGS 52**

- GROUP 1 / GROUP 2 **54**
- GROUP 3 / DEFINITE ARTICLES AND POSSESSIVE CASE **55**
- PLURAL IN POSSESSIVE CASE **56**

## **POSSESSIVE CASE IN ACCUSATIVE CASE / SHOULD I SAY E OR É? 57**

## **EMPHASIS ON THE POSSESSOR 58**

## **POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS 59**

## **THE SUFFIX -É AND THE POSSESSIVE QUESTION / BELONG TO 60**

## **COMPARISON OF THE POSSESSIVE ENDINGS AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS 61**

## **OF vs. 'S 62**

## **PRONOUNS 63**

PERSONAL PRONOUNS **64**

ACCUSATIVE PRONOUNS **66**

DATIVE PRONOUNS **68**

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS **69**

ACCUSATIVE AND DATIVE CASE FOR REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS **70**

RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS **71**

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS **72**

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF VICINITY **72**

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF QUALITY **74**

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF MANNER **75**

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS EXPRESSING SIZE **76**

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF PLACE **76**

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS FOR THE SAME **77**

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS **78**

MI? KI? **79**

MIÉRT? MIKOR? **80**

MELYIK? **81**

HOGY? MILYEN? MIÓTA? MEDDIG? **82**

HÁNY? MENNYI? **83**

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS **84**

SOK **85**

KEVÉS **86**

EGY KEVÉS, EGY KIS, NÉHÁNY **87**

NÉHÁNY, EGY-KÉT, EGY PÁR **88**

JÓ NÉHÁNY, ELÉG SOK **89**

JÓ SOK, RENGETEG **90**

TÚL SOK, TÚL KEVÉS **91**

A LEGTÖBB, A LEGKEVESEBB **92**

MINDEN, AZ ÖSSZES, MINDEN EGYES, AZ EGÉSZ, EGÉSZ **93**

MINDKETTŐ, EGYIK SEM, VALAMELYIK **94**

MÁS, A MÁSIK, A TÖBBI, A TÖBBIEK **95**

SUMMARY TABLE FOR INDEFINITE PRONOUNS **96**

RELATIVE PRONOUNS **97**

## **VERBS AND TENSES 99**

INFINITIVE **100**

DEFINITE AND INDEFINITE CONJUGATION **101**



## **PRESENT TENSE 103**

HIGH- AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH INDEFINITE CONJUGATION **103**

HIGH- AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH DEFINITE CONJUGATION **105**

DEFINITE CONJUGATION + -LAK, -LEK **106**

MIXED VERBS **107**

VERBS IN -S, -SZ, -Z **108**

THE -IK VERBS **109**

17 IRREGULAR VERBS **110**

EXPRESSING FUTURE ACTS WITH PRESENT TENSE / TIME EXPRESSIONS FOR PRESENT TENSE / ÉPPEN **114**

## **PAST TENSE 115**

HIGH- AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH INDEFINITE CONJUGATION **116**

HIGH- AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH DEFINITE CONJUGATION **116**

GROUP 3 **117**

EXCEPTION VERBS AND IRREGULAR VERBS **118**

PRESENT, PAST OR BOTH? **120**

## **FUTURE TENSE 121**

MAJD **122**

## **MOODS 123**

IMPERATIVE MOOD **123**

CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD **124**

EXCEPTIONS AND IRREGULAR VERBS **125**

IRREGULAR VERBS **126**

CONDITIONAL MOOD **128**

PRESENT CONDITIONAL **128**

IRREGULAR VERBS **129**

POLITE EXPRESSIONS / WISHES **130**

PAST CONDITIONAL / HOW WOULD I HAVE BEEN? **131**

## **CONDITIONAL CLAUSES 132**

HA NEM + PRESENT CONDITIONAL / PAST CONDITIONAL **133**

## **CAUSATION 134**

## **PASSIVE VOICE 137**

PASSIVE QUESTION / BY = ÁLTAL **139**

## **REPORTED SPEECH 140**

REPORTED QUESTION **141**

## **PHRASAL VERBS 142**

RULES OF WRITING VERBAL PREFIXES **153**  
MEG / ANSWERING WITH VERBAL PREFIXES **154**  
VERBS REQUIRING WHAT? **155**  
EXPRESSIONS WITH ELEMENTARY VERBS **156**

## **CONJUNCTIONS 163**

DOUBLE CONJUNCTIONS **172**  
HOGY **173**

## **ADVERBS OF PLACE 175**

OCCURRENCE INSIDE AN OBJECT **176**  
OCCURRENCE ON THE SURFACE OF AN OBJECT **177**  
OCCURRENCE NEXT TO AN OBJECT **178**  
SUFFIXES LOVE THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS EZ, AZ **179**  
SUFFIXES FOR FOREIGN COUNTRIES **180**  
DIFFERENT POINT OF VIEW FROM ENGLISH / PERSONAL ADVERBS OF PLACE FORMED FROM SUFFIXES **181**  
EMPHASIS ON THE PERSON / ACCUMULATION OF SUFFIXES **182**  
OCCURRENCE IN A WIDER AREA – POSTPOSITIONS / POSTPOSITIONS FOR ADVERBS OF PLACE **183**  
PERSONAL POSTPOSITIONS **184**  
POSTPOSITIONS WITH VERBAL PREFIXES / EMPHASIS ON THE PERSON **185**  
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS WITH POSTPOSITIONS **185**  
LET'S GO HERE AND THERE! / OTHER FUNDAMENTAL ADVERBS OF PLACE **186**  
PERSONAL FORMS FOR ADVERBS WITH SOMEBODY, SOMETHING / EGYÜTT, SZEMBEN, ELLEN **188**  
SUMMARY TABLE FOR ADVERBS OF PLACE **190**

## **ADVERBS OF TIME 191**

-VAL, -VEL **191**  
-VAL, -VEL WITH DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS / "WITH" TIME **192**  
-KOR **193**  
MOMENTS OR PERIODS WITH -IG / -RA, -RE **194**  
HOW LONG? / MÚLVA / -N, -ON, -EN, -ÖN BELÜL **195**  
ELŐTT, UTÁN / -VAL, -VEL EZELŐTT / -(O)NTA, -(E)NTE, -NKÉNT **196**  
THE DEFINITE ARTICLE AZ / FELÉ / KÖZÖTT / TÁJBAN, TÁJT, KÖRÜL / IN PROGRESS **197**  
-N, -ON, -EN, -ÖN KERESZTÜL, ÁT / MIELŐTT / SOME FREQUENT ADVERBS OF TIME / WHICH YEAR? **198**  
SUMMARY TABLE FOR ADVERBS OF TIME / DATE AND TIME **199**

## **ADVERBS OF MANNER 204**

SETTLE DOWN TO DINNER **204**  
-ÉRT IN DETAILS / THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS EZ, AZ / HOGY? **205**  
-NKÉNT **207**  
-KÉNT, -KÉPP, -KÉPPEN, MINT / -VAL, -VEL / -STUL, -STÜL / -BAN –BEN **208**  
NÉLKÜL / HELYETT / SZERINT / ÁLTAL **209**  
ELLEN / MIATT, VÉGETT / IRÁNT **210**  
JAVÁRA / SZÁMÁRA, RÉSZÉRE / FEJÉBEN / ALAPJÁN / NYOMÁN / RÉVÉN / NÉZVE **211**  
BELEÉRTVE, ELTEKINTVE / ILLETI / FOGVA / KAPCSÁN / ÉRDEKÉBEN **212**  
SUMMARY TABLE **212**

## **NUMERALS 213**

CARDINAL NUMBERS **213**

ORDINAL NUMBERS **214**

FRACTIONS / DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS **215**

MULTIPLICATIVE NUMBERS / NUMBERS WITH -OS, -ES, -ÖS / DECIMAL NUMBERS **216**

## **MODAL VERBS 217**

-HAT, -HET **218**

TUD **219**

KÉPES/KÉPTELEN **220**

SZABAD **221**

CONJUGATING THE INFINITIVE / KELL **222**

KELLENE / MUSZÁJ **223**

SZÜKSÉGES / TILOS / LEHET **224**

## **VERBAL NOUNS 225**

INFINITIVE AND IMPERSONAL EXPRESSIONS / PRÓBÁL, MEGY, JÖN **225**

PRESENT PARTICIPLE **226**

PAST PARTICIPLE / FUTURE PARTICIPLE **227**

ADVERB FOR CONDITION **228**

## **ASSIMILATION 229**

## **WORD FORMATION 231**

## **WORD ORDER 234**

DIRECT WORD ORDER, YES OR NO / DIRECT QUESTION **234**

REARRANGING AND REARRANGING AND REARRANGING **235**

UNALTERABLE RULES **236**

QUESTION WITH A QUESTION WORD **237**

## **NEGATION AND AFFIRMATION 238**

NEM **238**

NINCS **239**

NE / SE, SEM / NEHOGY, HOGY...NE / SOHA **240**

## **MEDLEY 241**

GREETINGS **241**

WRITING A LETTER **244**

TIME **245**

THERE IS, THERE ARE **246**

TO BE TO, SUPPOSED TO / EATING AND DRINKING **247**

WHEATER / AGE / THE ONE WHO **248**

CLOTHING / WATCHING TV / PURPOSE CLAUSE **249**

LISTEN VS. HEAR / GETTING USED TO **250**

HAPPEN / TO PREFER **251**

TAG QUESTION, I WONDER / EMPHASIS ON THE SUBJECT **252**

WHAT! HOW! / POLITE ADDRESSES / ADVICE **253**  
AS IF, AS THOUGH / PROVERBS AND LOCUTIONS **254**  
GENERALLY SPEAKING ABOUT PEOPLE **255**  
NAMES / NATIONALITIES **256**  
HUNGARY **259**  
MATH **260**

**EXERCISES 261**

**KEY 287**

**SUMMARY TABLES 311**

# INTRODUCTION

When a native English speaker sets about learning Hungarian, the most evident problem arises: English is a Germanic, Hungarian is an Uralic language. To explain what a bold enterprise you're about to undertake, take a closer look at the following differences typical to Hungarian.

## GENERAL INFORMATION

- Hungarian is a **Uralic language belonging to the Finno-Ugric branch**.
- This points to the fact that it is an **agglutinative language**, so there are **a variety of suffixes and endings attached to the end of a word** or to the stem of a word. These suffixes and endings can be even accumulated if needed. This kind of word formation allows the speakers to express themselves short and to the point.
- This phenomenon is reflected by **topic-prominent aspect, frequent omission of the substantive verb, fitting verbs with suffixes in all numbers and persons**, when it comes to tenses.
- Speaking of tenses, Hungarian stays true to its nature in this respect, too. All you need is two tenses (**present, past**) and three moods (**indicative, imperative, present / past conditional**).
- The future tense is often replaced with present tense or paraphrased like in English. For example: I **will** go. – Menni **fogok**.
- Besides, **personal pronouns are often omitted** due to the suffixes attached to the verbs.
- Instead of prepositions, Hungarian expresses grammatical relations with suffixes, endings and postpositions which determine **a number of cases** (accusative, dative, instrumental...). However, there is no need to remember the name for most of the cases. Example: Ceruzával írom a pizkozatot. – I write the rough draft **with** a pencil. To translate 'with a pencil', all you have to know is that the preposition 'with' is equal to the Hungarian suffixes -val, -vel. The fact that it's instrumental case is secondary.

## VOWEL HARMONY

- The other distinctive feature of agglutinative languages is **vowel harmony**. It means that **certain words containing certain vowels take suffixes with certain vowels**. Examples for suffixes and vowel harmony:

**jogtalanság - lawlessness** → it has deep vowels, so it takes deep-vowel suffixes

jog	+	-talan	+	-ság
law	+	-less	+	-ness

**embertelenség - inhumanity** → it has high vowels, so it takes high-vowel suffixes

ember	+	-telen	+	-ség
human	+	-in	+	-ity

And that's what an **accumulation of suffixes** looks like:

**megengedhetetlenség - inadmissibility**

megenged	+	-het	+	-etlen	+	-ség
to admit	+	-ible	+	-in	+	-ity

## POSSESSION

- Possession** is also different in Hungarian. We do have a verb equivalent to 'to have', but when it comes to sentences like 'I have a house.', it would sound constrained. Such possessive constructions are formed with:

<b>dative pronouns</b> (nekem, neked, neki, nekünk, nektek, nekik)
+
<u>the 3rd PS or 3rd PP form of the substantive verb</u> (van, vannak)
+
<i>indefinite article</i> (egy)
+
NOUN WITH A POSSESSIVE ENDING
Example: I <u>have</u> a HOUSE = <b>Nekem van egy HÁZAM</b>

The literal translation is: There is a house **at my disposal / for me**.

An even more literal translation would be: There is a house **of mine**.

## GENDERLESS

- **No gender discrimination.** There is no difference between masculine and feminine words. This concept is carried out so consequently that even **the pronouns 'he' and 'she' are expressed with one pronoun: ő.** And the English pronoun 'it' is translated with a demonstrative pronoun or not at all in Hungarian.
- However, nouns expressing **professions can be distinguished by adding nő** (woman) to the word: **tanárnő** (teacher), **bírónő** (judge), **titkárnő** (secretary)

## SENTENCE STRUCTURE

- Creating sentences is another issue driving foreign students round the bend. **Due to the accusative suffix -t, the Hungarian word order allows much more freedom** than a native English speaker is used to. And the moment **words are fitted with all kind of suffixes**, they are recognizable anywhere in the sentence and **topic-prominent aspect** is born.
- Topic-prominent aspect means that **the most important or newest piece of information occupies the beginning of the sentence**, which piece of information can be almost any part of the speech. Of course, there are some rules for creating sentences, but more about that later. Now let's see some variations to one sentence.

HUNGARIAN SENTENCE	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
<b>A fiú</b> játszik a kertben a kutyával.	<b>The boy</b> is playing with the dog in the garden.
A fiú <b>a kertben</b> játszik a kutyával.	The boy is playing with the dog <b>in the garden</b> .
A fiú <b>a kutyával</b> játszik a kertben.	The boy is playing <b>with the dog</b> in the garden.
<b>A kertben</b> játszik a fiú a kutyával.	<b>It is in the garden</b> where the boy is playing with the dog.
<b>A kutyával</b> játszik a fiú a kertben.	<b>It is the dog</b> the boy is playing with in the garden.

- And of course, there are even more variations depending on what we think is more important. In the first three cases, **English reveals priority by emphasizing the more important word verbally**, not by **rearranging the word order like Hungarian does**.

## "PASSIVE VOICE"

- Evidence to the fact that Hungarian is a living and breathing language full of energy lies in the **extinction of the passive voice. Everything is expressed with the active form of the verb.**

A házat egy nappal ezelőtt **megvették**. – The house **was sold** a day ago.

The literal translation is: **They bought** the house a day ago. **The verb is in its active form, 3rd person plural** even though we don't know who bought the house. But let's not kid ourselves! Bureaucratic language does exist in Hungarian, too. And just like in many languages, it is everything but comprehensible.

That's all I wanted to tell you by way of introduction. I suppose all these peculiarities didn't get you downhearted, so what are you waiting for? Turn a page and let fun begin!





# PHONETICS

Hungarian uses the Latin alphabet like Germanic and Indo-European languages.


- This alphabet consists of an **extended set of letters** to meet the requirements of writing typical Hungarian phonemes. This phonemic writing system facilitates the pronunciation because **one letter corresponds to one sound**.
- **Hungarian letters are written with one, two (digraph) or three (trigraph) characters. Those with more characters are to be considered one letter.** Uppercases and lowercases are indicated like in English.
- **The alphabet consists of 44 letters, 14 vowels and 30 consonants.** Here you can see the entire alphabet with the Hungarian pronunciation for each letter:

a	á	b	c	cs	d	dz	dzs	e	é
a	á	bé	cé	csé	dé	dzé	dzsé	e	é
f	g	gy	h	i	í	j	k	l	ly
ef	gé	gyé	há	i	í	jé	ká	el	ely
m	n	ny	o	ó	ö	ő	p	q	r
em	en	eny	o	ó	ö	ő	pé	kú	er
s	sz	t	ty	u	ú	ü	ű	v	w
es	esz	té	tyé	u	ú	ü	ű	vé	dupla vé
x	y	z	zs						
iksz	ipszilon	zé	zsé						

 vowels

 consonants

 barely used consonants

 never used alone, only with other consonants

## CONSONANTS IN DETAILS

Consonants with no problem: b d f k l m n p t v z

- Grouping can be done like this:

voiced	b	d	dz	dzs	g	gy	v	z	zs
unvoiced	p	t	c	cs	k	ty	f	sz	s

Difference in meaning: láb (leg, foot)      kéz (hand)  
láp (moor)      kész (ready)

Hungarian **consonants can be doubled**, too. This phenomenon is called **GEMINATION**. What it means is that doubled consonants **must be pronounced doubled**, however, they are not part of the alphabet.

- Gemination goes like this:

**one consonant gets doubled**

b → bb, c → cc...

**two and three consonants are only doubled with the first character**

cs → ccs, dzs → ddzs...

**Consonants with two characters** are also called **digraphs**: cs, dz, gy, ly, ny, sz, ty, zs

There is only one **consonant with three characters**, also called **trigraph**: dzs

Difference in meaning: hal (fish)      megy (to go)  
hall (to hear)      meggy (sour cherry)

**GEMINATION MUST NOT BE APPLIED IN COMPOUND WORDS!** Example:

je**gygy**űrű = je**gy** + **gy**űrű (wedding ring)

If the final consonant of the first word is the same as the first consonant of the second word, then those **CONSONANTS ARE WRITTEN OUT SEPARATELY** (like in jegygyűrű).

And now let's see the pronunciation of the Hungarian consonants!

I don't discuss them in alphabetical order, rather as the paper size lets me.

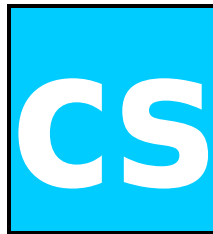


Always pronounced as in: **TSUNAMI**, **ITS**.

**NEVER SAID LIKE C IN CAT OR C IN PRESENCE!**

Practise the phoneme **c** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>cica</b>	(kitten)	<b>kelepce</b>	(trap)	<b>cipő</b>	(shoe)
<b>cukor</b>	(_____)	<b>léc</b>	(_____)	<b>cím</b>	(_____)
<b>ceruza</b>	(_____)	<b>citrom</b>	(_____)	<b>cinege</b>	(_____)
<b>cél</b>	(_____)	<b>cég</b>	(_____)	<b>comb</b>	(_____)



Always pronounced as in: **CHANGE**

Practise the phoneme **cs** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>csak</b>	(just, only)	<b>csata</b>	(battle)	<b>szerencse</b>	(luck, fortune)
<b>család</b>	(_____)	<b>kapocs</b>	(_____)	<b>ecset</b>	(_____)
<b>csapat</b>	(_____)	<b>karcsú</b>	(_____)	<b>csoda</b>	(_____)
<b>csend</b>	(_____)	<b>ács</b>	(_____)	<b>tacskó</b>	(_____)



DZ = Pronounced as: **HUDSON**

DZS = Pronounced as: **JUNGLE**, **GENDER**

<b>madzag</b>	(string)	<b>lándzsa</b>	(spear)
<b>bodza</b>	(_____)	<b>dzsungel</b>	(_____)
<b>edz</b>	(_____)	<b>bridzs</b>	(_____)

DZ and DZS are to be found in just a few words. Some more words: **dzsem** (jam), **dzsessz** (jazz)



Pronounced as: **GET**

**NEVER SAID LIKE G IN GENDER OR G IN GENRE!**

Practise the phoneme **g** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>gond</b>	(problem)	<b>gomb</b>	(button)	<b>gondol</b>	(to think)
<b>gáz</b>	(_____)	<b>agg</b>	(_____)	<b>gőz</b>	(_____)
<b>gép</b>	(_____)	<b>tag</b>	(_____)	<b>gumi</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: **DUTY, DUKE**

**DUTY AND DUKE SAID WITH BRITISH PRONUNCIATION!**

Practise the phoneme **gy** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>gyenge</b>	(weak)	<b>agy</b>	(brain)	<b>gyalog</b>	(on foot)
<b>egy</b>	(_____)	<b>ágy</b>	(_____)	<b>angyal</b>	(_____)
<b>gyerek</b>	(_____)	<b>fagy</b>	(_____)	<b>hagy</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: **HIT**

**IT IS NEVER A MUTE SOUND** except at the end of these words: **rüh, düh, méh, éh**

<b>potroh</b>	(abdomen)	<b>haj</b>	(hair)	<b>tehén</b>	(cow)
<b>doh</b>	(_____)	<b>hold</b>	(_____)	<b>Hol?</b>	(_____)
<b>juh</b>	(_____)	<b>otthon</b>	(_____)	<b>Hogy?</b>	(_____)
<b>düh</b>	(anger)	<b>méh</b>	(bee)	<b>éh</b>	(hunger)
				<b>rüh</b>	(mange, itch)



J and LY = Always pronounced as in: **YELLOW**

**No difference in their pronunciation.** Due to historical reasons, **some words are written with J, others with LY.** There is no rule for it. **Such words must be memorized!**

Practise the phonemes **j** and **ly** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>jó</b>	(good)	<b>lyuk</b>	(hole)
<b>jelen</b>	(_____)	<b>kályha</b>	(_____)
<b>jön</b>	(_____)	<b>gólya</b>	(_____)
<b>jegy</b>	(_____)	<b>gally</b>	(_____)
<b>jövő</b>	(_____)	<b>tartály</b>	(_____)
<b>ajak</b>	(_____)	<b>apály</b>	(_____)
<b>talaj</b>	(_____)	<b>dagály</b>	(_____)
<b>zaj</b>	(_____)	<b>folyó</b>	(_____)
<b>baj</b>	(_____)	<b>személy</b>	(_____)
<b>jár</b>	(_____)	<b>gereblye</b>	(_____)
<b>száj</b>	(_____)	<b>gerely</b>	(_____)
<b>haj</b>	(_____)	<b>hely</b>	(_____)

The only word beginning with LY is **lyuk!**



Pronounced as: **NEW** or the Spanish word SEÑOR

**NEW SAID WITH BRITISH PRONUNCATION!**

Practise the phoneme **ny** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>nyak</b>	(neck)	<b>nyit</b>	(to open)	<b>szekrény</b>	(cupboard)
<b>anya</b>	(_____)	<b>enyhe</b>	(_____)	<b>genny</b>	(_____)
<b>nyúl</b>	(_____)	<b>szegény</b>	(_____)	<b>enyém</b>	(_____)
<b>edény</b>	(_____)	<b>nyár</b>	(_____)	<b>asszony</b>	(_____)

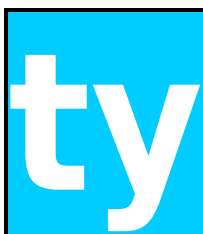


Pronounced as: **R**OLL, **R**UBBER.

**IT IS NOT AS ROLLED AS THE SPANISH R, BUT IT IS ALWAYS PRONOUNCED!**

Practise the phoneme **r** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>rádió</b>	(radio)	<b>ér</b>	(vein)	<b>tart</b>	(to hold)
<b>rag</b>	(_____)	<b>tér</b>	(_____)	<b>varr</b>	(_____)
<b>rak</b>	(_____)	<b>remény</b>	(_____)	<b>reggel</b>	(_____)
<b>raktár</b>	(_____)	<b>merev</b>	(_____)	<b>takar</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: **S**TEW, **T**UNA.

**THE T IN STEW AND TUNA SAID WITH BRITISH PRONUNCIATION!!!**

Practise the phoneme **ty** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>tyúk</b>	(hen)	<b>sekrestye</b>	(vestry)
<b>szatyor</b>	(_____)	<b>hetyke</b>	(_____)
<b>petty</b>	(_____)	<b>atya</b>	(_____)
<b>hattyú</b>	(_____)	<b>lötty</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: LA**CH**EN (a German word).

**IN EVERYDAY LANGUAGE IT IS SAID LIKE A SIMPLE H!!!**

This c+h combination is only present in loan-words and extremely rare. Two words you'll surely see sometime: **technika** (technique)    **mechanika** (mechanics)



Pronounced as: **GENRE**, **PLEASURE**.

**Z+S ALWAYS MEANS THIS SOUND = ZS!!!**

Practise the phoneme **zs** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>zseb</b>	(pocket)	<b>zsold</b>	(soldier's pay)	<b>zsaru</b>	(cop)
<b>zsák</b>	(_____)	<b>zsúr</b>	(_____)	<b>zsarnok</b>	(_____)
<b>zsemle</b>	(_____)	<b>dózsöl</b>	(_____)	<b>pezseg</b>	(_____)
<b>zsír</b>	(_____)	<b>darázs</b>	(_____)	<b>garázs</b>	(_____)



These letters are to be found in foreign words and/or they are also transcribed.

# Q

is transcribed when the foreign word has QU in it: **QU = KV**

**kvantum** (quantum)      **akvárium** (aquarium)

# W

is used in just a few words and **said like the simple v!**

**watt** (watt)      **WC** → vécé (toilet)

# X

is used in loan-words. **It's like x in sex, never like in xenophobe!**

**szex** (sex)      **maximum** (maximum)      **fax** (fax)      **galaxis** (galaxy)

# Y

is used only to make the consonants g, l, n, t unvoiced/mellow: gy, ly, ny, ty.

**The letter y itself cannot be pronounced!**



Always pronounced as in: SHIP, ASHTON.

**THE SIMPLE HUNGARIAN S IS EQUAL TO THE S+H COMBINATION IN ENGLISH!!!**

Practise the phoneme **s** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>só</b> (salt)	<b>sor</b> (line)	<b>sátor</b> (tent)
<b>sajt</b> (_____)	<b>sport</b> (_____)	<b>lassan</b> (_____)
<b>sas</b> (_____)	<b>sötét</b> (_____)	<b>semmi</b> (_____)
<b>társ</b> (_____)	<b>seb</b> (_____)	<b>mese</b> (_____)



Always pronounced as in: SEA, ESCAPE.

**THE HUNGARIAN S+Z COMBINATION IS EQUAL TO THE SIMPLE S IN ENGLISH!!!**

Practise the phoneme **sz** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>szó</b> (word)	<b>szeg</b> (line)	<b>szex</b> (sex)
<b>szem</b> (_____)	<b>lesz</b> (_____)	<b>elhisz</b> (_____)
<b>asztal</b> (_____)	<b>ősz</b> (_____)	<b>iszik</b> (_____)
<b>szesz</b> (_____)	<b>keksz</b> (_____)	<b>eszik</b> (_____)

### S VS. SZ

Hungarian **S+Z** = English **S**  
Hungarian **S** = English **S+H**

<b>só</b> (salt)	<b>sár</b> (mud)	<b>sál</b> (scarf)	<b>sellő</b> (mermaid)
<b>szó</b> (word)	<b>szár</b> (stem)	<b>szál</b> (string)	<b>szellő</b> (breeze)

So be careful! We understand this: "Minden utca végén sarok." - There is a corner at the end of every street. We also understand this: "Minden utca végén szarok." - I shit at the end of every street. However, we won't think you should be proud of that ☺! The word sarok means corner, but szarok means I shit.



## MORE ABOUT GEMINATION

You already know that when a Hungarian consonant suffers gemination, only the first character is doubled! Remember?

**B → BB    CS → CCS    DZS → DDZS**

Now let's take a look at some words with doubled consonants! **Some of them have a different meaning when a consonant is doubled in them.**

<b>eset</b>	(case)	<b>esett</b>	(he fell)
<b>hason</b>	(prone)	<b>hasson</b>	(it'd better have an effect)
<b>szál</b>	(string)	<b>száll</b>	(to fly)
<b>kasza</b>	(scythe)	<b>kassza</b>	(cash register)
<b>kel</b>	(to get up)	<b>kell</b>	(to have to)

Other words only have a doubled consonant in them and don't exist with a single consonant:

<b>Tessék!</b>	(There you are!)	<b>hibbant</b>	(crazy)
<b>kattint</b>	(to click)	<b>robban</b>	(to blow up)
<b>akkor</b>	(then)	<b>kettesben</b>	(together)

## HOMONYMS

Homonyms are words **with the same form, but with more than one meaning.**

<b>vár</b>	(to wait)	<b>vár</b>	(castle)
<b>ár</b>	(flood)	<b>ár</b>	(price)
<b>méh</b>	(bee)	<b>méh</b>	(womb)
<b>lép</b>	(to step)	<b>lép</b>	(spleen)
<b>nő</b>	(to grow)	<b>nő</b>	(woman)
<b>szán</b>	(to feel pity)	<b>szán</b>	(sledge)
<b>kar</b>	(arm)	<b>kar</b>	(faculty)
<b>bár</b>	(though)	<b>bár</b>	(pub, bar)
<b>tűz</b>	(to pin)	<b>tűz</b>	(fire)

## VOWELS IN DETAILS

The very first thing you should remember is this:

**THERE ARE NO DIPHTHONGS IN HUNGARIAN!**



**EVERY VOWEL IS SPELLED SEPARATELY!**

There are 14 vowels in Hungarian. Grouping can be done like this:

- **by articulation**

high e é i í ö ó ü ű

deep a á o ó u ú

**Difference in meaning**

szél (wind)

szál (string)

- **by length**

short a e i o ö u ü

long á é í ó ő ú ű

**Difference in meaning**

ver (to beat, to hit)

vér (blood)

- **by accents (diacritics)**

Short vowels **with no accent**

a e o u

Short vowels **with one or two dots**

i ö ü

Long vowels **with a stroke**

á é í ó ú

Long vowels **with two strokes**

ő ű

But most importantly, the accents on the top of the vowels are **NOT SYLLABLE ACCENTS!**

**Those graphic accents merely indicate if the vowel is short or long!**

Note that English uses the term front and back vowel, while Hungarian talks about high and deep vowels. So I will refer to the vowels like Hungarian does: **high and deep!**

And now let's see the pronunciation of the Hungarian vowels!

a

The only reasonable English example is: WHAT.

**IT HAS NO CORRELATION TO ANY KIND OF O!!!**

Practise the phoneme **a** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>alma</b>	(apple)	<b>kalap</b>	(hat)	<b>sas</b>	(eagle)
<b>ablak</b>	(window)	<b>szalag</b>	(ribbon, band)	<b>talp</b>	(sole)
<b>anyag</b>	(material)	<b>radar</b>	(radar)	<b>vaj</b>	(butter)
<b>alap</b>	(_____)	<b>csavar</b>	(_____)	<b>gally</b>	(_____)
<b>adag</b>	(_____)	<b>galamb</b>	(_____)	<b>nagy</b>	(_____)
<b>avar</b>	(_____)	<b>hagyma</b>	(_____)	<b>fa</b>	(_____)
<b>arany</b>	(_____)	<b>macska</b>	(_____)	<b>fagy</b>	(_____)
<b>apa</b>	(_____)	<b>kaland</b>	(_____)	<b>fal</b>	(_____)
<b>anya</b>	(_____)	<b>szabad</b>	(_____)	<b>nyak</b>	(_____)

á

Pronounced as: **C**UT, **S**H**U**T.

However, it is **ALWAYS A LONG SOUND** like in SPA.

Practise the phoneme **á** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

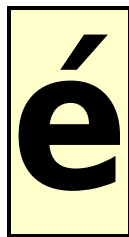
<b>áll</b>	(chin)	<b>láb</b>	(leg, foot)	<b>bárány</b>	(lamb)
<b>ál</b>	(artificial)	<b>ábránd</b>	(fantasy)	<b>hátrány</b>	(disadvantage)
<b>ár</b>	(price)	<b>ház</b>	(house)	<b>látvány</b>	(spectacle)
<b>ács</b>	(_____)	<b>sál</b>	(_____)	<b>bálvány</b>	(_____)
<b>ágy</b>	(_____)	<b>gyár</b>	(_____)	<b>szállás</b>	(_____)
<b>ás</b>	(_____)	<b>száll</b>	(_____)	<b>állás</b>	(_____)
<b>át</b>	(_____)	<b>kár</b>	(_____)	<b>rács</b>	(_____)
<b>árt</b>	(_____)	<b>lány</b>	(_____)	<b>vágy</b>	(_____)
<b>ág</b>	(_____)	<b>vár</b>	(_____)	<b>gyám</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: **GET**, **SET**, **BED**.

Practise the phoneme **e** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>terem</b>	(room)	<b>gyerek</b>	(child)	<b>szeret</b>	(to love)
<b>ember</b>	(_____)	<b>eke</b>	(_____)	<b>telek</b>	(_____)
<b>medve</b>	(_____)	<b>meredek</b>	(_____)	<b>kerek</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: **FAKE** or the German word **SEE**.

**Do not form your lips to say y at the end of 'fake'!**  
**The Hungarian é is quite the same, but without that y at the end!**

**TRY TO SAY MAY WITHOUT THE Y!**

Practise the phoneme **é** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>én</b>	(I)	<b>tél</b>	(winter)	<b>szél</b>	(wind)
<b>kép</b>	(_____)	<b>ér</b>	(_____)	<b>szép</b>	(_____)
<b>félének</b>	(_____)	<b>mér</b>	(_____)	<b>nép</b>	(_____)

### **e vs. é**

Practise the phonemes **e-é** with these words by repeating at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>ebéd</b>	(lunch)	<b>ének</b>	(song)	<b>tévé</b>	(TV)
<b>szegény</b>	(_____)	<b>béke</b>	(_____)	<b>mérték</b>	(_____)
<b>edény</b>	(_____)	<b>élet</b>	(_____)	<b>késés</b>	(_____)
<b>kerék</b>	(_____)	<b>tényleg</b>	(_____)	<b>félelem</b>	(_____)
<b>szekrény</b>	(_____)	<b>részeg</b>	(_____)	<b>érzés</b>	(_____)
<b>egér</b>	(_____)	<b>cserép</b>	(_____)	<b>rejtély</b>	(_____)

**keresztrejtvény** (\_\_\_\_\_) **képregény** (\_\_\_\_\_)

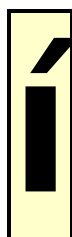


Pronounced as: HIT, FIT, SIT.

**NEVER SAID LIKE I IN LIGHT!**

Practise the phoneme **short i** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>itt</b>	(here)	<b>ing</b>	(shirt)	<b>tilos</b>	(forbidden)
<b>lift</b>	(_____)	<b>piros</b>	(_____)	<b>hitel</b>	(_____)
<b>kicsi</b>	(_____)	<b>finom</b>	(_____)	<b>irat</b>	(_____)
<b>titok</b>	(_____)	<b>illat</b>	(_____)	<b>hivatal</b>	(_____)
<b>bicikli</b>	(_____)	<b>kilincs</b>	(_____)	<b>bilincs</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: SHEET, MEET.

Practise the phoneme **long í** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

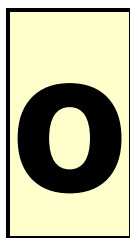
<b>ír</b>	(to write)	<b>híd</b>	(bridge)	<b>ír</b>	(Irish)
<b>kín</b>	(_____)	<b>díj</b>	(_____)	<b>szín</b>	(_____)
<b>sí</b>	(_____)	<b>ín</b>	(_____)	<b>hív</b>	(_____)
<b>rím</b>	(_____)	<b>csíny</b>	(_____)	<b>sír</b>	(_____)
<b>sín</b>	(_____)	<b>íny</b>	(_____)	<b>csík</b>	(_____)

## i vs. í

Verbs ending with the suffix **-ít** are perfect to practise the difference between short i and long í.

Practise the phonemes **i-í** with these words by repeating at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>rikít</b>	(to glare)	<b>kicsinyít</b>	(to reduce the size)
<b>pirít</b>	(_____)	<b>izzít</b>	(_____)
<b>visít</b>	(_____)	<b>sikít</b>	(_____)

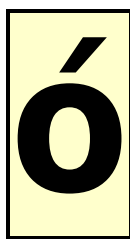


Pronounced as: H**O**T, R**O**D.

**ALWAYS SAID LIKE HOT, ROD WITH BRITISH PRONUNCIATION!!!**

Practise the phoneme **short o** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>ott</b>	(there)	<b>kopog</b>	(to knock)	<b>orr</b>	(nose)
<b>fog</b>	(_____)	<b>rom</b>	(_____)	<b>sok</b>	(_____)
<b>boldog</b>	(_____)	<b>toll</b>	(_____)	<b>torok</b>	(_____)
<b>dolog</b>	(_____)	<b>doboz</b>	(_____)	<b>homok</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: N**O**SE, **O**AK.

**DO NOT ROUND YOUR LIPS TO SAY U AT THE END OF O IN NOSE!**

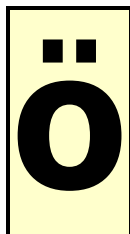
Practise the phoneme **long ó** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>óra</b>	(hour, watch)	<b>kór</b>	(disease)	<b>takaró</b>	(blanket)
<b>tó</b>	(_____)	<b>rózsa</b>	(_____)	<b>tanuló</b>	(_____)
<b>só</b>	(_____)	<b>szózat</b>	(_____)	<b>hó</b>	(_____)
<b>szóda</b>	(_____)	<b>móka</b>	(_____)	<b>szól</b>	(_____)

## **o vs. ó and the difference between a and o**

Practise the phonemes **o-ó (plus a)** with these words by repeating at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

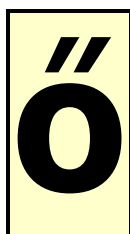
<b>olcsó</b>	(cheap)	<b>szálloda</b>	(hotel)	<b>szoba</b>	(room)
<b>borsó</b>	(_____)	<b>óvoda</b>	(_____)	<b>csoda</b>	(_____)
<b>dobogó</b>	(_____)	<b>asszony</b>	(_____)	<b>torna</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: **EARLY**, **FUR**, **SIR**.

Practise the phoneme **short ö** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>öröm</b>	(joy)	<b>vörös</b>	(red)	<b>török</b>	(Turkish)
<b>köröm</b>	(_____)	<b>könyv</b>	(_____)	<b>örök</b>	(_____)
<b>föld</b>	(_____)	<b>szög</b>	(_____)	<b>köszön</b>	(_____)
<b>öt</b>	(_____)	<b>jön</b>	(_____)	<b>ököl</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: **IT IS THE LONG VERSION OF SHORT Ö!**

Practise the phoneme **long ó** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>ő</b>	(he, she)	<b>őr</b>	(guard)	<b>fedő</b>	(lid)
<b>bőr</b>	(_____)	<b>szőr</b>	(_____)	<b>esernyő</b>	(_____)
<b>nő</b>	(_____)	<b>rőt</b>	(_____)	<b>erdő</b>	(_____)
<b>szőlő</b>	(_____)	<b>bő</b>	(_____)	<b>fenyő</b>	(_____)

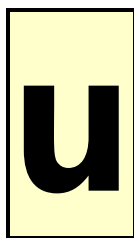
## Ö VS. Ó

Practise the phonemes **ö-ő** and **o-ó** with these words by repeating at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>bőrönd</b>	(suitcase)	<b>dózsöl</b>	(to carouse)
<b>főnök</b>	(_____)	<b>gőzölög</b>	(_____)
<b>szőrös</b>	(_____)	<b>költő</b>	(_____)

## O-Ó VS. Ö-Ő

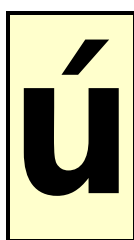
<b>sofőr</b>	(driver)	<b>jó nő</b>	(hot woman)
<b>zsonglőr</b>	(_____)	<b>lőpor</b>	(_____)
<b>szótő</b>	(_____)	<b>ködfolt</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: PU**T**, BO**U**K.

Practise the phoneme **short u** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

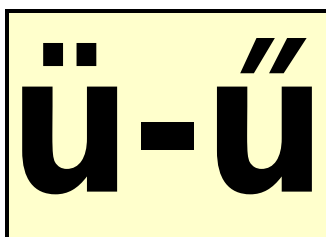
<b>un</b>	(to be annoyed)	<b>furulya</b>	(flute)	<b>uborka</b>	(cucumber)
<b>fut</b>	(_____)	<b>ceruza</b>	(_____)	<b>unoka</b>	(_____)
<b>falu</b>	(_____)	<b>kutya</b>	(_____)	<b>jut</b>	(_____)



Pronounced as: SH**U**T, L**U**OP, M**U**OD.

Practise the phoneme **short ú** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>út</b>	(road)	<b>úr</b>	(gentleman)	<b>múlt</b>	(past)
<b>búcsú</b>	(_____)	<b>csúcs</b>	(_____)	<b>tanú</b>	(_____)
<b>fúj</b>	(_____)	<b>húg</b>	(_____)	<b>nyúl</b>	(_____)



Ü = Pronounced as: the German word M**Ü**TTER or the French word T**U**.

Ú = Pronounced as: **IT IS THE LONG VERSION OF SHORT Ü!**

Practise the phoneme **short ü and long ú** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>ül</b>	(to sit)	<b>szürke</b>	(gray)	<b>úr</b>	(space)
<b>fül</b>	(_____)	<b>szül</b>	(_____)	<b>bűn</b>	(_____)
<b>tündér</b>	(_____)	<b>ügy</b>	(_____)	<b>tűz</b>	(_____)
<b>üdül</b>	(_____)	<b>üres</b>	(_____)	<b>szűz</b>	(_____)



## MORE EXERCISES ON VOWELS

Practise the phonemes **a-á-o-ó** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>tanár</b>	(teacher)	<b>alom</b>	(litter)	<b>álom</b>	(dream)
<b>kanál</b>	(_____)	<b>karom</b>	(_____)	<b>szálloda</b>	(_____)
<b>barát</b>	(_____)	<b>atom</b>	(_____)	<b>óvoda</b>	(_____)
<b>család</b>	(_____)	<b>sarok</b>	(_____)	<b>vacsora</b>	(_____)
<b>állat</b>	(_____)	<b>vonal</b>	(_____)	<b>adomány</b>	(_____)
<b>állam</b>	(_____)	<b>tolat</b>	(_____)	<b>fokozat</b>	(_____)
<b>áram</b>	(_____)	<b>korall</b>	(_____)	<b>korcsolya</b>	(_____)
<b>járat</b>	(_____)	<b>vonat</b>	(_____)	<b>vállalat</b>	(_____)

Practise the phonemes **ö-ó-ü-ú** with these words by repeating them at least ten times. Look up the missing English words in a dictionary.

<b>fürt</b>	(cluster)	<b>könnyű</b>	(easy, light)
<b>ürügy</b>	(_____)	<b>szörnyű</b>	(_____)
<b>düh</b>	(_____)	<b>külső</b>	(_____)
<b>rügy</b>	(_____)	<b>züllött</b>	(_____)
<b>fű</b>	(_____)	<b>fölül</b>	(_____)
<b>sűrű</b>	(_____)	<b>dübörög</b>	(_____)
<b>bűz</b>	(_____)	<b>üldögél</b>	(_____)
<b>gyűjt</b>	(_____)	<b>gügyög</b>	(_____)

## VOWEL HARMONY

Vowel harmony is a grammatical law **Hungarian is completely based on.**

High vowels: **e é i í ö ő ü ú**

Deep vowels: **a á o ó u ú**

- **Hungarian vowels are either high or deep, that is Hungarian has high- and deep-vowel words.**
- There are also **mixed words with deep and high vowels in them**, but at the end of the day you'll have to decide which type those words are (high or deep).
- If a word has e, é, i, í + a deep-vowel, then that word is a deep-vowel word. Example: **tányér** (plate); **irat** (document); **papír** (paper); **elefánt** (elephant)
- **Vowel harmony means that high-vowel words take high-vowel suffixes and deep-vowel words take deep-vowel suffixes.**

The word ház is a **deep-vowel word**: ház (á is a deep vowel)  
So it takes a **deep-vowel suffix** -ban: a ház**ban** - **in** the house

The word kert is a **high-vowel word**: kert (e is a high vowel)  
So it takes a **high-vowel suffix** -ben: a kert**ben** - **in** the garden

That's vowel harmony for now! More about it when discussing nouns and plurals.

## WHICH SYLLABLE IS ACCENTUATED?

**!** The syllable accent in all Hungarian words, whether short or long, falls on the very first syllable! **!**

Examples: ké**z**, e**l**em, ju**t**alom, te**l**jesítmény, a**l**kalmazhatóság

# NOUNS AND PLURAL FORMS

Hungarian nouns:

- describe **living beings, inanimate objects, ideas and abstract things**
- are not masculine or feminine → **no gender discrimination**
- are **countable and uncountable** → but **the distinction is more loose** compared to English

Their classification goes like this: **proper nouns** and **common nouns**

- Proper nouns: **proper names** (Péter, Anna)  
**names of animals** (Bodri, Villám)  
**geographical names** (Európa, Mecsek)  
**heavenly bodies** (Nap, Föld, Mars)  
**institutions** (Nemzeti Színház)  
**titles, artistic works** (Egri Csillagok)
- Common nouns: **individual names** (iskola, áruház)  
**names of materials** (víz, fém, só)  
**collective nouns** (nádas, tűzoltóság)  
**abstract nouns** (szépség, némaság)

## NOUNS AND THEIR PLURAL FORMS

Only common sense sets the limit to what Hungarian noun you make plural. Example: **víz - water**. An obviously uncountable noun, but **in a more abstract sense víz can be made plural**.

Japán **vizeken** hajózik. – He's sailing at Japanese **sea**.

Literally: He's sailing on Japanese **waters**. It sounds silly in English, but it's just fine in Hungarian.

Sticking to this example (víz), **you can also make uncountable nouns plural if you talk about different types** of water. Example: I like the mineral water of X and Y brand, but I don't like the mineral water of Z brand. And so:

Azok a **vizek** ízlenek, de amaz nem. - I like those **waters**, but I don't like that water.

## THE PLURAL IS FORMED WITH THE PLURAL ENDING: **-K**

- **Nouns ending in a vowel simply take the plural ending -k**
- **Nouns ending in a consonant take the plural ending -k with a link vowel** for easier pronunciation. In this case, the plural can be **-ok, -ak, -ek, -ök** depending on whether **certain nouns are high- or deep-vowel words**.

Of course, there are exceptions.

And now we'll take a look at regular and irregular nouns in the plural.

## GROUP 1: REGULAR WORDS WITH A OR E IN THE LAST OPEN SYLLABLE

OPEN SYLLABLE MEANS THAT THE VOWEL IS NOT FOLLOWED BY A CONSONANT.

- Such words go through the following change:

a → á + -k  
e → é + -k

apa	→	apák (fathers)	megye	→	megyék (counties)
anya	→	anyák (mothers)	vese	→	vesék (reins)
akna	→	aknák (mines)	zene	→	zenék (musics)
kapá	→	kapák (hoes)	teve	→	tevék (camels)

**This rule is valid for all Hungarian words of this kind, but it only goes for a and e!**

If a word ends in any other vowel with an open syllable, simply add -k to it:

kapuk (front doors)      ernyők (umbrellas)      kocsik (cars)

and so on...

Practise making these words plural with the following examples. You only need to give the proper plural form. An example is given.

labda	labdák	(balls)	csésze	csészék	(cups)
marha	marh_____	(cattle)	csirke	csirk_____	(chickens)
kaja	kaj_____	(food)	bibe	bib_____	(stigmas)
tanya	tany_____	(farm)	cserje	cserj_____	(shrubs)
szarka	szark_____	(magpie)	fejsze	fejsz_____	(axes)
gatya	gaty_____	(drawers)	csiperke	csiperk_____	(champion)
banya	bany_____	(hags)	mese	mes_____	(tales)
mama	mam_____	(mothers)	medve	medv_____	(bears)
baba	bab_____	(babies)	lepke	lepk_____	(butterflies)
ara	ar_____	(fiancee)	jegenye	jegeny_____	(poplars)
akta	akt_____	(documents)	elme	elm_____	(minds)
dara	dar_____	(grits)	pille	pill_____	(moths)
csiga	csig_____	(snails)	pihe	pih_____	(flocks)
ima	im_____	(prays)	eke	ek_____	(ploughs)
liba	lib_____	(geese)	törpe	törp_____	(dwarfs)
csíra	csír_____	(germs)	remete	remet_____	(hermits)

NOTE!

The words gatya and kaja are slang terms. The everyday term for gatya is **nadrág**, and for kaja is **étel**.

## GROUP 2: REGULAR HIGH-VOWEL WORDS (E É I Í Ö Ó Ü Ú)

- regular **high-vowel words** ending in a consonant, **BUT NOT HAVING Ö Ó Ü Ú IN THE LAST SYLLABLE** take the plural ending: **-EK**

emberek (people)	füzetek (notebooks)
székek (chairs)	épületek (buildings)
hitelek (credits)	ötletek (ideas)

- regular **high-vowel words** ending in a consonant, **AND HAVING Ö Ó Ü Ú IN THE LAST SYLLABLE** take the plural ending: **-ÖK**

köldökök (navels)	erődök (fortresses)
gyümölcsök (fruits)	kenőcsök (ointments)
ügynökök (agents)	redőnyök (shutters)

- Some regular **monosyllabic high-vowel words ending in one or two consonants AND ONLY HAVING Ö Ó Ü Ú** take the plural ending: **-ÖK**. I recommend learning these words because if you know them, other words with the same quality but with the plural -ek will be easy to deal with.

tökök (marrows)	gömbök (orbs)	csűrök (barns)
hősök (heroes)	törpök (elves)	zűrök (troubles)
gyökök (roots)	tömbök (blocks)	dühök (angers)

Example for such words with the plural -ek: övek (belts), fülek (ears), földek (lands)

- high-vowel words take **high-vowel suffixes**, and if so, **the plural is always -EK!**

<b>-vény</b>	emelvények	(platforms)
<b>-mény</b>	élmények	(experiences)
<b>-és</b>	kérdések	(questions)
<b>-et</b>	emeletek	(floors, stories)
<b>-ség</b>	térségek	(areas)
<b>-zet</b>	mennyezetek	(ceilings)

Practise making high-vowel words plural with the following examples. You only need to give the proper plural form -ek or -ök. An example is given.

ligetek	(groves)	rögök	(lumps)
kép_____	(pictures)	dög_____	(carriots)
régész_____	(archeologists)	köb_____	(cubes - 3rd power)
sziget_____	(islands)	főnök_____	(bosses)
szőnyeg_____	(carpets)	görög_____	(Greek)
üzenet_____	(messages)	bűn_____	(sins)
ütés_____	(blows)	sүн_____	(hedgehogs)
török_____	(Turkish)	ügy_____	(affairs)
bőrönd_____	(suitcases)	szörp_____	(syrups)
kerület_____	(districts)	bőr_____	(skins)

### GROUP 3: REGULAR DEEP-VOWEL WORDS (A Á O Ó U Ú)

- regular **deep-vowel words** ending in a consonant, take the plural ending: **-OK**

állat <b>ok</b> (animals)	okok (reasons)
asztal <b>ok</b> (tables)	lap <b>ok</b> (papers)
utas <b>ok</b> (passengers)	barát <b>ok</b> (friends)

- three **deep-vowel words** with short o and long ó take the plural: **-AK**

toll <b>ak</b> (pens)	fog <b>ak</b> (teeth)	ól <b>ak</b> (kennels)
-----------------------	-----------------------	------------------------

- Some regular **monosyllabic deep-vowel words ending in one or two consonants AND HAVING A, Á** take the plural ending: **-AK**.

I recommend learning these words because if you know them, other words with the same quality but with the plural -ok will be easy to deal with.

ház <b>ak</b> (houses)	talp <b>ak</b> (soles)
kád <b>ak</b> (bath-tubs)	sarj <b>ak</b> (offsprings)
fal <b>ak</b> (walls)	gally <b>ak</b> (twigs)

Example for such words with the plural -ok: kard**ok** (swords), zaj**ok** (noises)

- deep-vowel words take **deep-vowel suffixes**, and if so, **the plural is always -OK!**

<b>-vány</b>	utalv <b>ányok</b>	(assignments)
<b>-mány</b>	találm <b>ányok</b>	(inventions)
<b>-ás</b>	laká <b>sok</b>	(apartments)
<b>-at</b>	kapcsolat <b>ok</b>	(relationships)
<b>-ság</b>	hazugsá <b>gok</b>	(lies)
<b>-zat</b>	talapzat <b>ok</b>	(pedestals)

Practise making deep-vowel words plural with the following examples. You only need to give the proper plural form -ak or -ok. An example is given.

lány <b>ok</b>	(girls)	száj <b>ak</b>	(mouth)
pad_____	(benches)	váll_____	(shoulders)
szag_____	(smells)	nyak_____	(necks)
baj_____	(troubles)	társ_____	(mates)
mondat_____	(sentences)	lánc_____	(chains)
vonat_____	(trains)	láb_____	(legs)
galamb_____	(pigeons)	szárny_____	(wings)
busz_____	(buses)	stand_____	(stands, stalls)
villamos_____	(trams)	rag_____	(suffixes)
barlang_____	(caves)	dal_____	(songs)

## GROUP 4: DROP-VOWEL NOUNS

**Drop-vowel nouns** are words **losing the vowel of the last syllable when in plural.**

Example for formation:

Step 1:	base / singular	→	<b>árok</b>	(ditch)
Step 2:	adding the plural -ok	→	árok <b>ok</b>	-
Step 3:	eliminating the last vowel	→	ár <b>o</b> kok	-
Step 4:	final word / plural	→	<b>árkok</b>	(ditches)

NOTE! The link vowel is o because the last vowel eliminated is o!

Futhermore, nouns ending with **the suffixes -ELEM, -ALOM** are **typical drop-vowel words**. So the formula is:

**-ELEM** → **-ELMEK**

**-ALOM** → **-ALMAK**

Example: jut**alom** → jut**almak** (rewards); féle**lem** → féle**lmek** (fears)

Practise making drop-vowel words plural with these words. Give the proper plural form.

eper	<b>eprek</b>	(strawberries)
álom	_____	(dreams)
átok	_____	(curses)
bagoly	_____	(owls)
bokor	_____	(bushes)
burok	_____	(shells)
cukor	_____	(sugars)
csokor	_____	(bouquets)
dolog	_____	(things)
farok	_____	(tails)
gödör	_____	(pits)
hurok	_____	(loops)
kapocs	_____	(clips)
karom	_____	(claws)
kapor	_____	(dills)
kebel	_____	(breasts)
kölyök	_____	(kids)
köröm	_____	(fingernails)
majom	_____	(monkies)
marok	_____	(hollow of the hand)
meder	_____	(watercourses)
öböl	_____	(bays)
ököl	_____	(fists)
sarok	_____	(corners)

## GROUP 5: THE LAST VOWEL SHORTENED

Only **a couple of nouns with Á É Í Ú Ű IN THE LAST CLOSED SYLLABLE** go through some changes when in plural. **Those long vowels á é í ú ű become short vowels a e i u ü!** With such words, **the plural for deep-vowel nouns is -AK, for high-vowel nouns -EK.**

Formation:

deep-vowel words:	<b>á becomes a</b>	kanál → <b>kanalak</b> (spoons)
	<b>ú becomes u</b>	út → <b>utak</b> (roads)
high-vowel words:	<b>é becomes e</b>	egér → <b>egerek</b> (mice)
	<b>í becomes i</b>	víz → <b>vizek</b> (waters)
	<b>ű becomes ü</b>	tűz → <b>tüzek</b> (fires)

Practise making such words plural with these words. Give the proper plural form.

madár	<b>madarak</b>	(birds)
pohár	_____	(glasses)
bogár	_____	(bugs)
szamár	_____	(donkeys)
kosár	_____	(baskets)
darázs	_____	(wasps)
parázs	_____	(embers)
nyár	_____	(summers)
sár	_____	(muds)
úr	_____	(gentlemen)
kút	_____	(wells)
lúd	_____	(geese)
rúd	_____	(rods)
nyúl	_____	(rabbits)
ín	_____	(tendons)
nyíl	_____	(arrows)
híd	_____	(bridges)
fedél	<b>fedelek</b>	(covers)
tehén	_____	(cows)
cserép	_____	(tiles)
kenyér	_____	(bread)
veréb	_____	(sparrows)
légy	<b>legyek</b>	(flies)
tél	_____	(winters)
szél	_____	(winds)
ég	_____	(skies)
szűz	_____	(virgins)

### PAY ATTENTION TO THESE WORDS!

fazék	<b>fazekak</b>	(pots)
derék	<b>derekak</b>	(waists)



## GROUP 6: MIXED WORDS

**Mixed nouns** are words **with both high and deep vowel** in them. They are mixed due to containing **short i, long í, e or é + a deep vowel**. That is:

**i + deep vowel = deep-vowel word**

**í + deep vowel = deep-vowel word**

**e + deep vowel = deep-vowel word**

**é + deep vowel = deep-vowel word**

With careful observation, we could say that **these mixed words always turn out deep words!**

Practise making such words plural with these words. Give the proper plural form.

### **i, í + deep vowel**

iratok	(documents)
szállítmány _____	(shipments)
kavics _____	(pebbles)
radír _____	(erasers)
papír _____	(papers)
pázsit _____	(lawns)
szilánk _____	(splinters)

### **e, é + deep vowel**

sétányok	(avenues)
játék _____	(toys)
szerszám _____	(tools)
szomszéd _____	(neighbours)
árnyék _____	(shadows)
ajándék _____	(gifts)
gallér _____	(collars)

And here we should mention **some monosyllabic nouns with long í**. **Some are deep-vowel words, others are high-vowel words**. They have to be memorized.

### **-OK**

**gyíkok** (lizards)  
**csíkok** (stripes)  
**síkok** (planes)  
**sípok** (whistles)  
**sírok** (tombs)  
**kínok** (pains)

### **-AK**

**díjak** (awards)  
**íjak** (bows)  
**szíjak** (straps)

### **-EK**

**csínyek** (pranks)  
**szívek** (hearts)  
**rímek** (rhymes)  
**ínyek** (gums)  
**ívek** (archs)  
**címek** (titles)  
**írek** (Irish)  
**díszek** (ornaments)  
**hírek** (news)  
**sínek** (rails)  
**ízek** (tastes)  
**színek** (colours)

## GROUP 7: V-WORDS

**V-words are monosyllabic words getting a v inserted when in plural.** Most of the time, **the vowel is shortened in the plural form.** One exception is: mú - művek (factories, works)

ló	<b>lovak</b>	(horses)	ó becomes o + v inserted
tó	<b>tavak</b>	(lakes)	<b><u>Ó becomes A + v inserted</u></b>
fű	<b>füvek</b>	(grasses)	ű becomes ü + v inserted
nyű	<b>nyüvek</b>	(maggots)	ű becomes ü + v inserted
cső	<b>csövek</b>	(tubes)	ő becomes ö + v inserted
kő	<b>kövek</b>	(rocks, stones)	ő becomes ö + v inserted
tő	<b>tövek</b>	(stems, roots)	ő becomes ö + v inserted

Furthermore, **there are a few nouns with the same characteristic as v-words**, but they have **two plural forms: one regular and one irregular.** **Sometimes there is a difference in their meaning.**

mag	magok	<b>magvak</b>	(seeds)
lé	lék	<b>levek</b>	(juices)
tetű	tetűk	<b>tetvek</b>	(cooties)
falu	faluk	<b>falvak</b>	(villages)
hamu	hamuk	<b>hamvak</b>	(ashes)
fattyú	fattyúk	<b>fattyak</b>	(children born out of wedlock)
szó	szók	<b>szavak</b>	(words)
daru	daruk	<b>darvak</b>	(cranes)

The plurals for szó, daru, hamu have a different meaning.

szó: **szók** is used with **grammatical terms** → **kérdőszók** (interrogative words)  
**szavak** is used with **general terms** → **szép szavak** (nice words)

daru: **daruk** refers to the **machine** → **A daruk dolgoznak.** (The cranes are working.)  
**darvak** refers to the **animals** → **A darvak repülnek.** (The cranes are flying.)

hamu: **hamuk** refers to the **ash of a cigarette**  
**hamvak** refers to the **ashes of a dead person**

## GROUP 8: ADOPTED WORDS

Adopted words are also called **loan-words**. These are **foreign words already adopted to the Hungarian writing system**. Their plural form may still vary, but there is no difference in their meaning.

fote**lek** / fote**lok** (armchairs)  
hote**lek** / hote**lok** (hotels)

Note that Hungarian likes to assimilate foreign words provided their use has become prevalent enough!

dizájn**ok** (designs)  
ímé**lek** (e-mails)  
hardver**ek** (hardwares)  
szoftver**ek** (softwares)

## GROUP 9: COMPOUND WORDS

**Compound words consist of two different words to create one.** They are **deep or high-vowel words according to what characteristic the last vowel has!**

ház + építés = házépít**ések** (house constructions)  
rövid + nadrág = rövidnadrá**gok** (shorts; literally: short trousers)  
rend + őr = rendő**rök** (police officers; literally: order guards)  
fény + kard = fénykard**ok** (light-sabers) ☺

## SUPPLEMENTAL

Base	Plural	Type	Meaning
<b>férfi</b>	<b>férfiak</b>	deep-vowel noun!	man-men
<b>ujj</b>	<b>ujjak</b>	deep-vowel noun!	fingers
<b>arany</b>	<b>aranyak</b>	plural -ak!	golds
<b>borjú</b>	<b>borjak</b>	plural -ak!	calf-calves
<b>varjú</b>	<b>varjak</b>	plural -ak!	crows
<b>fiú</b>	<b>fiúk, fiak</b>	<u>fiúk = boys</u> BUT <u>fiak = sons</u>	boy-boys-sons
<b>csend/csönd</b>	csend <b>ek</b> /csönd <b>ek</b>	e and ö still changing	silence
<b>csepp/csöpp</b>	csepp <b>ek</b> /csöpp <b>ek</b>	e and ö still changing	drops
<b>petty/pötty</b>	petty <b>ek</b> /pötty <b>ök</b>	e and ö still changing	spots

**Compound words only have the e version** of these words: **csend**háborítás (riot), **csepp**folyós (liquid)

<b>cél</b>	cél <b>ok</b>	deep-vowel noun!	purposes, goals
<b>héj</b>	héj <b>ak</b>	deep-vowel noun!	shells, peels
<b>lélek</b>	lél <b>ek</b>	<u>drop-vowel word + first vowel shortens</u>	souls
<b>szeg</b>	sze <b>gek</b>	-	nails
<b>szög</b>	szö <b>gek</b>	plural -ek!	angles

# ACCUSATIVE CASE

What is accusative case?

- It is a very prevalent case in the Hungarian language.
- It allows the speaker to create sentences "living their own lives", meaning a considerably **free word order** compared to English.
- The ending for accusative case is: **-t**
- The English word order is much stricter because the object has a specific place in the sentence in order that it can be recognized as object.
- The **Hungarian accusative case** is called **direct object in English**.

Example:

I see the **river**. - Látom a  **folyót**.

What do I see? The river. **River is the direct object following the transitive verb 'to see'**. In this case, Hungarian makes folyó (river) accusative: **folyót**

## MAKING NOUNS ACCUSATIVE ACCORDING TO PLURAL FORMS

The method itself is not a big thing, actually:

As a rule, all you need to do is remember how to make nouns plural. If you know the plural, **replace the -k ending with the -t ending** while the link vowel is the same as in its plural form.

Example:

**fű** → **fű**e**k** → **fű**e**t**

Practise making nouns accusative with these words. Just write out the entire word in accusative case based on the plural form. One example is given.

család	család <b>ok</b>	család <b>ot</b>	szivacs	szivacs <b>ok</b>	szivacs <b>ot</b>
szellem	szellemek	_____	szándék	szándékok	_____
köldök	köldökök	_____	díj	díjak	_____
állat	állatok	_____	híd	hidak	_____
toll	tollak	_____	szív	szívek	_____
fog	fogak	_____	tó	tavak	_____
sál	sálak	_____	mű	művek	_____
tenyér	tenyerek	_____	szó	szók/szavak	_____
derék	derekak	_____	hatalom	hatalmak	_____
ujj	ujjak	_____	borjú	borjak	_____
fiú	fiúk/fiak	_____	csönd	csöndek	_____
héj	héjak	_____	lélek	lelkek	_____
szög	szögek	_____	szeg	szegek	_____

## RULE 1

**Words ending in j, l, ly, n, ny, r, s, sz, z take the accusative ending -t without a link vowel even if the plural suggests you need one!**

Take a look at these examples:

éj	é <b>jek</b>	é <b>jt</b>	(night)
él	é <b>lek</b>	é <b>lt</b>	(edge)
apály	apály <b>ok</b>	apály <b>t</b>	(ebb)
szán	szán <b>ok</b>	szán <b>t</b>	(sledge)
lány	lány <b>ok</b>	lány <b>t</b>	(girl)
őr	őr <b>ök</b>	őr <b>t</b>	(guard)
hús	hús <b>ok</b>	hús <b>t</b>	(meat)
ász	ász <b>ok</b>	ász <b>t</b>	(ace)
mez	mez <b>ek</b>	me <b>zt</b>	(shirt)

## RULE 2

**RULE 2 SAYS THAT RULE 1 DOES NOT APPLY TO IRREGULAR NOUNS!!!**

Watch these examples and you'll see what I mean!

### Regular nouns

baj	baj <b>ok</b>	baj <b>t</b>	(trouble)
kár	kár <b>ok</b>	kár <b>t</b>	(damage)
bál	bál <b>ok</b>	bál <b>t</b>	(ball, dance)
bér	bér <b>ek</b>	bér <b>t</b>	(wages)
bár	bár <b>ok</b>	bár <b>t</b>	(bar, pub)

### Irregular nouns

vaj	vaj <b>ak</b>	vaj <b>at</b>	(butter)
zár	zár <b>ak</b>	zár <b>at</b>	(lock)
sál	sál <b>ak</b>	sál <b>at</b>	(scarf)
szél	sze <b>lek</b>	sze <b>let</b>	(wind)
nyár	nyar <b>ak</b>	nyar <b>at</b>	(summer)

and so on...

You see that those regular nouns end in consonants given in Rule 1, therefore they have to abide by this rule. However, **those irregular nouns also end in such consonants, but their accusative case is strictly based on their irregular plural form!** It means that **you just replace -k with -t in those irregular nouns.**

Another words we haven't talked about yet is: **pár**. As a noun, it means **couple** (A couple is kissing on the bench.). As an indefinite numeral, it means **a couple of** or **a few people** (A couple of children are playing over there.).

**This word has two plural forms, and so two accusative cases.**

As a noun:	plural ending -ok	→ <b>párok</b>	accusative ending -t	→ <b>párt</b>
As a numeral:	plural ending -ak	→ <b>párak</b>	accusative ending -at	→ <b>párat</b>

## PLURAL FOR ACCUSATIVE CASE

It's staggeringly simple! ☺

Step 1: **Make the noun plural.**

Step 2: **Make the already plural noun accusative** with a link vowel if needed.

And so the **deep-vowel nouns** take **-at**, **high-vowel nouns** take **-et** after the plural. This rule is valid for both regular and irregular nouns:

ember**eket**, ház**akat**, lov**akat**, szobro**kat**, tehene**ket**, férfi**akat**...

## DATIVE CASE

Dative case means: **something is done FOR / TO something / somebody.**

- It is called **indirect object in English.**
- English equivalents: **preposition for/to; indirect object** (I give **him** a book.)
- The dative suffixes are: **-nak** (for deep-vowel words)  
**-nek** (for high-vowel words)
- **THESE SUFFIXES DO NOT REQUIRE ANY LINK VOWEL!**
- Making plural nouns dative is easy, too:

Step 1: **Make the noun plural.**

Step 2: **Make the already plural noun dative with no link vowel.**

Examples:

Ajándékot vettem a **gyerekeknek**.

I bought a gift **for** the **children**.  
I bought the **[children]** a gift.

Elmondom a **lánynak**, hogy szeretem.

I'm telling the **[girl]** that I love her.

Ne mondj ilyet egy **rendőrnek**!

Don't say such a thing **to** a **police officer**!

Az **egereknek** nem adunk több sajtot.

We'll give no more cheese **to** the **mice**.  
We'll give the **[mice]** no more cheese.

**NOTE!** Indirect object does not exist in Hungarian. **You always need the dative suffix -nak or -nek!**

# ADJECTIVES

Adjectives are words

- describing nouns
- expressing **quality, characteristics, condition, belonging somewhere, fitted with something**

There are two types of adjectives: **attributive** and **predicative**.

## ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES

Hungarian attributive adjectives:

- **precede the noun** like in English
- under this condition, they are **unmarked for case** → **cannot be declined** (plural, accusative, dative...)

Examples:

Singular:	<b>nagy</b> ház	<b>big</b> house
Plural:	<b>nagy</b> házak	<b>big</b> houses
Accusative:	<b>nagy</b> házat	<b>big</b> house
Dative:	<b>nagy</b> házaknak	for <b>big</b> houses

Note that it is always nagy as it is always big in all cases.

## PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVES

Hungarian predicative adjectives:

- **follow the noun** and are **marked for case** → **must be declined** (plural, accusative, dative...)
- The 3rd PS and 3rd PP of the substantive verb (van, vannak) is NOT USED IN PRESENT TENSE. Any other person and number must be used!

Sing:	A ház <b>nagy</b> .	The house <b>is big</b> .	<b>nagy</b> = is big
Plur:	A házak <b>nagyok</b> .	The houses <b>are big</b> .	<b>nagyok</b> = are big
Acc:	-Melyik házat veszed meg? -Which house will you buy?	-A <b>nagyot</b> . -The <b>big one</b> .	<b>nagyot</b> = big one
Dat:	-Melyiknek örülnél? -Which would you like to have?	-A <b>nagynak</b> . - <b>(For) the big one</b> .	<b>nagynak</b> = for big one

As for the substantive verb...

Singular:	Én <b>nagy</b> vagyok.	I <u>am</u> <b>tall</b> .
	Te <b>nagy</b> vagy.	You <u>are</u> <b>tall</b> .
	Ő <b>nagy</b> .	He <b>is</b> /She <b>is tall</b> .
Plural:	Mi <b>nagyok</b> vagyunk.	We <u>are</u> <b>tall</b> .
	Ti <b>nagyok</b> vagytok.	You <u>are</u> <b>tall</b> .
	Ők <b>nagyok</b> .	They <b>are tall</b> .

You see the 3rd PS and 3rd PP are not used in present tense. Note that **the adjective in such sentences is predicative, therefore you decline it!** Or in other words, **the adjective is marked for case.**

**Singular:** nagy vagyok / vagy / (van)  
**Plural:** nagyok vagyunk / vagytok / (vannak)

## PLURAL ADJECTIVES

Let's see how you can make adjectives plural. They can be divided in groups just like nouns. Of course, **you only make them plural when predicative.**

### GROUP 1: ADJECTIVES ENDING IN A VOWEL

- adjectives in a, e** → **A, E BECOMES Á, É** like with nouns!  
laza - lazák (loose) → A cipőfűzők **lazák**. - The shoe strings **are loose**.  
enyhe - enyhék (mild) → A telek **enyhék**. - The winters **are mild**.
- adjectives in long ú, long ű** take the plural **-AK, -EK!**  
hosszúak (long), szomorúak (sad) → A napok **hosszúak**. - The days **are long**.  
könnyűek (easy), hűek (faithful) → A feladatok **könnyűek**. - The tasks **are easy**.
- adjectives in long ó, long ő** take the plural **-AK, -EK or -K!** You choose.  
megbízhatóak / megbízhatók (trustworthy)  
kérkedőek / kérkedők (ostentatious)

A fiúk **megbízhatóak**. - The boys **are trustworthy**.  
A gazdag nők **kérkedőek**. - Rich women **are ostentatious**.

### GROUP 2: HIGH-VOWEL WORDS

The plural is: **-EK**

keskenyek (are narrow)  
szelídek (are tame)  
ügyesek (are able)  
szépek (are beautiful)

### GROUP 3: DEEP-VOWEL WORDS

The standard plural is: **-AK!**

tágak (are wide, large)  
magasak (are tall)  
rosszak (are bad)  
vékonyak (are narrow)

NOTE! These deep-vowel adjectives take the plural **-OK:**

nagyok (are big)    vastagok (are thick)    boldogok (are happy)    bolondok (are insane)



## GROUP 4: ADJECTIVES WITH HIGH OR DEEP SUFFIXES

### HIGH-VOWEL SUFFIXES: **-EK**

<b>-s</b>	félő <u>s</u> ek	(are timid)
<b>-es</b>	tüze <u>s</u> ek	(are fiery)
<b>-ös</b>	közönyö <u>s</u> ek	(are unconcerned)
<b>-etlen</b>	szemtelen <u>e</u> nek	(are impudent)
<b>-telen</b>	kellemetl <u>e</u> nek	(are inconvenient)
<b>-elmes</b>	kényelm <u>e</u> ssek	(are comfortable)
<b>-énk</b>	élén <u>k</u> ek	(are vivid)
<b>-ékeny</b>	érzéken <u>y</u> ek	(are sensitive)
<b>-i</b>	szűz <u>i</u> ek	(are virginal)
<b>-tt</b>	küldött <u>e</u> k	(delegates)

### DEEP-VOWEL SUFFIXES: **-AK OR -OK**

<b>-s</b>	bú <u>s</u> ak	(are tristful)
<b>-as</b>	láz <u>a</u> sak	(are feverish)
<b>-os</b>	vázlat <u>o</u> sak	(are sketchy)
<b>-ATLAN</b>	hasztalan <u>a</u> OK	(are useless)
<b>-TALAN</b>	szakadatlan <u>a</u> OK	(are unremitting)
<b>-almas</b>	szánalm <u>a</u> sak	(are pitiful)
<b>-ánk</b>	falán <u>k</u> ak	(are voracious)
<b>-ékony</b>	kártékony <u>a</u> k	(are mischievous)
<b>-i</b>	barát <u>i</u> ak	(are friendly)
<b>-tt</b>	bukott <u>a</u> k	(fallen)

## GROUP 5: JUST SOME ADJECTIVES FROM OTHER GROUPS

### DROP-VOWEL ADJECTIVE:

bátor	A férfi <b>bátor</b> .	The man <b>is brave</b> .
bátr <u>a</u> k	A férfiak <b>bátrak</b> .	The men <b>are brave</b> .

### LAST SYLLABLE SHORTENED:

nehéz	A csomag <b>nehéz</b> .	The luggage <b>is heavy</b> .
neh <u>e</u> zek	A csomagok <b>nehézek</b> .	The luggages <b>are heavy</b> .

### THE ADJECTIVE IFJÚ:

ifjú	A fiú még <b>ifjú</b> .	The boy <b>is still young</b> .
ifj <u>a</u> k	A fiúk még <b>ifjak</b> .	The boys <b>are still young</b> .

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

### POSITIVE DEGREE

(nem) olyan..., mint	→ (not) as/so...as
(nem) ugyanolyan..., mint	→ (not) the same...as, just as...as

- The preposition **mint** must be preceded by a comma.
- The word mint is the only preposition in Hungarian!
- A synonym for **olyan** can be: **annyira, ugyanannyira**

Péter <b>olyan</b> okos, <b>mint</b> Dávid.	Peter is <b>as</b> smart <b>as</b> David.
Péter <b>nem olyan</b> okos, <b>mint</b> Dávid.	Peter is <b>not so</b> smart <b>as</b> David.
Péter <b>ugyanolyan</b> okos, <b>mint</b> Dávid.	Peter is <b>just as</b> smart <b>as</b> David.
Péter <b>nem ugyanolyan</b> okos, <b>mint</b> Dávid.	Peter is <b>not just as</b> smart <b>as</b> David.

Péter <b>olyan</b> okos, mint Dávid.	=	Péter <b>annyira</b> okos, mint Dávid.
Péter <b>ugyanolyan</b> okos, mint Dávid.	=	Péter <b>ugyanannyira</b> okos, mint Dávid.

### COMPARATIVE DEGREE

(nem)...-bb, mint	→ (not) ...-er/more... than
kevésbé..., mint	→ less... than

- You can replace mint with the suffixes -NÁL, -NÉL. Either use this or that, but not both at the same time!
- The suffix **-bb** might need a link vowel: **-OBB, -ABB, -EBB**

Péter nagy <b>obb</b> , <b>mint</b> Ádám.	Peter is taller <b>than</b> Adam.
Péter nagy <b>obb</b> , Ádám <b>nál</b> .	Peter is taller <b>than</b> Adam.
Péter <u>nem</u> nagy <b>obb</b> , <b>mint</b> Ádám.	Peter is <u>not</u> taller <b>than</b> Adam.
Péter <u>nem</u> nagy <b>obb</b> Ádám <b>nál</b> .	Peter is <u>not</u> taller <b>than</b> Adam.
Péter <b>kevésbé</b> nagy <b>obb</b> , <b>mint</b> Ádám.	Peter is <b>less</b> taller <b>than</b> Adam.
Péter <b>kevésbé</b> nagy <b>obb</b> Ádám <b>nál</b> .	Peter is <b>less</b> taller <b>than</b> Adam.

### SUPERLATIVE DEGREE

- **The definite article must be used at superlative degree** just like in English!  
Example: **a** legrosszabb = **the** worst
- **A leg-... = prefix BUT A leg-...-bb = circumfix**

(nem) a leg...-bb	→ (not) the most.../ the -est
mind közül / köztük / a világon	→ of all / in the world

Péter <b>a legnagyobb</b> .	Peter is <b>the tallest</b> .
Dávid <b>a legkisebb</b> .	David is <b>the smallest</b> .
De Sanyi <b>a legokosabb</b> <u>mind közül</u> .	But Alex is <b>the smartest</b> <u>of all</u> .
De sanyi <b>a legokosabb</b> <u>köztük</u> .	But Alex is <b>the smartest</b> <u>of all</u> .
Anna viszont <b>a legdögösebb!</b>	Ann, in turn, is <b>the sexiest!</b>
A gulyás <b>a legjobb</b> étel <u>a világon</u> .	Goulash is <b>the best</b> meal <u>in the world</u> .

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES WHEN IN COMPARISON

1. The adjective **KICSI** cannot be compared at comparative and superlative degree! Instead the adjective **KIS** is used.

<u>Positive</u> <b>kicsi</b>	<u>Comparative</u> <b>kisebb</b>	<u>Superlative</u> <b>a legkisebb</b>
---------------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

2. Other irregular adjectives are:

<b>jó</b> (good)	<b>hosszú</b> (long)	<b>bátor</b> (brave)
<b>szép</b> (beautiful)	<b>lassú</b> (slow)	<b>fiatal</b> (young)
<b>kevés</b> (little, few)	<b>ifjú</b> (young)	
<b>nehéz</b> (heavy, difficult)	<b>könnyű</b> (easy, light)	

3. Other words (not adjectives) become irregular when in comparison, too:

<b>fent</b> (up)	<b>lent</b> (down)
<b>kint</b> (outside)	<b>bent</b> (inside)
<b>hamar</b> (soon)	<b>középen</b> (in the middle)

These adjectives in details:

EXPLANATION	POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
<u>the last vowel shortened:</u>	jó szép kevés nehéz	jobb szebb kevesebb nehézebb	a leg <b>jobb</b> a leg <b>szebb</b> a leg <b>kevesebb</b> a leg <b>nehézebb</b>
<u>some words in ú, ű:</u>	hosszú lassú ifjú könnyű	hossz <b>abb</b> lass <b>abb</b> ifj <b>abb</b> könny <b>ebb</b>	a leg <b>hosszabb</b> a leg <b>lassabb</b> a leg <b>ifjabb</b> a leg <b>könnyebb</b>
<u>drop-vowel adjective:</u>	bátor	bátr <b>abb</b>	a legbátr <b>abb</b>
<u>the adjective fiatal:</u>	fiatal	fiatal <b>abb</b>	a legfiatal <b>abb</b>
<u>adverb of time hamar:</u>	hamar	hamar <b>abb</b>	a leghamar <b>abb</b>
<u>adverbs of place in -só, -ső</u> <u>when in comparison:</u>	fent lent bent kint középen	felső alsó belső külső középső	a legfelső a legalsó a legbelső a legkülső -
<u>and finally sok (many, much):</u>	sok	<b>több</b>	<b>a legtöbb</b>

NOTE! The term for **Supreme Court** is **A Legfelsőbb Bíróság**. Don't ask. Just learn it. ☺  
Furthermore, **ifjú** as an adjective is an obsolete word. The word **fiatal** is used instead. But if you use it **as a noun**, you can refer to **'the youth'** as **'az ifjúság'**.

## ACCUSATIVE CASE FOR ADJECTIVES

Just remember the plural form for adjectives (if needed) and attach the accusative ending -t to the word. That's all.

	DEEP	HIGH
SUBJECTIVE SINGULAR:	laza	enyhe
ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR:	lazát	enyhét
SUBJECTIVE PLURAL:	lazák	enyhék
ACCUSATIVE PLURAL:	lazákat	enyhéket
COMPARATIVE DEGREE SUBJECTIVE SINGULAR:	lazább	enyhébb
COMPARATIVE DEGREE ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR:	lazábbat	enyhébbet
COMPARATIVE DEGREE SUBJECTIVE PLURAL:	lazábbak	enyhébbek
COMPARATIVE DEGREE ACCUSATIVE PLURAL:	lazábbakat	enyhébbeket

## ADJECTIVAL EXPRESSIONS

Adjectival expressions consist of an adjective and a complement to it:

English	Hungarian
<b>follow or precede the noun</b>	<b>always precede the noun!</b>

Examples:

emberekkel <b>telei</b> <u>busz</u>	<u>bus</u> <b>full of people</b>
eső <b>áztatta</b> <u>talaj</u>	<u>soil</u> <b>soaked with rain</b>
vörös <b>hajú</b> <u>nő</u>	<b>red-haired</b> <u>woman</u>

- The best example for a native English speaker is the last one (red-haired woman) because **that's the word order you need to say such constructions with in Hungarian.** Even if English is the exact opposite to it.
- You see the last Hungarian word (busz, talaj) is the first English word (bus, soil).

## ADJECTIVES DEPRIVED

You can deprive an adjectives with these suffixes: **-talan, -telen** OR **-atlan, -etlen**. The English equivalents can be: **un-, in-, -less**. The problem is that these suffixes are similar to each other, so you have to be careful which you use. The adjective **szemtelen** means **impudent**, however, the adjective **szemetlen** means **eyeless** (someone has no eyes). Sometimes only one type of these suffixes can be added to a noun: **szertelen = immoderate** BUT there is no word like **szeretlen!** Some examples:

<u>-TALAN, -TELEN</u>	<u>-ATLAN, -ETLEN</u>
jellem <b>telen</b> dishonest	-
-	akar <b>atlan</b> <b>unintentional</b>
gond <b>talan</b> care- <b>free</b>	gond <b>atlan</b> <b>careless</b>
hajlék <b>talan</b> home <b>less</b>	-
eszt <b>telen</b> <b>unreasonable</b>	eszt <b>etlen</b> crazed

# ARTICLES

Like English, **Hungarian also uses definite and indefinite articles.**

- **The definite and indefinite articles** always keep their form → **cannot be declined in any way!**
- **The indefinite article** is often omitted in the singular, always omitted in the plural. However, sometimes it is expressed in the plural with **néhány** meaning **some**.

Definite: **a, az = the**  
Indefinite: **egy = a, an**

**a** is used **with words beginning with a consonant:**  
**a ház** (the house)    **a délután** (the afternoon)

**az** is used **with words beginning with a vowel:**  
**az asztal** (the table)    **az ebéd** (the lunch)

**egy** is **the unstressed form of the numeral egy** (one):  
**egy** ajtó (a door)    **egy** képeslap (a postcard)

## HOW TO USE HUNGARIAN ARTICLES?

NOTE! The English translation may not show the articles because the English use is different. The following table shows when and how the Hungarian articles are used! S=singular, P = plural.

**The definite article must be used** as follows:

Determined things S/P:	<b>A könyv</b> a táskában van. <b>A könyvek</b> a táskában vannak.	<b>The book</b> is in the bag. <b>The books</b> are in the bag.
Generalization S/P:	<b>Az emberek</b> közönyösek. <b>A repülő</b> biztonságos.	<b>People</b> are unconcerned. <b>Airplanes</b> are safe.
Abstract concept S:	<b>A pénz</b> nem minden. <b>A szépségnek</b> ára van.	<b>Money</b> is not everything. <b>Beauty</b> has its price.
Materials S:	<b>A fa</b> kemény. <b>A gyurma</b> jól formázható.	<b>Wood</b> is hard. <b>Plasticine</b> is very formable.
Species/types S/P:	Szeretem <b>az olasz tésztákat</b> . Utálok <b>az amerikai kávét</b> .	I like <u>Italian</u> <b>noodles</b> . I hate <u>American</u> <b>coffee</b> .
Action S:	<b>A futás</b> egészséges.	<b>Running</b> is healthy.
Forms of titles:	<b>Az igazgató</b> urat keresem.	I'd like to talk to <b>the director</b> .

Geographical names:	Megmássza <b>a Mecseket</b> . <b>A Balaton</b> gyönyörű. <b>A Csendes-Óceán</b> on van. <b>Az Egyesült Államok</b> nagy.	He's climbing <b>Mecsek</b> . <b>The Balaton</b> is beautiful. He's on <b>the Pacific</b> . <b>The United States</b> is big.
---------------------	---	---

Geographical names with adjectives:	<b>a romantikus Párizs</b> <b>a forró Afrika</b>	<b>the romantic Paris</b> <b>the tropic Africa</b>
-------------------------------------	---	---

With the possessive pronouns:	Az a ház <b>az övé</b> . Azok az autók <b>az enyéme</b> k.	That house is <b>hers</b> . Those cars are <b>mine</b> .
-------------------------------	---	---

With the possessive endings:	<b>Az ő háza</b> nagy. <b>Az én autóim</b> gyorsak.	<b>His house</b> is big. <b>My cars</b> are fast.
------------------------------	--	--

**The indefinite article must be used** as follows:

Undetermined and unknown things:	Az ágyon van <b>egy toll</b> . Ez <b>egy régi dal</b> .	There is <b>a pen</b> on the bed. This is <b>an old song</b> .
----------------------------------	--	---

**The definite and indefinite articles MUST NOT BE USED** as follows:

Predicative adjectives, mainly professions S/P:	A férjem <b>orvos</b> . A fiúk <b>tanulók</b> .	My husband is <b>a doctor</b> . The boy are <b>students</b> .
---	--	--

Nouns expressing an entire action S:	Reggel <b>kávét főz</b> . Éppen <b>rádiót hallgat</b> .	He <u>perks</u> <b>coffee</b> in the morning. He's <u>listening to</u> <b>the radio</b> .
--------------------------------------	--	--

When English uses a, some S:	<b>Bort</b> kérek. <b>Almát</b> veszek.	I'd like <b>some wine</b> . I'm buying <b>some apples</b> .
------------------------------	--	--

Made of:	Az asztal <b>fából</b> van.	The table is made <b>of wood</b> .
----------	-----------------------------	------------------------------------

There is, There are:	Van <b>iskola</b> a sarkon. Itt nincsenek <b>házak</b> .	There is <b>a school</b> on the corner. There are <b>no houses</b> around here.
----------------------	---	--

To have:	Van <b>pénzem</b> .	I have <b>money</b> .
----------	---------------------	-----------------------

Proper names:	<b>Dávid</b> egyetemre jár.	<b>David's</b> attending college.
---------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------------------

Geographical names not like organizations:	<b>Olaszország</b> szép. <b>Sydney</b> napos. <b>Ázsia</b> egzotikus.	<b>Italy</b> is beautiful. <b>Sydney</b> is sunny. <b>Asia</b> is exotic.
--	---	---

# POSSESSION

## DO I HAVE TO HAVE?

No, you don't. Actually, **you don't specifically have** anything in Hungarian. As a matter of fact, there may be only **things at your disposal, things existing for you**. Compare how English and Hungarian deal with their own approach:

to have	<b>I have</b> a house.	<b>I have no</b> house. / <b>I don't have any</b> house.
↓	↓	↓
van neki	<b>Nekem van</b> egy házam.	<b>Nekem nincs</b> házam.

The literal translation for the Hungarian sentence is:

**There is (not) a house at my disposal. OR There is (not) a house for me.**

NOTE! Hungarian also has a verb equivalent to 'to have': **birtokol**. This verb is formed from the noun **birtok meaning property**. However, it would sound constrained if we used this verb with such sentences. Now let's see the formula for this possessive construction:

**DATIVE PRONOUN + VAN, VANNAK + INDEFINITE ARTICLE + NOUN WITH A POSSESSIVE ENDING**

Dative pronouns: **nekem, neked, neki, nekünk, nektek, nekik**

3rd PS and PP of the substantive verb: **van, vannak**

Indefinite article: **egy (not used in negation and in plural)**

have OR have got = **van / vannak**  
have no OR don't have any = **nincs / nincsenek**

Note that **you can only use the 3rd PS and 3rd PP of the substantive verb because their meaning is: there is, there are**. It would make no sense conjugating it in any other number/person like you do with 'I have, you have, he has...'.  
**MANDATORY TO USE: VAN / VANNAK, NOUN WITH A POSSESSIVE ENDING**  
Optional to use: dative pronoun, indefinite article

So you can also say: **Van házam.** instead of **Nekem van egy házam.**

More examples:

<b>I have</b> a dog.	<b>Nekem van</b> egy kutyám. OR	<b>Van</b> kutyám.
<b>I have</b> dogs.	<b>Nekem vannak</b> kutyáim. OR	<b>Vannak</b> kutyáim.
<b>I have no</b> dog.	<b>Nekem nincs</b> kutyám. OR	<b>Nincs</b> kutyám.

**In a negative sentence you can use plural** just like in a positive sentence:

Nincs kutyám. = **Nincsenek kutyáim.**

The **topic-prominent aspect** allows us to say: **Kutyám van.** instead of **Van kutyám.**

If you put **van** at the beginning of the sentence, it is more important that you **HAVE** something.

If you put **kutyám** at the beginning, it is more important that it is a **DOG** that you have.

Take a look at this:

-**Van** kutyád?  
-Igen, **van** kutyám.

-**Do you have** a dog?  
-Yes, **I have** a dog.

-**Kutyád vagy macskád** van?  
-**Kutyám** van.

-Do you have **a dog or a cat**?  
-**It is a dog** that I have.



# POSSESSIVE CASE

The very first thing to make clear is:

- there is **no genitive in Hungarian**.
- the Hungarian equivalent is **possessive case**.
- vital to remember **how to make nouns plural**.

Let's see the English equivalents:

Hungarian	English
<b>possessive endings</b> for ex.: -m, -d, -ja...	<b>possessive pronouns as adjectives</b> for ex.: my, your, her...
<b>possessive pronouns</b> for ex.: enyém, tiéd...	<b>possessive pronouns as adverbs</b> for ex.: mine, yours...

# POSSESSIVE ENDINGS

Number/Person	Endings	Example deep	Example high
1st PS	<b>-m (-om, -am, -em, -öm)</b>	toll <b>am</b> ( <b>my</b> pen)	fej <b>em</b> ( <b>my</b> head)
2nd PS	<b>-d (-od, -ad, -ed, -öd)</b>	toll <b>ad</b> ( <b>your</b> pen)	fej <b>ed</b> ( <b>your</b> head)
3rd PS	<b>-(j)a, -(j)e</b>	toll <b>a</b> ( <b>his/her</b> pen)	fej <b>e</b> ( <b>his/her</b> head)
1st PP	<b>-nk, -unk, -ünk</b>	toll <b>unk</b> ( <b>our</b> pen)	fej <b>ünk</b> ( <b>our</b> head)
2nd PP	<b>-(o/a)tok, -(e)tek, -(ö)tök</b>	toll <b>atok</b> ( <b>your</b> pen)	fej <b>etek</b> ( <b>your</b> head)
3rd PP	<b>-(j)uk), -(j)ük</b>	toll <b>uk</b> ( <b>their</b> pen)	fej <b>ük</b> ( <b>their</b> head)

Explanation:

- The possessive endings have **equivalents for high and deep-vowel words, sometimes with a link vowel**.
- **Words in a vowel** take the **possessive endings with no link vowel**.
- Speaking of link vowel, **the rules of the plural forms are valid for the possessive endings, too**:

ház / ház**ak** / ház**am**

The link vowel is **a** in the plural and in possessive case, too.

baj / baj**ok** / baj**om**

The link vowel is **o** in the plural and in possessive case, too.

köldök / köldök**ök** / köldök**ök**

The link vowel is **ö** in the plural and in possessive case, too.

- No difference between genders! **The 3rd PS and 3rd PP endings refer to high and deep-vowel words, NOT FOR HE AND SHE!**

You see above that you should know the plural form and you can make words possessive. However, there are some exceptions to this rule. First the words you can't have a problem with.

### GROUP 1: WORDS FROM ALL GROUPS WHOSE PLURAL YOU ALREADY KNOW.

<b>akta</b> (document)	<b>ház</b> (house)	<b>köldök</b> (navel)	<b>gyerek</b> (child)	<b>torok</b> (throat)	<b>levél</b> (letter)	<b>díj</b> (award)	<b>cél</b> (purpose)
aktám	házam	köldököm	gyereke <del>m</del>	torkom	levele <del>m</del>	díjam	célom
aktád	házad	köldököd	gyereke <del>d</del>	torkod	levele <del>d</del>	díjad	célod
aktája	háza	köldöke	gyereke	torka	levele	díja	célja
aktánk	házunk	köldökünk	gyerekünk	torkunk	levelünk	díjunk	célünk
aktátok	házatok	köldökötök	gyereketek	torkotok	leveletek	díjatok	célotok
aktájuk	házuk	köldökük	gyerekük	torkuk	levelük	díjuk	céljük

### IMPORTANT!

**Monosyllabic words containing long ú**  
do not change in possessive case 3rd PS and 3rd PP except **úr** any **nyúl!**

Examples:

**út** utam, utad, útja, utunk, utatok, útjuk BUT

**úr** uram, urad, ura, urunk, uratok, uruk

### GROUP 2: THESE CHANGES ONLY HAPPEN TO THE FOLLOWING WORDS IN 3RD PS / 3RD PP.

- Some **high-vowel words** containing **long ő** go through this change: **Ő → E**
- Some **deep-vowel words** containing **long ó** go through this change: **Ó → A**
- three more words are irregular in some other way: apa, anya, fiú

<b>ajtó</b> (door)	<b>erdő</b> (forest)	<b>erő</b> (force)	<b>tető</b> (roof)	<b>velő</b> (marrow of a bone)	<b>mező</b> (field)	<b>tüdő</b> (lung)
ajtóm	erdőm	erőm	tetőm	velőm	mezőm	tüdőm
ajtód	erdőd	erőd	tetőd	velőd	meződ	tüdőd
ajtaja	erdeje	erete	teteje	veleje	mezeje	tüdeje
ajtánk	erdőnk	erőnk	tetőnk	velőnk	mezőnk	tüdőnk
ajtótok	erdőtök	erőtök	tetőtök	velőtök	mezőtök	tüdőtök
ajtájuk	erdejük	erőjük	tetjük	veljük	mezjük	tüdejük

**apa:** apám, apád, apja, apánk, apátok, apjuk

**anya:** anyám, anyád, anyja, anyánk, anyátok, anyjuk

**fiú:** **fiúm, fiúd, fiúja, fiúnk, fiútok, fiújuk** → (my boyfriend, your boyfriend...)  
**fiam, fiad, fia, fiunk, fiatok, fiuk** → (my son, your son...)

**A fiúm** helyes. **My boyfriend** is handsome.

**A fiam** két éves. **My son** is two years old.

## GROUP 3:

### 1. A COUPLE OF WORDS IN 3RD PS / 3RD PP TAKE THE POSSESSIVE ENDINGS -JA, -JE, -JUK, -JÜK WITHOUT J. THAT IS: -A, -E, -UK, -ÜK.

Such words can be:

- drop-vowel words: fészek → fészke, fészük (its/their nest)
- words with the last vowel shortened: kanál → kanala, kanaluk (his/their spoon)
- the same goes for words ending in consonants like: **c cs gy h j ny s sz z zs**

Examples:

méhe (her womb)  
fénye (its light)  
eresze (its eaves)

feje (his head)  
szivacsa (his sponge)  
lemeze (his disk)

agya (his brain)  
hasa (his stomach)  
garázsa (his garage)

### 2. SOME WORDS CAN TAKE THESE ENDINGS WITH OR WITHOUT J. THEIR MEANING DOES NOT CHANGE IN MOST OF THE CASES. SUCH WORDS END IN: L G R

Examples:

fotele / fotelje (his armchair)      virága / virágja (his flower)  
újsága / újságja (his newspaper)      kantára / kantárja (its bridle)

Sometimes there is a difference in meaning: kara (his faculty) BUT karja (his arm)

## DEFINITE ARTICLES AND POSSESSIVE CASE

- The definite articles (a, az) are ALWAYS used with the possessive case, except one occasion when it is optional.
- This occasion is when a sentence begins with a noun fitted with a possessive ending.

Example:

**Barátnőmet** szeretem. I love **my girlfriend**.  
A barátnőmet szeretem. I love my girlfriend.

**Házamat** látom. I see **my house**.  
A házamat látom. I see my house.

- In everyday language, the second one is heard more often.
- So remember! **Hungarian definite articles must (or can) be used with the possessive endings** (unlike the English article with the possessive pronouns!)

## PLURAL IN POSSESSIVE CASE

- If you want to express the fact that **there are more than one thing at somebody's disposal**, **USE THE -I ENDING** instead of the -k ending!
- **The suffix -i** is inserted **between the link vowel a/ e and the possessive ending!**

Examples:

DEEP			HIGH		
Singular	Plural	English plural	Singular	Plural	English plural
taná <b>rom</b>	taná <b>raim</b>	<b>my</b> teachers	kép <b>em</b>	képe <b>im</b>	<b>my</b> pictures
taná <b>od</b>	taná <b>aid</b>	<b>your</b> teachers	képe <b>d</b>	képe <b>id</b>	<b>your</b> pictures
taná <b>ra</b>	taná <b>rai</b>	<b>his/her</b> teachers	képe <b></b>	képe <b>i</b>	<b>his/her</b> pictures
taná <b>runk</b>	taná <b>raink</b>	<b>our</b> teachers	képü <b>nk</b>	képe <b>ink</b>	<b>our</b> pictures
taná <b>rotok</b>	taná <b>raitok</b>	<b>your</b> teachers	képe <b>tek</b>	képe <b>itek</b>	<b>your</b> pictures
taná <b>ruk</b>	taná <b>raik</b>	<b>their</b> teachers	képü <b>k</b>	képe <b>ik</b>	<b>their</b> pictures

Singular link vowel **A / O** becomes **A** in plural: -am / -om → -aim...

Singular link vowel **E / Ö** becomes **E** in plural: -em / -öm → -eim...

**These plural endings are the same for irregular words**, as well:

**vödreim** (my buckets), **lábaim** (my legs)

## ATTENTION!

### POSSESSOR AND PROPERTY 3RD PS:

az ő há**za**            **his** house  
az ő há**zuk**        **their** house

### POSSESSOR IN 3RD PS + PROPERTY 3RD PP:

az ő há**za****i**        **his** house**s**  
az ő há**za****ik**      **their** house**s**

That is:

SINGULAR	PLURAL
az ő há <b>za</b> ( <b>his</b> house)	az ő há <b>za</b> <b>i</b> ( <b>his</b> house <b>s</b> )
az ő há <b>zuk</b> ( <b>their</b> house)	az ő há <b>za</b> <b>ik</b> ( <b>their</b> house <b>s</b> )

## POSSESSIVE CASE IN ACCUSATIVE CASE

Once learned how to make words in possessive case plural, **just attach -AT or -ET to the word**. That's all! Example sentences: **I see my daughters... I'm looking at my pictures...**

The Hungarian verb **'néz'** is transitive unlike **'to look at'** in English. Think of the verb **'to watch'**: I'm watching my pictures...

1st PS	Látom <b>a lányom(at)</b>	/	<b>a lányaim(at)</b> .
2nd PS	Látom <b>a lányod(at)</b>	/	<b>a lányaid(at)</b> .
3rd PS	Látom <b>a lányá(t)</b>	/	<b>a lányai(t)</b> .
1st PP	Látom <b>a lányunk(at)</b>	/	<b>a lányaink(at)</b> .
2nd PP	Látom <b>a lányotok(at)</b>	/	<b>a lányaitok(at)</b> .
3rd PP	Látom <b>a lányuk(at)</b>	/	<b>a lányaik(at)</b> .
1st PS	Nézem <b>a képem(et)</b>	/	<b>a képeim(et)</b> .
2nd PS	Nézem <b>a képed(et)</b>	/	<b>a képeid(et)</b> .
3rd PS	Nézem <b>a képé(t)</b>	/	<b>a képei(t)</b> .
1st PP	Nézem <b>a képünk(et)</b>	/	<b>a képeink(et)</b> .
2nd PP	Nézem <b>a képetek(et)</b>	/	<b>a képeitek(et)</b> .
3rd PP	Nézem <b>a képük(et)</b>	/	<b>a képeik(et)</b> .

NOTE! The brackets indicate that it is **not mandatory to make nouns in possessive case accusative**. They can be considered **both subjective and accusative** at the same time.

## SHOULD I SAY E OR É?

And here is the reason why it is important to learn the correct pronunciation between **A-Á** and **E-É**.

### ACCUSATIVE

Építi a **termet**. – He's building the **room**.  
Fogja a **képet**. – He's holding the **image**.  
Tömi a **fogat**. – He's stopping the **tooth**.  
Eszí az **almát**. – He's eating the **apple**.

### POSSESSIVE IN ACCUSATIVE

Építi a **termét**. – He's building **his room**.  
Fogja a **képét**. – He's holding **his image**.  
Tömi a **fogát**. – He's stopping **his tooth**.  
Eszí az **almáját**. – He's eating **his apple**.

In the last sentence, the word **alma** ends in **a**, so it becomes **á** in accusative case. As for its form, it's something like an easter-egg among these words.

So let's see more examples just to make sure!

A <b>kertet</b> ássa.	He's digging the <b>garden</b> .	A <b>kertjét</b> ássa.	He's digging <b>his garden</b> .
A <b>sebet</b> tisztítja.	He's cleaning the <b>wound</b> .	A <b>sebét</b> tisztítja.	He's cleaning <b>his wound</b> .
A <b>házat</b> vakolja.	He's plastering the <b>house</b> .	A <b>házát</b> vakolja.	He's plastering <b>his house</b> .
A <b>lábát</b> mossa.	He's washing the <b>leg</b> .	A <b>lábát</b> mossa.	He's washing <b>his leg</b> .

# EMPHASIS ON THE POSSESSOR

The personal pronouns were not present so far. Explanation:

**The personal pronouns are used when putting emphasis on the possessor!  
Don't forget to use the definite article!**

Possessive endings with personal pronouns:

<u>SINGULAR</u>		<u>PLURAL</u>	
<b>az én...-m</b>	my...	<b>az én...-aim, -eim</b>	my...s
<b>a te...-d</b>	your...	<b>a te...-aid, -eid</b>	your...s
<b>az ő...-ja, -je</b>	his/her/its...	<b>az ő...-ai, -ei</b>	his/her/its...s
<b>a mi...-nk, -unk-,ünk</b>	our...	<b>a mi...-aink, -eink</b>	our...s
<b>a ti...-tok, -tek, -tök</b>	your...	<b>a ti...-aitok, -eitek</b>	your...s
<b>az ő...-juk, -jük</b>	their...	<b>az ő...-aik, -eik</b>	their...s

Examples with words: **toll** (pen), **szem** (eye)

<u>SINGULAR DEEP</u>	<u>PLURAL DEEP</u>	<u>SINGULAR HIGH</u>	<u>PLURAL HIGH</u>
a toll <b>am</b>	a toll <b>aim</b>	a szem <b>em</b>	a szem <b>eim</b>
a toll <b>ad</b>	a toll <b>aid</b>	a szem <b>ed</b>	a szem <b>eid</b>
a toll <b>a</b>	a toll <b>ai</b>	a szem <b>e</b>	a szem <b>ei</b>
a toll <b>unk</b>	a toll <b>aink</b>	a szem <b>ünk</b>	a szem <b>eink</b>
a toll <b>atok</b>	a toll <b>aitok</b>	a szem <b>etek</b>	a szem <b>eitek</b>
a toll <b>uk</b>	a toll <b>aik</b>	a szem <b>ük</b>	a szem <b>eik</b>

NOTE! **Hungarian does not necessarily makes nouns plural when English does:**

**his** life - az élete      **their** lives - az életük **AND NOT AZ ÉLETEIK!**

It's a matter of getting used to it. **Typical examples are doubled body parts:** eyes, legs, hands... Hungarian thinks of these body parts in singular terms:

**a szemem** my eyes  
**a fülem** my ears  
**a karom** my arm and so on...

Other examples in sentences: Az **az én táskám**, nem a tiéd. That's **my bag**, not yours.  
 Ez **az ő férje**, nem az enyém. This is **her husband**, not mine.

Another way to put emphasis on somebody/something is this: **OWN = SAJÁT**

**a saját** kocsim      **my own** car  
**A saját** szem**ünkkel** láttuk!      We saw it with **our** very **own** eyes!

Note that you always need the definite article even with saját! The words *tiéd*, *enyém* are possessive pronouns, which is our next topic.

# POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Here they are: **ALWAYS WITH THE DEFINITE ARTICLE!**

<u>SINGULAR</u>		<u>PLURAL</u>	
<b>az enyém</b>	mine	<b>az enyéim</b>	mine
<b>a tied</b>	yours	<b>a tieid</b>	yours
<b>az övé</b>	his/hers	<b>az övéi</b>	his/hers
<b>a mienk</b>	ours	<b>a mieink</b>	ours
<b>a tietek</b>	yours	<b>a tieitek</b>	yours
<b>az övék</b>	theirs	<b>az övéik</b>	theirs

NOTE! The Hungarian possessive pronouns can be made plural with the -i ending!

Furthermore, there are more versions for these pronouns:

tied = tiéd  
mienk = miénk  
tietek = tiétek

Use whichever you want, but **only in singular!**

Examples:

A párna <b>a tied</b> .	The cushion <b>is yours</b> .
A ceruza <b>a mienk</b> .	The pencil <b>is ours</b> .
A könyv <b>az övék</b> .	The book <b>is theirs</b> .
Az alma <b>az enyém</b> .	The apple <b>is mine</b> .
A játékok <b>az övéik</b> .	The toys <b>are theirs</b> .
Az asztalok <b>a tieitek</b> .	The tables <b>are yours</b> .
<b>Enyém</b> a megtiszteltetés.	The honour <b>is mine</b> .

If you want to stress the possessor even more, **put the possessive pronoun at the beginning of the sentence like in the last one**. Yes, it is **topic-prominent aspect** again.

**And be careful!**

Az <u>asztal</u> <b>a tied</b> .	The <u>table</u> <b>is yours</b> . (yours - singular)
Az <u>asztal</u> <b>a tietek</b> .	The <u>table</u> <b>is yours</b> . (yours - plural)
Az <u>asztalok</u> <b>a tieid</b> .	The <u>tables</u> <b>are yours</b> . (yours - <b>number/person is singular</b> , <u>BUT there are more properties</u> )
Az <u>asztalok</u> <b>a tieitek</b> .	The <u>tables</u> <b>are yours</b> . (yours - <b>number/person is plural</b> , <u>AND there are more properties</u> )

# THE SUFFIX -É AND THE POSSESSIVE QUESTION

- The suffix **-é** is used to express that **something belongs to somebody**.
- The English equivalent is 's: Peter's.
- If there are **more than one property**, the suffix **-é** becomes **-éi**!
- The question they answer is: **Whose? - Kié? or Kinek a?**. No difference between the two Hungarian questions. You choose which to use. You can even make them plural like this: **Kiék? Kiknek a?**

NOTE! The question **Kinek a?** requires that the property is fitted with a possessive ending due to the ending **-nek a** at the end of **Ki?**.

3rd PS:      **Kié?**            → **-é** -**Kié** ez a toll?            -A toll Péter**é**.  
              **Kinek a?**            -**Kinek a** tolla ez?            -A toll Péter**é**. / Ez Péter tolla.  
              **Whose?**            → 's -**Whose** is this pen?            -The pen is Peter's.

3rd PP:      **Kiék?**            → **-éi** -**Kiék** ezek a tollak?            -A tollak Péter**éi**.  
              **Kiknek a?**            -**Kiknek a** tollai ezek?            -A tollak Péter**éi**. / Ezek Péter tollai.  
              **Whose?**            → 's -**Whose** are these pens?            -The pens are Peter's.

In everyday language, **enyém** also has a more common plural form: **enyémek**, not only **enyéim**. Choose on your own.

## BELONG TO

**to belong to** = **tartozik...-hoz, -hez, -höz**

Who does / do...belong to? = Kihez tartozik / tartoznak...?

What does / do...belong to? = Mihez tartozik / tartoznak...?

Examples:

-Who **does** this bag **belong to**?  
-The bag **belongs** to me.

-Kihez **tartozik** ez a táska?  
-A táska hozzám **tartozik**.

-Who **do** these bags **belong to**?  
-The bags **belong** to us.

-Ki(k)hez **tartoznak** ezek a táskák?  
-A táskák hozzánk **tartoznak**.

-What **does** this button **belong to**?  
-The button **belongs to** the clothes.

-Mihez **tartozik** ez a gomb?  
-A gomb a ruhához **tartozik**.

You can also ask in Hungarian after the pattern of **Kié?**: **Mié?** (Of what?)

-**Mié** ez a gomb?

-A gomb a ruhá**é**.

-**What** does this button belong **to**?

-The button **belongs to** the clothes.

The verb 'tartozik' requires the suffixes -hoz, -hez, -höz like 'to belong' requires the preposition to!



# COMPARISON OF THE POSSESSIVE ENDINGS AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

## SINGULAR:

### possessive endings

**a tollam**      **az én tollam**  
**a tollad**      **a te tollad**  
**a tolla**        **az ő tolla**  
**a tollunk**     **a mi tollunk**  
**a tollatok**    **a ti tollatok**  
**a tolluk**      **az ő tolluk**

### possessive pronouns

A toll **az enyém.**  
A toll **a tiéd.**  
A toll **az övé.**  
A toll **a miénk.**  
A toll **a tiétek.**  
A toll **az övék.**

## PLURAL:

**a tollaim**      **az én tollaim**  
**a tollaid**      **a te tollaid**  
**a tollai**        **az ő tollai**  
**a tollaink**     **a mi tollaink**  
**a tollaitok**    **a ti tollaitok**  
**a tollaik**      **az ő tollaik**

A tollak **az enyéim / az enyémeik.**  
A tollak **a tieid.**  
A tollak **az övéi.**  
A tollak **a mieink.**  
A tollak **a tieitek.**  
A tollak **az övéik.**

More examples for possessive endings and pronouns:

Fáj **a lábam.**  
**A lábam** fáj, nem **a fejem.**

**My leg** hurts.  
**It's my leg** that hurts, not **my head.**

A felelősség **a mienk.**  
**Mienk** a felelősség.

The responsibility **is ours.**  
The responsibility **is ours.**

**A házad** nagyon rozoga.  
A rozoga ház **a tied.**

**Your house** is quite ramshackle.  
The ramshackle house **is yours.**

A ház **a tied.**  
**Tied** a ház.

The house **is yours.**  
The house **is yours.**

# OF vs. 'S

If you want to say that **something is in someone's possession**, as a native English speaker, you use **the preposition of** or you attach **'s to the possessor**, sometimes both:

John's wife, the essence **of** the question, the colour **of** the dog's kennel

Such Hungarian sentences are formed with the **possessive endings** and two suffixes you already know in part: **-nak a(z), -nek a(z)**

The dative suffixes -nak, -nek are not to be confused with **the possessive suffixes -nak a, -nek a which must have the definite article!**

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>DATIVE CASE</u>	<u>POSSESSIVE CASE</u>
<b>Deep</b>	-nak	-nak a(z)
<b>High</b>	-nek	-nek a(z)

**With one property**, these suffixes (**-nak a, -nek a**) can be omitted. **With more than one property**, they should be **used at least with one of the properties**.

John's wife	Jánosnak a felesége OR János felesége
the essence <b>of</b> the question	a kérdésnek a lényege OR a kérdés lényege
the colour <b>of</b> the dog's kennel	a kutya házának a színe

In the first two examples there is **only one property: wife, essence**. In the third one we have **two properties: colour and kennel**, so **it is a must using -nak a at least with one property** házának a!!

**Dog is both a possessor and a property**. Actually, you don't have to fit kutya with -nak a because it sounds constrained. Basically, **it is only important to have the possessive endings attached to the property!!** So the rules are:

One property	→	<b>optional to attach -nak a, -nek a to the possessor</b>
More properties	→	<b>-nak a, -nek a must be attached at least to one possessor</b>
One or more properties	→	<b><u>ALWAYS ATTACH A POSSESSIVE ENDING TO THE PROPERTY</u></b>

As you see, the Hungarian word order follows the solution English uses with 's:

	<b>POSSESSOR</b>	+	<b>PROPERTY</b>
Like you'd say:	a kocsi(nak a) the car's		kereke wheel

After all, it's not the same saying:

OR	a hatalom(nak az) embere az ember(nek a) hatalma	the power's man the man's power	(the man <b>of</b> the power) (the power <b>of</b> the man)
OR	a nő(nek a) férje a férj(nek a) nője	the woman's husband the husband's lover	(the husband <b>of</b> the woman) (the lover <b>of</b> the husband)

**Nője** means: his woman (also means **his lover**). **Neje** means: **his wife**. ☺

# PRONOUNS

---

**Pronouns** are words (pro-forms) that **replace nouns or noun phrases**. For example:

**Jonathan** gives a **book** to **Alexandra**.

**Jonathan** can be replaced with the personal pronoun **he**, **book** with **it** and **Alexandra** with **her**.  
And so the sentence looks like this:

**He** gives **it** to **her**.

Like English, Hungarian also makes use of this possibility. In the following lessons, we're going through these **Hungarian pronouns** which **never suffer gender discrimination, not even those in 3rd PS**:

- personal** pronouns
- accusative** pronouns
- dative** pronouns
- interrogative** pronouns
- indefinite** pronouns
- reflexive** pronouns
- reciprocal** pronouns
- relative** pronouns
- demonstrative** pronouns

Indefinite and demonstrative pronouns are the most extensive issues.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS

- **Hungarian personal pronouns are only used with an emphatic role** due to the fact that **verbs are conjugated with suffixes expressing mood, tense, number and person**. Fundamentally, there is no need to use these pronouns.

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS

én	I
te	you
ő	he/she/it
mi	we
ti	you
ők	they

### EXAMPLES

<b>Én</b> magyar vagyok.	I'm Hungarian.
Ki vagy <b>te</b> ?	Who are <b>you</b> ?
<b>Ő</b> nem tudja.	<b>He</b> doesn't know.
<b>Mi</b> úszni megyünk.	<b>We</b> go swimming.
<b>Ti</b> jól vagytok?	Are <b>you</b> okay?
<b>Ők</b> okosak.	<b>They</b> are intelligent.

- Hungarian still makes wide use of calling someone by last-name or first-name. The polite forms are two: formal, informal.
- The **formal** one is expressed with **ön, önök**. The **informal** one with **maga, maguk**. For example, you say ön to a teacher, but maga to your neighbour. It is a "standard procedure" to address people unknown to us with one of the polite forms.

### Explanation for personal pronouns:

**én** Never capitalized unless you begin a sentence with it.

**te** The 2nd PS form differs from the 2nd PP!

**ő** He and she is simply expressed with ő. No gender discrimination. Many times the English 'it' is not translated at all or can be translated with the demonstrative pronouns az (that) if needed.

**mi** No problem with this pronoun: mi is just we.

**ti** The 2nd PP form differs from the 2nd PS!

**ők** Note that ő takes the plural suffix -k and that's how the pronoun 'they' is said.

## POLITE FORMS

<b>ön</b>	It is the <u>formal polite form in 3rd PS</u> . English equivalent: you.
<b>önök</b>	It is the <u>formal polite form in 3rd PP</u> . English equivalent: you.
<b>maga</b>	It is the <u>informal polite form in 3rd PS</u> . English equivalent: you.
<b>maguk</b>	It is the <u>informal polite form in 3rd PP</u> . English equivalent: you.

NOTE! **The polite forms require verbs to be in a 3rd person conjugation form** (quite different from what you might think as a native English speaker)! Furthermore, **it is a common thing to write the polite forms with capital letters** when written (**mainly in official letters, documents, on invitation cards**).

- You already know that **the substantive verb is not used in 3rd PS/PP, present tense, when English expresses predicative adjectives: Ő aranyos. – She’s cute.** So how do you understand whom the talk is about if the Hungarian polite forms require a verb in 3rd PS or 3rd PP? Examples:

**(Ő)** nagyon tehetséges.

**He’s** very talented.

**(Őn/Maga)** nagyon tehetséges.

**You (sir)** are very talented.

**(Ők)** nagyon tehetségesek.

**They’re** very talented.

**(Önök/Maguk)** nagyon tehetségesek.

**You (gentlemen)** are very talented.

- If the one you talk to/about is understood from the context, there’s no need to use the polite personal pronouns.** In Hungarian, all the sentences above are the same with no personal pronoun added.
- For example, if you talk to your teacher, obviously you think of him/her as Mr./Ms. → so no polite form is needed: **Nagyon türelmesen tanít.** – **You’re teaching with so much patience.**
- If you talk to someone next to you about a third person and you say "Nagyon türelmesen tanít.", then you might have to say the pronoun ő to make clear the talk is about that third person. But it is also obvious you’re talking about someone else and you don’t call the person next to you Mr. (maybe it’s your friend you’re talking to).

## ACCUSATIVE PRONOUNS

- The best characteristic accusative pronouns have is the 'once-in-a-blue-moon' effect. They are **rarely used compared to English**.
- And the reason for this is the definite conjugation of the Hungarian verbs which already alludes to what direct object we mean.
- That means the object can be understood from the context, so **these pronouns are not mandatory to use except when the direct object really becomes questionable or for emphatic purpose**.
- Note that the 2nd PS and 2nd PP forms are different from each other (you-téged BUT you-titeket).

NOTE! The English direct object as pronoun is equal to the Hungarian accusative pronoun!

### Accusative pronouns:

<b>engem</b>	me
<b>téged</b>	you
<b>őt</b>	him/her
<b>önt</b>	You
<b>magát</b>	You
<b>minket</b>	us
<b>titeket</b>	you
<b>őket</b>	them
<b>önöket</b>	You
<b>magukat</b>	You

- Due to the topic prominent aspect, you either put **the accusative pronoun before or after the verb**. Here are some examples and then the explanation:

<u>RULE 1:</u>	Lát ( <b>engem</b> ).	He sees <b>me</b> .
	Lát ( <b>téged</b> ).	He sees <b>you</b> .
	Látja ( <b>őt</b> ).	He sees <b>her/him</b> .
	Lát ( <b>minket</b> ).	He sees <b>us</b> .
	Lát ( <b>titeket</b> ).	He sees <b>you</b> .
	Látja ( <b>őket</b> ).	He sees <b>them</b> .
<u>RULE 2:</u>	<b>Engem</b> lát.	He sees <b>me</b> .
	<b>Téged</b> lát.	He sees <b>you</b> .
	<b>Őt</b> látja.	He sees <b>her/him</b> .
	<b>Minket</b> lát.	He sees <b>us</b> .
	<b>Titeket</b> lát.	He sees <b>you</b> .
	<b>Őket</b> látja.	He sees <b>them</b> .

RULE 1: **the accusative pronouns follow the verb** because there is **no emphasis** on them. In this case, they **can be omitted** due to the topic-prominent aspect.

RULE 2: **the accusative pronouns precede the verb** because **there is emphasis** on them. In this case, **they have to be said/written. Always!**

- When it comes to emphasizing these pronouns, English uses verbal emphasis rather than rearranging words. **Hungarian puts accusative pronouns before the verbs when emphasized to be the first information in the sentence**, so giving it more importance.

### Polite forms:

Látja <b>önt</b> .	He sees <b>you (sir)</b> .	<b>Önt</b> látja.	He sees <b>you (sir)</b> .
Látja <b>magát</b> .	He sees <b>you (sir)</b> .	<b>Magát</b> látja.	He sees <b>you (sir)</b> .
Látja <b>önöket</b> .	He sees <b>you (gentlemen)</b> .	<b>Önöket</b> látja.	He sees <b>you (gentlemen)</b> .
Látja <b>magukat</b> .	He sees <b>you (gentlemen)</b> .	<b>Magukat</b> látja.	He sees <b>you (gentlemen)</b> .

The polite forms are made accusative in order to form the accusative equivalents. More examples:

<b>Engem</b> figyel ( <b>nem mást</b> ).	He's watching <b>me (not someone else)</b> .
<b>Minket</b> várnak ( <b>nem mást</b> ).	They're waiting for <b>us (not someone else)</b> .
Nem könnyű <b>önt</b> elérni, <u>uram</u> .	It's not easy to pick up on <b>you, sir</b> .
<b>Magát</b> se gyakran látom, <u>szomszéd</u> .	I don't see a great deal of <b>you, neighbour</b> .

NOTE! If you use **the 3rd PS and 3rd PP form accusative pronouns**, you need **the verb conjugated with definite suffixes**. Any other accusative pronoun require a **verb with indefinite conjugation!**

**ÖT, ŐKET, ÖNT, ÖNÖKET, MAGÁT, MAGUKAT:**

**ENGEM, TÉGED, MINKET, TITEKET:**

**Látod** őket? Do you see them?

**Látjuk** önt. We see you (sir).

**Látsz** engem?

Do you see me?

**Látunk** titeket.

We see you (guys).

and so on...

So one more time!

Accusative pronouns 3rd PS and 3rd PP:

**REQUIRE THE VERB WITH DEFINITE CONJUGATION**

Accusative pronouns 1st PS/PP and 2nd PS/PP:

**REQUIRE THE VERB WITH INDEFINITE CONJUGATION**

## DATIVE PRONOUNS

- **Rule 1 and Rule 2** learned with the accusative pronouns **are also valid for dative pronouns**.

RULE 1: **not mandatory to use, no emphasis on pronoun, following verb**

RULE 2: **mandatory to use, emphasis on pronoun, preceding verb**

- Note that **the possessive endings** show up again:

**nek + -em, -ed, -i, -ünk, -tek, -ik**

<b>nekem</b>	to/for me
<b>neked</b>	to/for you
<b>neki</b>	to/for him/her
<b>nekünk</b>	to/for us
<b>nektek</b>	to/for you
<b>nekik</b>	to/for them

**Polite forms:** are formed by adding the dative suffixes **-nak, -nek** to the pronoun!

<b>önnek</b>	to/for you (sir, singular)
<b>önöknek</b>	to/for you (sir, plural)
<b>magának</b>	to/for you (sir, singular)
<b>maguknak</b>	to/for you (sir, plural)

### According to RULE 1:

Mondja <b>(nekem)</b> .	He tells <b>me</b> .
Mondja <b>(neked)</b> .	He tells <b>you</b> .
Mondja <b>(neki)</b> .	He tells <b>him/her</b> .
Mondja <b>(önnek)</b> .	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .
Mondja <b>(magának)</b> .	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .
Mondja <b>(nekünk)</b> .	He tells <b>us</b> .
Mondja <b>(nektek)</b> .	He tells <b>you</b> .
Mondja <b>(nekik)</b> .	He tells <b>them</b> .
Mondja <b>(önöknek)</b> .	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .
Mondja <b>(maguknak)</b> .	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .

### According to RULE 2:

<b>Nekem</b> mondja.	He tells <b>me</b> .
<b>Neked</b> mondja.	He tells <b>you</b> .
<b>Neki</b> mondja.	He tells <b>him/her</b> .
<b>Önnek</b> mondja.	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .
<b>Magának</b> mondja.	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .
<b>Nekünk</b> mondja.	He tells <b>us</b> .
<b>Nektek</b> mondja.	He tells <b>you</b> .
<b>Nekik</b> mondja.	He tells <b>them</b> .
<b>Önöknek</b> mondja.	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .
<b>Maguknak</b> mondja.	He tells <b>you (sir)</b> .

- If the verb is in definite conjugation, it is possible to put the demonstrative pronouns **azt, azokat** after the pronoun in case of Rule 1 and after the verb in case of Rule 2. However, it is not necessary.

Odaadja nekem **(azt)**. / Nekem adja oda **(azt)**. He gives **it to me**.  
Odaadja nekem **(azokat)**. / Nekem adja oda **(azokat)**. He gives **those to me**.



## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

Reflexive pronouns **refer right back to the person.**

<b>magam</b>	myself
<b>magad</b>	yourself
<b>maga</b>	himself/herself/itself
<b>magunk</b>	ourselves
<b>magatok</b>	yourselves
<b>maguk</b>	themselves

- However, many times **Hungarian uses the so-called -ik verbs** instead of reflexive pronouns.
- **English doesn't use reflexive pronouns as often as Hungarian does.**

**Megmosakszik.**

He washes.  
(no need for a reflexive pronoun)

**Megmosakszom.**

I wash.  
(no need for a reflexive pronoun)

Veszek **magamnak** egy könyvet.

I'll buy **myself** a book.  
(you need the reflexive pronoun)

Hozd **magaddal** a kutyádat is!

Bring your dog **with you**.  
(no need for a reflexive pronoun)

Mi **magunk** festettük a képet.

We painted the picture all **by ourselves**.  
(reflexive pronoun expresses 'alone' or 'with no help')

Mindig ott álldogál **egymagában**.

He's always standing around **by himself** over there.  
(reflexive pronoun expresses 'alone' in a different way)

Megvágtam **magam(at)**.

I cut **myself**.  
(you need the reflexive pronoun)

My suggestion is that you always look up such expressions in a dictionary if you're not quite sure about them.

- Again, **it is possible to emphasize the subject.**

**Ő** mosakszik (**nem te**).

**He's** washing (**not you**).

**Én** mosakszom (**nem ő**).

**I'm** washing (**not he**).

**Az én** kezem mosom meg (**nem másét**).

I'm washing **my** hands (**not someone else's**).

## ATTENTION!

Megmossa a kezét.  
(**saját magának**)

He washes **his hand**.  
(**for himself**)

Megmossa a kezét.  
(**neki**)

He washes **his hand**.  
(**for him**, that is for someone else)

And one more thing to pay attention to!

You surely realized that **the 3rd PS and 3rd PP form of the reflexive pronouns are the same as the polite personal pronouns!** So don't take one for the other.

Látja **magát**.

He sees **you (sir / madam)**.

Látja **magát**.

He sees **himself / herself**.

You can avoid the confusion **if you emphase the reflexive pronoun**: Látja **saját magát**.

### ACCUSATIVE AND DATIVE CASE FOR REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

As you see in an example above (Veszek magamnak egy könyvet.) there are no different versions for reflexive pronouns in accusative and dative case. **You need to attach the proper endings!** And of course, **the reflexive pronouns are deep-vowel words, so you always need deep suffixes.**

DATIVE CASE: **magamnak, magadnak, magának, magunknak, magatoknak, maguknak**

ACCUSATIVE CASE: **magam(at), magad(at), magát, magunkat, magatokat, magukat**

The 1st and 2nd PS forms are not necessarily to be made accusative. Those forms **express the accusative aspect by themselves**.

Other suffixes:

NUMBER/SUFFIXES	-BA, -BAN, -BÓL	-RA, -ON, -RÓL	-HOZ, -NÁL, -TÓL
1ST PS	magamba magamban magamból	magamra magamon magamról	magamhoz magamnál magamtól
2ND PS	magadba magadban magadból	magadra magadon magadról	magadhoz magadnál magadtól
3RD PS	magába magában magából	magára magán magáról	magához magánál magától
1ST PP	magunkba magunkban magunkból	magunkra magunkon magunkról	magunkhoz magunknál magunktól
2ND PP	magatokba magatokban magatokból	magatokra magatokon magatokról	magatokhoz magatoknál magatoktól
3RD PP	magukba magukban magukból	magukra magukon magukról	magukhoz maguknál maguktól

## RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS

There is only one reciprocal pronoun: **egymás = each other, one another**

- This pronoun **can take any suffixes and endings** if needed, but **cannot be made plural**. Besides, **it is a deep-vowel word!** Take a look at this:

Dative case: **egymásnak**

Accusative case: **egymást**

Instrumental case: **egymással**

NUMBER/SUFFIXES	-BA, -BAN, -BÓL	-RA, -ON, -RÓL	-HOZ, -NÁL, -TÓL
ONE FORM ONLY	egymásba egymásban egymásból	egymásra egymáson egymásról	egymáshoz egymásnál egymástól

Examples:

### WEAK FORM:

Ismerjük **egymást**.  
Kijöttök **egymással**?  
Nekimennek **egymásnak**.

We know **each other**.  
Do you get on well **with each other**?  
They go **against each other**.

### EMPHASED FORM:

**Egy**mást ismerjük.  
**Egy**mással kijöttök?  
**Egy**másnak mennek neki.

We know **each other**.  
Do you get on well **with each other**?  
They go **against each other**.

NOTE! Contrary to the pronouns (accusative, dative) we've discussed so far, **the reciprocal pronoun must be said and written even when not emphasized!**

Furthermore, sometimes **egymás** can be translated directly, **sometimes it is expressed differently**.

Beszélnék **egymással**.  
**egymás** után  
**Egy**más(nak a) szavába vágna.  
**Egy**más(nak az) idegeire mennek.  
Közel állnak **egymáshoz**.  
**egymás** melletti

They talk **to each other**.  
one after the other  
They take up short.  
They're going to **each other's** nerves.  
They're close **to each other**.  
adjacent

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF VICINITY:

SINGULAR:	<b>ez</b>	(this)	<b>az</b>	(that)
PLURAL:	<b>ezek</b>	(these)	<b>azok</b>	(those)

- One difference in their use is that these **Hungarian pronouns as adjectives go hand in hand with the definite article!**

<b>ez a ház</b>	<b>this house</b>
<b>ezek a házak</b>	<b>these houses</b>
<b>az az asztal</b>	<b>that table</b>
<b>azok az asztalok</b>	<b>those tables</b>

- **As adverbs, they don't require the definite article.**

<b>Ezt</b> akarom.	I want <b>this</b> .
<b>Azokat</b> láttam.	I saw <b>those</b> .
<b>Addig a</b> fáig sétálj!	Walk <b>up to that</b> tree.
<b>Ennél</b> jobbat nem tudok ajánlani.	I can't offer any better <b>than this</b> .
Voltál <b>annál az</b> orvosnál?	Did you go <b>to that</b> doctor?
Mégsem veszem meg <b>azokat a</b> ruhákat.	I won't buy <b>those</b> clothes after all.

- Whatever role these pronouns assume, **they always take suffixes if needed!**

**IMPORTANT!** You see these pronouns take suffixes if needed, can be made accusative, dative and so on... Sometimes, however, **the z at the end (ez, az) assimilates with the ending or suffix attached to it. The assimilation only goes for the singular forms!** A summary table is given here:

SUFFIXES/ENDINGS	Az		Ez	
-BA, -BE	az + ba	abba	ez + be	ebbe
-BAN, -BEN	az + ban	abban	ez + ben	ebben
-BÓL, -BŐL	az + ból	abból	ez + ből	ebből
-RA, -RE	az + ra	arra	ez + re	erre
-ON, -EN	az + on	azon <sup>1</sup>	ez + en	ezen
-RÓL, -RŐL	az + ról	arról	ez + ről	erről
-HOZ, -HEZ	az + hoz	ahhoz <sup>2</sup>	ez + hez	ehhez
-NÁL, -NÉL	az + nál	annál	ez + nél	ennél
-TÓL, -TŐL	az + tól	attól	ez + től	ettől
ACCUSATIVE -T	az + t	azt	ez + t	ezt
DATIVE -NAK, -NEK	az + nak	annak	ez + nek	ennek
-ÉRT	az + ért	azért	ez + ért	ezért
-KOR	az + kor	akkor	ez + kor	ekkor
-IG	az + ig	addig <sup>3</sup>	ez + ig	eddig
MENNYI?	az + nyi	annyi	ez + nyi	ennyi

<sup>1</sup> **azon** → **no assimilation** because the suffix begins with a vowel.

<sup>2</sup> **ahhoz** → **you write double h, but say one h** in the spoken language.

<sup>3</sup> **addig** → **the z becomes double d** and say double d.

**EVEN MORE IMPORTANT!** These pronouns (**ez, az**) as adjectives have to agree with the noun qualified by them. Meaning:

**If the noun is marked for case (plural, accusative, etc.), ez and az have to be marked for the same case, as well.** You could call it **double marking**. **Both in singular and plural form.** Examples:

Singular:	ez a téma
Plural:	ez <b>ek</b> a témá <b>k</b>
Accusative singular:	ez <b>t</b> a témá <b>t</b>
Accusative plural:	ez <b>eket</b> a témá <b>kat</b>
Dative singular:	en <b>nek</b> a témá <b>nak</b>
Dative plural:	ez <b>eknek</b> a témá <b>knak</b>

And some examples for suffixes:

-ról, -ről:	err <b>ől</b> a témár <b>ól</b>
-on, -en:	ezen a témá <b>n</b>

and so on...

Of course, **marking the noun and the pronouns ez, az for case depends on whether they are high or deep-vowel words:** ezeken a témákon.

Let's see some of these examples in sentences:

<b>Ez a téma</b> nem túl érdekes.	<b>This topic</b> is not really interesting.
<b>Ezek a témák</b> nem túl érdekesek.	<b>These topics</b> are not really interesting.
<b>Ezt a témát</b> már megbeszéltük.	We've already discussed <b>this topic</b> .
<b>Ezeket a témákat</b> már megbeszéltük.	We've already discussed <b>these topics</b> .
<b>Ennek a témának</b> semmi értelme.	<b>This topic</b> makes no sense at all.
<b>Ezeknek a témáknak</b> semmi értelme.	<b>These topics</b> make no sense at all.
<b>Erről a témáról</b> nem szívesen beszélek.	I'm reluctant to talk <b>about this topic</b> .
<b>Ezen a témán</b> nem érdemes rágódni.	It's no use ruminating <b>over this topic</b> .

Sometimes, the Hungarian suffixes cannot be translated directly. I'm sure you realized that. ☺

**NOTE! This phenomenon of the double marking is only valid for ez, az, as far as the rest of the demonstrative pronouns are concerned!**

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF QUALITY:

HIGH:	DEEP:
<b>ilyen</b> (such, like this, of this sort, of this kind)	<b>olyan</b> (such, like that, of that sort, of that kind)
<b>ilyenek</b> (such, like these, of this sort, of this kind)	<b>olyanok</b> (such, like those, of this sort, of this kind)

- This phenomenon is not rare in Hungarian. **Close things are expressed with high-vowel words, remote things with deep-vowel words.** Just think of *ez, az*. It's the same concept.
- **As adjectives, they have no plural form** and take no suffixes/endings!
- **As adverbs, they can be made plural** and take suffixes/endings if needed!

Let's take a look at some examples:

**Ilyen** barátot ritkán találni.  
Az **ilyen** étel nem ízlik.  
Ez **olyan** szép!  
Láttál már **olyan** filmet?  
Az **ilyen** fajta ember sosem tanul.  
**Olyat** akarok.  
Pontosan **ilyennek** képzeltem.  
**Ilyeneket** ne is mondj!  
Ő művész. **Olyannal** nem randizok.  
Nem **olyannak** ismerem.

**Such a** friend can be rarely found.  
I don't like meals **of this sort**.  
This is **so** beautiful!  
Have you ever seen **such a** movie?  
People **like him** will never learn.  
I want **one like that**.  
I imagined it exactly **like this**.  
Don't even say **such things!**  
He's an artist. I don't date people **of that kind**.  
I don't know him **like that**.

When combined with suffixes/endings, they look like this:

SUFFIXES/ENDINGS	OLYAN		ILYEN	
-BA, -BE	olyan + ba	olyanba	ilyen + be	ilyenbe
-BAN, -BEN	olyan + ban	olyanban	ilyen + ben	ilyenben
-BÓL, -BŐL	olyan + ból	olyanból	ilyen + ből	ilyenből
-RA, -RE	olyan + ra	olyanra	ilyen + re	ilyenre
-ON, -EN	olyan + on	olyanon	ilyen + en	ilyenen
-RÓL, -RŐL	olyan + ról	olyanról	ilyen + ről	ilyenről
-HOZ, -HEZ	olyan + hoz	olyanhoz	ilyen + hez	ilyenhez
-NÁL, -NÉL	olyan + nál	olyannál	ilyen + nél	ilyennél
-TÓL, -TŐL	olyan + tól	olyantól	ilyen + től	ilyentől
ACCUSATIVE -T	olyan + t	olyat <sup>1</sup>	ilyen + t	ilyet <sup>2</sup>
DATIVE -NAK, -NEK	olyan + nak	olyannak	ilyen + nek	ilyennek
-ÉRT	olyan + ért	olyanért	ilyen + ért	ilyenért
-KOR	olyan + kor	olyankor	ilyen + kor	ilyenkor

<sup>1</sup> **the n disappears** in the accusative case of olyan: **OLYAT!**

<sup>2</sup> **the n disappears** in the accusative case of ilyen: **ILYET!**

- **Synonyms** for ilyen, olyan are: **ennyire, annyira**. They can only be used **as adverbs**. They cannot take suffixes since they are already formed from the pronouns **ennyi, annyi** and fitted with the suffixes, **-re, -ra**.

**Olyan** finom!  
**Annyira** finom!  
 It's **so** delicious!

**Ilyen** finom levest még nem ettem!  
**Ennyire** finom levest még nem ettem!  
 I've never eaten a soup **as** delicious **as this**!

- Other **synonyms for** specifically 'of this/that kind' are: **olyasmi / afféle, ilyesmi / efféle**.
- Of course, the translation always depends from the sentence. **It is not always possible to translate these pronouns in the same exact way.**
- **As adverbs, they take suffixes and endings if needed.**

Some examples:

<b>Ilyesmiről</b> soha nem értesülök.	I'm never informed about <b>things like that</b> .
<b>Afféle</b> emberrel nem beszélek.	I don't talk to people <b>like that</b> .
<b>Efféle</b> zsíros ételt nem szabadna enni.	Rich foods <b>of this kind</b> should not be eaten.
Hallani se akarok <b>olyasmiről</b> !	I won't hear <b>of it</b> !

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF MANNER:

**így** (like this) **úgy** (like that)

Synonyms are: **ilyen módon** = in this way  
**olyan módon** = in that way

The noun **mód** means: **manner, mode, mood, method, way**.

- Obviously it is **impossible for these pronouns to take suffixes/endings!**

Examples:

Ez <b>így</b> nem mehet tovább.	This can no longer go on <b>like that</b> .
<b>Úgy</b> van, ahogy mondod.	It's <b>exactly the way</b> you're saying.
<b>Így</b> akar megtéveszteni.	<b>This is how</b> he wants to deceive you.
Az nem <b>úgy</b> van ám!	Things are not done <b>like that</b> at all!
<b>Ilyen módon</b> elejét vehetjük az árvíznek.	We can prevent the flood <b>in this way</b> .

Other synonyms can be: **ekképpen, ily módon, ilyenformán**  
**akképpen, oly módon, olyanformán**

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS EXPRESSING SIZE:

**ekkor** (as big as this) **akkor** (as big as that)

- **As adverbs, they can take suffixes if needed.**
- They answer the question: **Mekkora?** = How big?
- Synonyms are: **ilyen nagy** (this big), **olyan nagy** (that big)

Examples:

-**Mekkora** a kár? -**Ekkora**.

Nem vitatkozom **ekkor** ostobaságon.

**Akkor** fát láttam!

**Akkorát** még nem láttam.

A virág már **ekkorára** nőtt.

-**How sever** is the damage? -It's **this severe**.

I won't argue about a stupidity **like that**.

I saw **such a big** tree!

I've never seen **one as big as** that.

The flower has grown **this big**.

and so on...

The pronouns **ekkor**, **akkor** **ARE NOT TO BE CONFUSED WITH:**

**ekkorra** (by this time), **akkorra** (by that time)

**The difference is one r!**

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS OF PLACE:

It is a must that you remember **the three directions phenomenon!**

(See the Chapter called **Adverbs of Place**)

<b>HOL?</b>	WHERE?	<b>HOVA?</b>	WHERE TO?	<b>HONNAN?</b>	WHERE FROM?
<b>itt</b>	here	<b>ide</b>	here	<b>innen</b>	from here
<b>ott</b>	there	<b>oda</b>	there	<b>onnan</b>	from there

Examples:

**Itt** adják a legjobb pizzát.

Ne menj **oda**!

**Onnan** jövök.

Ki rakta ezt a széket **ide**?

**Innen** nem látni semmit.

The best pizza is served **at this place**.

Don't go **over there**.

I'm coming **from there**.

Who put this chair **over here**?

**From here** you can't see anything.

They **can be emphasized**, but are not heard many times:

**emitt, amott, emide, amoda, eminnen, amonnan**

**Synonyms** for itt, ott, ide, oda, innen, onnan are:

**ezen a helyen**  
**azon a helyen**

**erre a helyre**  
**arra a helyre**

**erről a helyről**  
**arról a helyről**



## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS FOR THE SAME:

- If you want to say that something doesn't change, it stays as it is, then attach *the prefix* **ugyan-** to the word in need of characterization. The English equivalent is: **the same, just the same.**

<b>ugyanez</b>	<b>ugyanaz</b>	the same (as this, as that)
<b>ugyanilyen</b>	<b>ugyanolyan</b>	of the same kind/sort
<b>ugyanígy</b>	<b>ugyanúgy</b>	in the same way
<b>ugyanennyire</b>	<b>ugyanannyira</b>	in the same way
<b>ugyanekkor</b>	<b>ugyanakkor</b>	at the same time
<b>ugyanitt</b>	<b>ugyanott</b>	at the same place
<b>ugyanide</b>	<b>ugyanoda</b>	to the same place
<b>ugyaninnen</b>	<b>ugyanonnan</b>	from the same place

Other expression:

**Ugyanmár!** Gyere te is velünk.

**Common!** Come with us.

Én **ugyancsak** pókot láttam a falon.

I **also** saw a spider on the wall.

**Ugyan** minek?

What **(on earth)** for?

The meanings of **ugyan**:

**Ugyan!** = **Common!** Come now! There, there! You don't say so!

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

Once again, the chapter for 'Adverbs of Place' mentions some of them. There you can read more about the three directions phenomenon.

The most important interrogative pronouns are:

<b>Mi</b> van itt?	<b>What</b> is here?
<b>Ki</b> vagy te?	<b>Who</b> are you?
<b>Miért</b> mondasz ilyet?	<b>Why</b> are you saying such things?
<b>Mikor</b> megyünk?	<b>When</b> are we going?
<b>Hol</b> vannak?	<b>Where</b> are they?
<b>Hova</b> mennek?	<b>Where</b> are they going?
<b>Honnan</b> érkeznek?	<b>Where</b> will they arrive <b>from</b> ?
<b>Hogy</b> vagy?	<b>How</b> are you?
<b>Milyen</b> állat ez?	<b>What</b> animal is this?
<b>Milyen</b> napod volt?	<b>How</b> was your day?
<b>Hány</b> tanulót tanítasz?	<b>How many</b> students are you teaching?
<b>Mennyi</b> só van még?	<b>How much</b> salt is there left?
<b>Melyik</b> tollal írsz?	<b>Which</b> pen are you writing with?
<b>Meddig</b> maradsz Pesten?	<b>How long</b> are you staying in Pest?
<b>Mióta</b> vagy Pesten?	<b>How long</b> have you been in Pest?
<b>Meddig</b> futottál a téren?	<b>How far</b> did you run on the square?
<b>Meddig</b> futottál tegnap?	<b>How long</b> did you run yesterday?

But first: a lot of the question words are formed with **Mi?** plus a suffix or ending. Examples:

Mi + -óta	=	<b>Mióta?</b> (How long?)
Mi + -ért	=	<b>Miért?</b> (Why?)
Mi + -kor	=	<b>Mikor?</b> (When)
Mi + -t	=	<b>Mit?</b> (What? - accusative)
Mi + -nek	=	<b>Minek?</b> (What for?)
Mi + -k	=	<b>Mik?</b> (What? - plural)

The questions **Hol?** **Hova?** **Honnan?** are dealt with in this Chapter: Adverbs of Place

# Mi?

Besides performing its fundamental duty, Mi? also takes suffixes to form other question words (see above). **It is a high-vowel word, so it takes high suffixes:** Minek? Miről? Miben?...

English equivalent: **What?**

A slight difference native English speakers might not find evident at the beginning of their study is that **Mi? has to be made plural or accusative or plural in accusative if needed!**

**Any other suffix, however, depends on the idiomatic expressions of the given language.** For example, Hungarian says 'találkozik valakivel' (literally: to meet **with** someone), but English says 'to meet someone' without a preposition.

Examples:

**Mi** történt?

-**Mik** futottak itt el? -Macskák.

**Mit** mondasz?

-**Miket** adtál oda neki? -A képeket.

**Miről** beszélsz?

**Min** vitatkoztok?

**Mihez** kell a segítségem?

**What** happened?

-**What** did just run off over here? -Cats.

**What** are you saying?

-**What** did you give them? -The pictures.

**What** are you talking **about**?

**What** are you guys arguing **about**?

**What** do you need my help **for**?

In the first four sentences it is not possible to mark the English question words in any way. **In Hungarian, you must do it!**

# Ki?

**Ki? takes a lot of suffixes if needed**, but some just wouldn't make any sense being added to it. Examples: Kiig? (Up to whom?) Kióta? (Since whom?) Kikor? (At whom?). You see what I mean. These suffixes refer to a time period, so it just doesn't make any sense.

English equivalent: **Who?**

Like Mi?, **Ki? is a high-vowel word and has to be marked if needed!** It is possible for English to make Who? Accusative, though: **Whom?**

Examples:

**Ki** van ott?

**Kik** voltak ezek?

-**Kit** láttál? -Egy nőt.

-**Kiket** láttál? -Nőket.

**Kiről** beszélsz?

**Kitől** futottál el?

**Kihez** beszél?

**Kiért** teszed ezt?

**Who's** there?

**Who** were they?

-**Who** did you see? -A woman.

-**Who** did you see? -Some women.

**Who** are you talking **about**?

**Who** did you run away **from**?

**Who** is she talking **to**?

**Who** are you doing this **for**?

Other forms of Mi? and Ki? are: **Micsoda? Kicsoda?**. They can take suffixes, too: Micsodát? Kicsodáról?...

# Miért?

English equivalent: **Why?**

It is **impossible for this question word to take suffixes**. Obviously, I hope. 😊

<b>Miért</b> vagy itt?	<b>Why</b> are you here?
<b>Miért</b> nem alszol még?	<b>Why</b> aren't you sleeping?
<b>Miért</b> mondtad ezt?	<b>Why</b> did you say that?

In the spoken language, it has two other forms Mért? And Mér?. I strongly recommend you avoid using them. Reason one: you can't write them like that according to grammatical rules. Reason two: Mért? shouldn't be confused with the **conjunction mert meaning because**. Example:

- <b>Mért</b> követsz folyton?	- <b>Mert</b> tetszel nekem.
- <b>Why</b> are you always following me?	- <b>Because</b> I like you.

You see what I mean? Make it simple for you and **simply use Miért?**

Besides, it can be expressed with Mi? + -nek, too. However, it might have a **less polite or even pejorative** shade. Use it among friends and family: Minek?

English equivalent: **What for?**

<b>Minek</b> vagy itt?	<b>What</b> (on earth) are you here <b>for</b> ?
<b>Minek</b> alszol ennyit?	<b>Why on earth</b> are you sleeping that much?
<b>Minek</b> mondtad ezt?	<b>What</b> did you say that <b>for</b> ?

# Mikor?

It's made up of Mi? + -kor = Mikor?

**The suffixes -kor indicates a certain time period.** The English preposition for it is: **at**.

It can take this suffix: **-ra → Mikorra? - By what time?**

English equivalent: **When?**

<b>Mikor</b> jössz?	<b>When</b> are you coming?
<b>Mikor</b> kelünk fel?	<b>When</b> will we get up?
<b>Mikor</b> mentél vásárolni?	<b>When</b> did you go shopping?
<b>Mikorra</b> csinálod meg a csapot?	<b>By what time</b> will you have repaired the tap? (When will you repair the tap? sounds better, right?)

# Melyik?

This is the question word that **requires a specific answer**. It contains **the suffix -ik**.

It can be made **accusative, dative and plural**, plus **takes suffixes**.

English equivalent: **Which?**

Examples:

-**Melyik** kocsi**val** mész? -A feketé**vel**.  
-**Which** car do you take? -The black **one**.

-**Melyik** város tetszik jobban? -Róma.  
-**Which** city do you prefer? -Rome.

-**Melyik** gomb**ot** kell megnyomni? -A harmadik**at**.  
-**Which** button do I press? -The third **one**.

-**Melyik** lány tetszik? -Az egyik.  
-**Which** girl do you like? -One **of them**.

-**Melyik** vállalat ment csődbe? -Mindegyik.  
-**Which** enterprise did go bankrupt? -All **of them**.

The plural form is: **Mely? Melyek?**

-**Mely** lány**ok** tetszenek? -Azok.  
-**Which** girl do you like? -Those.

-**Melyek** azok a gyümölcsök, amelyeket szeretsz? -Alma, banán, narancs.  
-**Which** fruits do you like? -Apple, banana, orange.

You can also ask: **Milyen** gyümölcsöket szeretsz? - **What** fruits do you like?

Note that the English answer often contains the word **one**. You've already seen this by the adjectives:

-**Melyik autót** akarod? -**Which car** do you want?

-A piros**at**. -The red **one**.

-**Melyiket?** -**Which one?**

-Mondom a piros**at**! -I said the red **one**!

# Hogy? vs. Milyen?

**Hogy?** is used when one is interested in a **mood** or **condition**.

**Milyen?** is used when you want to know about a **quality, characteristic**.

**Hogy? = How?**

**Milyen? = How? What...like? What kind of...?**

From your point of view these are tricky question words because you can say How? even if Hungarian refers to a quality.

Examples for tricky sentences:

-**Milyen** a nővéred? -Kedves.

-**Milyen** idő van? -Esős.

-**Milyen** napod volt? -Jó.

-**Milyen** ételeket szeretsz? -Mindenfélét.

-**What** is your sister **like**? -She's kind.

-**What** is the weather **like**? -It's rainy.

-**How** was your day? -Good.

-**What kind of** meals do you like? -All kind of meals.

-**Hogy** vagy? -Jól.

-**Hogy** mondta?

-**Hogy** engedhetted ezt meg neki?

-**Hogy** áll a helyzet?

-**How** are you? -I'm fine.

-Pardon, **what** did you say?

-**How** could you allow him to do that?

-**How** do things stand with you?

Exclamation: Milyen? = What? How?

**Milyen** fonnyadt az a barack!

**Milyen** okos vagy!

**Milyen** szép idő van ma!

**Milyen** egy gazember!

**How** parched that peach is!

**How** smart you are!

**What** a fine weather it is today!

**What** a scoundrel!

# Mióta? Vs. Meddig?

**Mióta?** is made up of Mi? + -óta. It cannot take any suffixes!

**Meddig?** means **How long?** and also **How far?**

English equivalent for Mióta?: **Since when? How long?**

Examples:

**Mióta** vagy Pécsen?

**Meddig** maradsz Pécsen?

**How long** have you been in Pécs?

**How long** are you staying in Pécs?

**Meddig** futottál a téren?

**Meddig** aludtál tegnap?

**How far** did you run on the square?

**How long** did you sleep yesterday?

So **Meddig?** expresses a limit in time and space!

# Hány vs. Mennyi?

English equivalent: **How much? How many?**

The first question we should ask:

## IS THERE REALLY A VERSUS BETWEEN THESE QUESTIONS?

This question is not easy to answer since English has clear ideas about the countable and uncountable concept. Hungarian doesn't really have such a concept. Linguists would bring up pros and cons now. Any statement doesn't really go on all fours and here's why:

-**Hány embert** láttál? -Kettőt  
-**How many people** did you see? -Two.

-**Mennyi embert** láttál? -Kettőt.  
-**How many people** did you see? -Kettőt.

**Both are valid questions for countable beings like people.** But we don't want to be linguists, do we? We just want to speak Hungarian, right? So here's my answer to make your life easier:

## Hány? and Mennyi? are only synonyms for countable things!

**Mennyi? is definitely used for uncountable things.** Take a look at this:

**Mennyi eső** esett! **How much rain** there is!

These questions are never used in the plural and so the noun following them are not plural, either. It's due to the Hungarian plural concept:

**If there is a word expressing a quantity (one, two, many, a few...), the word it refers to must not be plural!**

Examples:	<b>egy</b> lepke	<b>a</b> butterfly
	<b>két</b> lepke	<b>two</b> butterflies
	<b>száz</b> lepke	<b>a hundred</b> butterflies
	<b>sok</b> lepke	<b>many</b> butterflies
	<b>kevés</b> lepke	<b>a few</b> butterflies

You don't see lepke in the plural anywhere, do you?

More examples:

- <b>Hány almát</b> ettél? -Hármat.	- <b>How many apples</b> did you eat? -Three.
- <b>Mennyi almát</b> ettél? -Hármat.	- <b>How many apples</b> did you eat? -Three.
<b>Mennyi</b> az idő?	<b>What</b> time is it?
<b>Hány</b> óra van?	<b>What's</b> the time?

There are two forms fitted with suffixes for this question: **How many people?**

How many people? = **Hányan? Mennyien?**

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

As for their formation, the Hungarian indefinite pronouns are quite equal to the English ones. These are **the prefixes** they are formed with:

<b>vala-</b>	some-
<b>akár-, bár-</b>	any-
<b>se-</b>	no-, any-
<b>minden, mind-</b>	every-

- NOTE! The prefix **bár-** **cannot be paired with** the question word **hány!** Except that, **akár- and bár- are the same**. No difference in meaning. Use whichever you want.
- Some of them are tricky to translate because English doesn't form them as consequently as Hungarian does. What you should particularly **be careful with is the forms SE- and MINDEN-**.

### VALA-:

<b>valami</b>	something
<b>valaki</b>	somebody
<b>valamiért</b>	for some reason
<b>valamikor</b>	sometime; once
<b>valamilyen</b>	some kind of
<b>valameddig</b>	for some time; some distance
<b>valahogy</b>	somehow
<b>valahol</b>	somewhere
<b>valahova</b>	(to) somewhere
<b>valahonnan</b>	from somewhere
<b>valamennyi</b>	a certain amount of
<b>valahány</b>	a certain number of
<b>valamelyik</b>	one (of them); one or the other

### SE-:

<b>semmi</b>	nothing
<b>senki</b>	nobody
<b>semmiért</b>	for no reason
<b>semmikor</b>	never
<b>semmilyen</b>	no (kind of)
<b>semeddig</b>	(for no time; no distance)
<b>sehogy</b>	by no means
<b>sehol</b>	nowhere
<b>sehova</b>	(to) nowhere
<b>sehonnan</b>	from nowhere
<b>semennyi</b>	no (amount of)
<b>sehány</b>	no (number of)
<b>semelyik</b>	none (of them)

### AKÁR-:

<b>akármi</b>	anything
<b>akárki</b>	anybody
<b>akármiért</b>	for any reason
<b>akármikor</b>	anytime
<b>akármilyen</b>	any kind of
<b>akármeddig</b>	however far; however long
<b>akárhogy</b>	anyhow
<b>akárhhol</b>	anywhere
<b>akárhova</b>	(to) anywhere
<b>akárhonnan</b>	from anywhere
<b>akármennyi</b>	however much
<b>akárhány</b>	however many
<b>akármelyik</b>	any (of them); whichever

### MINDEN-:

<b>minden</b>	everything
<b>mindenki</b>	everybody
<b>mindenért</b>	for everything
<b>mindenkor</b>	everytime
<b>mindenféle</b>	all kind of
<b>mindvégig</b>	all along; to the very last
<b>mindenképpen</b>	by all means
<b>mindenhol</b>	everywhere
<b>mindenhova</b>	(to) everywhere
<b>mindenhonnan</b>	from everywhere
<b>mindahány</b>	all
<b>mindahány</b>	all
<b>mindegyik</b>	all (of them)

semmi, semmiért, semmikor, semmilyen → **double m!**

senki → there is an **n inserted!**

mindenféle, mindvégig, mindenképpen, mindahány, mindegyik → **formed differently!**



There are other indefinite pronouns we should talk about. Note that **English** calls these words **indefinite pronouns**, however, **Hungarian** actually calls them **indefinite numerals**.

## **SOK = many, much**

- Refers to:

**countable and uncountable nouns.  
It always requires a singular noun!**

<b>sok</b> ember	<b>many</b> people
<b>sok</b> kutya	<b>many</b> dogs
<b>sok</b> étel	<b>much</b> food
<b>sok</b> só	<b>much</b> salt

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**sokat** = a lot

<b>Sokat</b> látja a barátját.	She sees <b>a great deal of</b> his friend.
<b>Sokat</b> énekel.	He sings <b>a lot</b> .

- Sok has another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**sokan** = many people

<b>Sokan</b> kocognak a parkban.	<b>Many people</b> jog in the park.
<b>Nem sokan</b> értik a fizikát.	<b>Not many people</b> understand physics.

- The **comparative degree of sok** is:

**több** = more AND **többen** = more people

<b>több</b> ember	<b>more</b> people
<b>több</b> kutya	<b>more</b> dogs
<b>több</b> étel	<b>more</b> food
<b>több</b> só	<b>more</b> salt

**Többen** kocognak a parkban. **More people** are jogging in the park.

## KEVÉS = little, a few

- Refers to:

**countable and uncountable nouns.  
It always requires a singular noun!**

<b>kevés</b> ember	<b>few</b> people
<b>kevés</b> kutya	<b>few</b> dogs
<b>kevés</b> étel	<b>little</b> food
<b>kevés</b> só	<b>little</b> salt

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**keveset** = little

<b>Keveset</b> látja a barátját.	She doesn't see his friend <b>too often</b> .
<b>Keveset</b> énekel.	He sings <b>little</b> .

- Sok has another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**kevesen** = a few people

<b>Kevesen</b> kocognak a parkban.	<b>A few people</b> jog in the park.
<b>Kevesen</b> értik a fizikát.	<b>A few people</b> understand physics.

- The **comparative degree of kevés** is:

**kevesebb** = less, fewer AND **kevesebben** = fewer people

<b>kevesebb</b> ember	<b>fewer</b> people
<b>kevesebb</b> kutya	<b>fewer</b> dogs
<b>kevesebb</b> étel	<b>less</b> food
<b>kevesebb</b> só	<b>less</b> salt

<b>Kevesebben</b> kocognak a parkban.	<b>Fewer people</b> are jogging in the park.
---------------------------------------	--

## EGY KEVÉS, EGY KIS, NÉHÁNY = a little, a few, some

- **Néhány** refers to countable nouns, the rest refers to both countable and uncountable nouns.

**It always requires a singular noun!**

**egy kevés** alma     **a few** apples

**egy kis** öröm     **a little** joy

**néhány** kocsi     **some** cars

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**egy keveset, egy kicsit, néhányat** = a little, a few, some

Eszem **egy keveset**.     I'll eat **a little**.

Eszem **egy kevés** almát.     I'll eat **a few apples**.

**Egy kicsit** énekel, aztán pihen. He sings **a little bit**, then he takes a rest.

Veszek **néhányat**.     I'll buy **some**.

- They have another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**egy kevesen, néhányan** = a few people, some people

**Egy kevesen** kocognak.     **A few people** are jogging.

**Néhányan** értik a fizikát.     **Some people** understand physics.

**NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!**

## NÉHÁNY, EGY-KÉT, EGY PÁR = some, a couple of

- They refer to:

**countable nouns.  
It always requires a singular noun!**

**egy pár** ember      **a couple of** people  
**néhány** kutya      **some** dogs  
**egy-két** alma      **some** apples (**an** apple **or two**)

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**néhányat, egy párat, egy-kettőt** = some, a couple of

**Néhányat** megevett.      She ate **a couple of them**. (apples)  
**Egy párat** elénekelt.      He sang **some**. (of the songs)  
**Egy-kettőt** elkaptak.      They've caught **a couple of them**. (burglars)

- They have another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**néhányan, egy páran** = some people, a couple of people,

**Néhányan** kocognak.      **Some people** are jogging.  
**Egy páran** értik a fizikát.      **A couple of people** understand physics.

**NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!**

## JÓ NÉHÁNY, ELÉG SOK = a number of, quite a lot of, several

- Jó néhány refers to countable nouns. Elég sok refers to both countable and uncountable nouns.

**It always requires a singular noun!**

**jó néhány** ember **a number of** people

**elég sok** víz **quite much** water

**elég sok** szoba **several** rooms

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**jó néhányat, elég sokat** = a number of, several

**Jó néhányat** megevett. She ate **a number of them**. (apples)

**Elég sokat** énekel. He sings **quite a lot**.

- They have another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**jó néhányan, elég sokan** = several people

**Jó néhányan** kocognak a parkban. **Several people** jog in the park.

**Elég sokan** dolgoznak. **Quite a lot of people** work.

**NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!**

## JÓ SOK, RENGETEG = plenty of, a good/great deal of, a great amount of

- They refer to:

**countable and uncountable nouns.  
It always requires a singular noun!**

<b>jó sok</b> ember	<b>a number of</b> people
<b>rengeteg</b> víz	<b>plenty of</b> water
<b>jó sok</b> víz	<b>a great amount of</b> water
<b>rengeteg</b> ember	<b>a great number of</b> people

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**jó sokat, rengeteget** = plenty of, a good/great deal of...

<b>Jó sokat</b> megevett.	She ate <b>plenty</b> . (apples)
<b>Rengeteget</b> énekel.	He sings <b>a lot</b> .

- They have another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**jó sokan, rengetegen** = a great number of people

<b>Jó sokan</b> kocognak a parkban.	<b>A great number of people</b> jog in the park.
<b>Rengetegen</b> dolgoznak.	<b>Lots of people</b> work.

**NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!**

## TÚL SOK, TÚL KEVÉS = too much, too many, too little

- They refer to:

**countable and uncountable nouns.  
It always requires a singular noun!**

túl sok ember	too many people
túl sok víz	too much water
túl kevés ember	just a few people
túl kevés idő	too little time

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**túl sokat, túl keveset** = too much, too many, too little

Túl sokat evett.	She ate <b>too many</b> . (apples)
Túl sokat jár úszni.	He goes swimming <b>too often</b> .
Túl keveset énekel.	He <b>doesn't</b> sing <b>very often</b> .

- They have another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**túl sokan, túl kevesen** = too many people

Túl sokan kocognak a parkban.	<b>Too many people</b> jog in the park.
Túl kevesen dolgoznak.	<b>Only a small number of people</b> work.

### NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!

NOTE!

The adverb **túl** is derived from the adverb: **túlságosan** = too!

**túlságosan** nagy = **túl** nagy → **too** big

## A LEGTÖBB, A LEGKEVESEBB = the most, the least, the fewest

- They refer to:

**countable and uncountable nouns.  
It always requires a singular noun!**

a legtöbb ember	most people
a legtöbb víz	most of the water
a legkevesebb ember	the fewest people
a legkevesebb víz	the least water

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**a legtöbbet, a legkevesebbet** = mostly, the most, the least

Ő evett <b>a legtöbbet</b> .	She ate <b>the most</b> . (apples)
Ő jár úszni <b>a legtöbbet</b> .	He goes swimming <b>mostly</b> .
Ő énekel <b>a legkevesebbet</b> .	He sings <b>least</b> .

- 'a legtöbb' has another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb**. This form is:

**a legtöbben, a legkevesebben** = most people, the fewest people

**A legtöbben** kocognak a parkban.

**Most people** jog in the park.

**A legkevesebben** az iskolában voltak.

**The fewest people** were in school.

**NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!**



## MINDEN, AZ ÖSSZES, MINDEN EGYES, AZ EGÉSZ, EGÉSZ = every, all, each, the entire, whole

- Minden, az egész, minden egyes refer to countable nouns. Az összes refers to both countable and uncountable nouns.

**It always requires a singular noun!**

<b>minden</b> ember	<b>every</b> man
<b>az összes</b> víz	<b>all</b> water
<b>minden egyes</b> ház	<b>each</b> house
<b>az egész</b> ház	<b>the entire</b> house

- It can be made **accusative if needed**. This form is:

**mindent, az összeset, az egészet** = all, every, the entire

<b>Mindent</b> megevett.	She ate <b>everything</b> .
<b>Az összeset</b> megette.	She ate it <b>all</b> .
<b>Az egészet</b> megette.	She ate it <b>all</b> .

- **Egész with and without the definite article** = the entire, whole

<b>Az egész</b> ház szép.	<b>The entire</b> house is beautiful.
<b>Egész</b> házak dőltek össze.	<b>Whole</b> houses have collapsed.

**With no definite article, EGÉSZ requires the plural form!**

- 'a legtöbb' has another form that **requires the 3rd PS form of the verb**. This form is:

**mindenki, az összes ember** = everybody, all people

<b>Mindenki</b> kocog a parkban.
<b>Everybody</b> jogs in the park.

<b>Az összes ember</b> otthon volt.
<b>All people</b> were at home.

**NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!**

## MINDKETTŐ, EGYIK SEM, VALAMELYIK = both, none, (n)either

- **Mindekettő** refers to countable nouns. The rest refers to both countable and uncountable nouns.

**It always requires a singular noun!**

**Mindkét** tortát megesszük.      **Both** cakes will be eaten.  
**Egyik** tortát **sem** esszük meg.      **Neither** cake will be eaten.  
**Valamelyik** tortát megesszük.      **Either of the** cakes will be eaten.

More possibilities for either: **egyik a kettő közül, bármelyik a kettő közül**

-Melyiket eszed meg?                      -Which are you going to buy?  
**-Egyiket a kettő közül.**                      **-Either this or that.**

- 'a legtöbb' has another form that **requires the 3rd PP form of the verb.**  
This form is:

**mindekettől, egyikük sem, valamelyikük** = both of them, none of them, one of them

**Mindkettől** kocognak a parkban.

**Both people** jog in the park.

**Egyikük sem** volt iskolában.

**None of them** was in school.

**Valamelyikük** igazat mondott.

**One of them** told the truth.

**NO COMPARATIVE DEGREE FOR THESE PRONOUNS!**

# MÁS, A MÁSIK, A TÖBBI, A TÖBBIEK = other, the other, the others, else

- They refer to:

**countable and uncountable nouns.**

**MÁS = singular or plural noun**

**A MÁSIK = singular noun**

**A TÖBBI = singular noun**

**A TÖBBIEK require the 3rd PP of the verb!**

**más** történet.

**más** történetek

**a többi** tányér

**other** story.

**other** stories.

**the other** plates

- **A többiek** refers to: **The other people**

**A többiek** már elmentek.

**The others** have already left.

- The pronoun **ELSE** is also expressed with **MÁS** with indefinite pronouns:

valaki **más**

valami **más**

Ez valaki **másnak** a tolla.

somebody **else**

something **else**

This is someone **else's** pen.

## SUMMARY TABLE FOR INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

NUMBER	BASIC WORD	NUMBER	AS NUMERAL	AS IN ACCUSATIVE CASE
SINGULAR	<b>sok</b>	PLURAL	<b>sokan</b>	<b>sokat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>jó sok</b>	PLURAL	<b>jó sokan</b>	<b>jó sokat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>nagyon sok</b>	PLURAL	<b>nagyon sokan</b>	<b>nagyon sokat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>rengeteg</b>	PLURAL	<b>rengetegen</b>	<b>rengeteget</b>
SINGULAR	<b>temérdek</b>	PLURAL	-	-
SINGULAR	<b>néhány</b>	PLURAL	<b>néhányan</b>	<b>néhányat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>jó néhány</b>	PLURAL	<b>jó néhányan</b>	<b>jó néhányat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>egy pár</b>	PLURAL	<b>egy páran</b>	<b>egy párat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>jó pár</b>	PLURAL	<b>jó páran</b>	<b>jó párat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>egy kettő/két</b>	PLURAL	<b>egy ketten</b>	<b>egy kettőt</b>
SINGULAR	<b>kevés</b>	PLURAL	<b>kevesen</b>	<b>keveset</b>
SINGULAR	<b>egy kevés</b>	PLURAL	<b>egy kevesen</b>	<b>egy keveset</b>
SINGULAR	<b>kis</b>	-	-	<b>kicsit</b>
SINGULAR	<b>egy kis</b>	-	-	<b>egy kicsit</b>
SINGULAR	<b>elég sok</b>	PLURAL	<b>elég sokan</b>	<b>elég sokat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>elég kevés</b>	PLURAL	<b>elég kevesen</b>	<b>elég keveset</b>
SINGULAR	<b>túl sok</b>	PLURAL	<b>túl sokan</b>	<b>túl sokat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>túl kevés</b>	PLURAL	<b>túl kevesen</b>	<b>túl keveset</b>
SINGULAR	<b>minden</b>	-	-	<b>mindent</b>
SINGULAR	<b>az összes</b>	-	-	<b>az összeset</b>
SINGULAR	<b>minden egyes</b>	-	-	-
SINGULAR	<b>az egész</b>	-	-	<b>az egészet</b>
SINGULAR, PLURAL	<b>egész</b>	-	-	-
SINGULAR	<b>mindkettő mindkét mind a kettő</b>	PLURAL	<b>mindketten - mind a ketten</b>	<b>mindkettőt - mind a kettőt</b>
SINGULAR	<b>egyik sem semelyik</b>	PLURAL	<b>egyikük sem semelyikük</b>	<b>egyiket sem semelyiket</b>
SINGULAR	<b>valamelyik (a kettő közül)</b>	PLURAL	<b>valamelyikük (a kettő közül)</b>	<b>valamelyiket (a kettő közül)</b>
SINGULAR, PLURAL	<b>más</b>	-	-	<b>mást</b>
SINGULAR	<b>a másik</b>	-	-	<b>a másikat</b>
SINGULAR	<b>a többi</b>	PLURAL	<b>a többiek</b>	<b>a többit</b>
SINGULAR	<b>a legtöbb</b>	PLURAL	<b>a legtöbben</b>	<b>a legtöbbet</b>

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS

Relative pronouns refer to a person/object of the main clause and connect it with the subordinate clause.

Example:

Látom **a lányt, aki** a padon ül.  
I see **the girl (who is)** sitting on the bench.

In this special sentence, the English relative pronoun **who** is not mandatory to use. However,

**HUNGARIAN RELATIVE PRONOUNS MUST BE ALWAYS USED, EVEN IN ACCUSATIVE CASE!**

**A lány, akit** régóta ismerek, a padon ül.  
**The girl (whom)** I've known for long is sitting on the bench.

**Hungarian relative pronouns are formed the prefix a- + an interrogative pronoun. They must agree in the right number / person (singular, plural) and right case (accusative, dative...)! Example:**

Ki? → a- + ki = **aki**  
Mi? → a + mi = **ami**

and so on...

Important! As for Mi?, there are two versions!

**ami** refers to undetermined things/people (spoken language)  
**amely** refers to determined things/people (news, official talk, polite talk...)

Note that the spoken language prefers using **ami** to amely. More examples:

<b>A kocsi, ami</b> ott parkol, az enyém.	<b>The car (which is)</b> parking there is mine.
<b>A kocsik, amik</b> ott parkolnak, az enyémeik.	<b>The cars (which are)</b> parking there are mine.
<b>A ház, amely</b> épül, ronda.	<b>The house (which is)</b> being built is ugly.
<b>A házak, amelyek</b> épülnek, rondák.	<b>The houses (which are)</b> being built are ugly.
<b>A film, amelyről</b> beszélek, jó volt.	<b>The film (which)</b> I'm talking <b>about</b> was good.
<b>A filmek, amelyekről</b> beszélek, jók voltak.	<b>The films (which)</b> I'm talking <b>about</b> were good.
<b>A fiú, akinek a</b> szülei elváltak, szomorú.	<b>The boy whose</b> parents got divorced is sad.
<b>A fiúk, akiknek a</b> szülei elváltak, szomorúak.	<b>The boys whose</b> parents got divorced are sad.
<b>A férfi, aki</b> ott áll, rendőr.	<b>The man (who is)</b> standing there is a cop.
<b>A férfiak, akik</b> ott állnak, rendőrök.	<b>The men (who are)</b> standing there are cops.
<b>Az, aki</b> ezt mondja, hazudik.	<b>The one who</b> says that lies.
<b>Azok, akik</b> ezt mondják, hazudnak.	<b>Those who</b> say that lie.

**A bankrabló, akit** láttam, elfutott.  
**A bankrablók, akiket** láttam, elfutottak.

**The bank robber (whom)** I saw ran off.  
**The bank robbers (whom)** I saw ran off.

**A ház, ahol** lakom, nagy.  
**A házak, ahol** lakom, nagyok.

**The house where** I live is big.  
**The houses where** I live are big.

Futottam, **ahogy** bírtam.

I was running **as** I could.

**Ameddig** a szem ellát, fa van.

**As far as** the eye can reach, there's nothing but trees.

**Az ok, amiért** hívtalak, egyszerű.  
**Az okok, amikért** hívtalak, egyszerűek.

**The reason (why)** I called you is simple.  
**The reasons (why)** I called you are simple.

NOTE! The pronoun **ahol** cannot be marked for case for obvious reasons. It only has the other two forms according to the three directions phenomenon: **ahova, ahonnan**.

# VERBS AND TENSES

## VERBS

Verbs are words **expressing action, occurrence, state of being.**

Characteristics of Hungarian verbs:

- Hungarian verbs are **high or deep-vowel words.**
- There are two tenses: **present, past**
- **The future tense is paraphrased like in English,** but more often it is expressed **with the present tense.** Because of that it is not really considered a different tense.
- **There is only one present, one past and one future tense.**
- There are **three moods: indicative; imperative;** present and past **conditional**

Summary:

**INDICATIVE:** Present, Past, Future

**IMPERATIVE:** Present

**CONDITIONAL:** Present, Past

- Hungarian verbs have an **indefinite** and a **definite conjugation** system.
- **Suffixes are attached to the verb in all numbers/persons,** therefore it is **unnecessary to use the personal pronouns** unless for emphasizing the person.
- Verbs are **transitive, intransitive, impersonal.**
- The Hungarian **infinitive can be conjugated** when teaming up **with an impersonal verb.**
- **Verbal nouns** are: **infinitive, present participle, past participle** and **future participle.**

## INFINITIVE

- English verbs can be put in the infinitive form like this: **to** be, **to** dream. Hungarian verbs also have an infinitive form indicated by

**the suffix -ni**: lenni, álmodni.

More example: aludni (**to** sleep)          repülni (**to** fly)  
sóhajtani (**to** sigh)          örülni (**to** be delighted)  
ülni (**to** sit)          állni (**to** stand)

- Verbs ending in two consonants take the infinitive with a link vowel** (shouldn't be new since that's the exact method with nouns and plurals). In this case, the link vowels can be: **a (deep), e (high)**

hall	(he/she hears)	→	hallani	(to hear)
mond	(he/she says)	→	mondani	(to say)
ment	(he/she saves)	→	menteni	(to save)
gyűjt	(he/she collects)	→	gyűjteni	(to collect)

- It is important to mention that **entries in a dictionaries give Hungarian verbs in the 3rd person singular form, indefinite conjugation**. Logically enough, because **this form has no suffix to it**, so it can be considered **the basic form of the verb**.
- And there are only a few **verbs with irregular infinitives** → the so-called **-nni verbs**. Here you have their infinitive and 3rd PS indefinite form:

<b>lenni</b> - van (to be)	<b>menni</b> - megy (to go)	<b>jönni</b> - jön (to come)
<b>enni</b> - eszik (to eat)	<b>inni</b> - iszik (to drink)	<b>tenni</b> - tesz (to put, to do)
<b>venni</b> - vesz (to take)	<b>hinni</b> - hisz (to believe)	<b>vinni</b> - visz (to bring)



## DEFINITE AND INDEFINITE CONJUGATION

I know that's a topic driving foreign students mad, and even if it seems complicated at first and you think it needs getting used to it, I can give you a fairly simple explanation.

Here it is:

DEFINITE CONJUGATION			INDEFINITE CONJUGATION		
Látom	a	fát.	Látok	egy	fát.
I see	the	tree.	I see	a	tree.

- **Definite conjugation requires verbs conjugated with the definite suffixes. Indefinite conjugation requires verbs conjugated with the indefinite suffixes.** And what's the difference?
- If we talk about a **particular/definite thing/person**, we have to conjugate the **verb with the definite suffixes**. If we talk about a **indefinite/unknown thing/person**, we have to conjugate the **verb with the indefinite suffixes**. And the key to you know when to use this or that is:

### the definite and indefinite articles!

- Take a look at the definite example: **Látom a fát.** You see **the definite article**, which means I see **a definite tree**. I know exactly what tree I'm talking about.
- Take a look at the indefinite example: **Látok egy fát.** You see **the indefinite article**, which means I see **a tree of some sort. I don't know what tree it is.** I've never seen it before.

**NOTE! Purely intransitive verbs cannot be conjugated with the definite suffixes.** Such verbs express existence or motion: van (to be), megy (to go), jön (to come) and so on...

That's all you should know about this vital topic, but you should know it well since it is always present in the Hungarian language. You can't avoid learning and using it.

## But what if there is no definite or indefinite article in the sentence?

(Return to the Articles chapter to see the difference between the Hungarian and English use.)

### USE THE INDEFINITE CONJUGATION IN THESE CASES:

- **If there is no article**, you have to **apply the indefinite conjugation**.
- **Indefinite numerals and pronouns** also causes the verb to be conjugated with the indefinite suffixes.
- This rule is also visible **if the noun is plural**: Fákat látok – I see trees. It is because the indefinite article is not used in the plural. If it is expressed with **néhány (some)**, that is no problem, either because **néhány is an indefinite numeral!**

### USE THE DEFINITE CONJUGATION IN THESE CASES:

- **The demonstrative pronouns require the verb to be conjugated with the definite suffixes** given the fact that **those pronouns refer to something specific/definite**.
- **Proper names** (John, David), also **require the definite conjugation** since **names already refer to somebody specific**.

Examples:

**Nézem a** lányt.  
**Nézek egy** lányt.

**I'm watching the** girl.  
**I'm watching a** girl.

**Azt a** lányt **nézik**.  
**Sok** lányt **néznek**.

**They're watching that** girl.  
**They're watching a lot of** girls.

**A** fiúkat szereti.  
Fiúkat szeret.  
**Néhány** fiút szeret.  
**Sehány** fiút nem szeret.

**She** loves **the** boys.  
**She** loves boys.  
**She** loves **some** boys.  
**She** doesn't love **any** boys.

**Megviccelünk** valakit.  
**Megvicceljük** Pétert.

**We play a trick** on somebody.  
**We play a trick** on Peter.

**NOTE! The nouns** in such sentences are **in the accusative case because they follow / precede a transitive verb!** (Remember when you read about the accusative case: Látom a folyót). Besides, **different pieces of information** in a conversation **may allude to something determined or undetermined** and then **the answer has to agree with it**.

In the following examples, the stress is on the verb. It is important whether I'm watching a/the girl or I'm doing something else with her. To makes things simpler, I'll use the Simple Present Tense in English.

-**Nézed a** lányt? -Igen, **nézem (őt)**.      -**Do you watch the** girl? -Yes, **I watch (her)**.  
-**Nézel egy** lányt? -Igen, **nézek (egyet)**.      -**Do you watch a** girl? -Yes, **I watch (one)**.

That's all about definite and indefinite conjugation. Maybe you also want to finally conjugate verbs, so let's jump to Present Tense.

# PRESENT TENSE

The Hungarian language has **one present tense** called: **jelen idő**. The four English present tenses and often the future tenses are to be translated with the one Hungarian present tense!

## HIGH AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH INDEFINITE CONJUGATION

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION vezet (to drive), köt (to knit), lát (to see)			
SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS		EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
<b>-(o)k, -(e)k, -(ö)k</b>	vezetek	kötök	látok
<b>-sz</b>	vezetsz	kötsz	látsz
<b>-</b>	vezet	köt	lát
<b>-(u)nk, -(ü)nk</b>	vezetünk	kötünk	látunk
<b>-tok, -tek, -tök</b>	vezettek	köttök	láttok
<b>-nak, -nek</b>	vezetnek	kötnek	látnak

- 1st PS: **Link vowels are needed if the verb ends in a consonant. Verbs containing ö, ő, ü, ú take the plural -ök** (Remember nouns? köldök – köldökök). For deep-vowel verbs **there is no 'a' link vowel!**
- 2nd PS: **No link vowel is needed for these forms.** You just add -sz.
- 3rd PS: **The indefinite conjugation has no suffix for the 3rd PS.** So this form is the right choice to give the basic form of a verb → **dictionary form.**
- 1st PP: **Link vowels are needed if the verb ends in a consonant.** If it ends in a vowel, the suffix -nk is added. But I don't think there's a verb in a vowel. 😊
- 2nd PP: **No link vowel is needed for these forms.** Again, **verbs containing ö, ő, ü, ú take the plural -tök.** Deep verbs just take -tok.
- 3rd PP: **No link vowel is needed for these forms.** You just add -nak, -nek.
- These suffixes must be familiar to you since you already know them. If you attach the suffixes **-unk/-ünk, -tok/-tek/-tök to a noun**, they are **possessive endings**. As well as **the suffixes -nak/-nek have the same form as those for the dative case**, but only their form is similar, **not their meaning!**

Exception:

- **Verbs ending in two consonants take a link vowel in 2nd PS/PP and 3rd PP**, too. In this case, the suffixes look like this:

2nd PS:	<b>-esz</b> for high verbs	<b>-asz</b> for deep verbs
3rd PP:	<b>-enek</b> for high verbs	<b>-anak</b> for deep verbs
2nd PP:	<b>-etek, -ötök</b> for high verbs	<b>-otok</b> for deep verbs

You choose if you want **a link vowel in 2nd PP! I recommend you want it**, maybe except with the verb: **mondani**.

The rest of the conjugation is the same.

Examples:

Deep verb → **mond** (to say)  
mondok, mond**asz**, mond, mondunk, mond**(o)tok**, mon**danak**

High verb → **ment** (to save)  
mentek, ment**esz**, ment, mentünk, ment**etek**, ment**enek**

**gyűjt** (to collect)  
gyűjtök, gyűjt**esz**, gyűjt, gyűjtünk, gyűjt**ötök**, gyűjt**enek**

**Monosyllabic verbs containing long ú** like **fűt** (to heat), **hűt** (to cool), **műt** (to operate on) and **verbs ending in -ít** like **segít** (to help), **lazít** (to relax) belong to this group, too:

2nd PS:	fű <b>tesz</b> , hű <b>tesz</b> , mű <b>tesz</b> , segít <b>esz</b> , lazít <b>asz</b>
2nd PP:	fűt <b>ötök</b> , hűt <b>ötök</b> , műt <b>ötök</b> , segít <b>etek</b> , lazít <b>otok</b>
3rd PP:	fűt <b>enek</b> , hűt <b>enek</b> , műt <b>enek</b> , segít <b>enek</b> , lazít <b>anak</b>

## HIGH AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH DEFINITE CONJUGATION

DEFINITE CONJUGATION <b>vezet</b> (to drive), <b>köt</b> (to knit), <b>lát</b> (to see)		
SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS	EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
-(o)m, -(e)m, -(ö)m	vezetem      kötöm	látom
-(o)d, -(e)d, -(ö)d	vezeted      kötöd	látod
-ja, -i	vezeti      köti	látja
-juk, -jük	vezetjük      kötjük	látjuk
-játok, -itek	vezetitek      kötitek	látjátok
-ják, -ik	vezetik      kötik	látják

- The definite conjugation is awesome! ☺ You don't have to deal with issues the indefinite one has. **The 1st and 2nd PS forms ALWAYS need a link vowel with verbs in one or two consonants, and the rest does not require any link vowel.** You just attach the 3rd PS, 3rd PP, 1st PP, 2nd PP suffixes as they are!
- **The 3rd PS form has to be conjugated in definite form:** nézi, fogja!
- But be careful! **The ö link vowel only exists in 1st PS and 2nd PS!**

So you have no problem with the exception verbs we talked about previously. Just add the definite suffixes to them. Examples:

Deep verb → **mond** (to say)  
mondom, mond**od**, mondja, mondjuk, mond**játok**, mond**ják**

High verb → **ment** (to save)  
mentem, ment**ed**, menti, mentjük, ment**itek**, ment**ik**  
**gyűjt** (to collect)  
gyűjtöm, gyűjt**öd**, gyűjti, gyűjtjük, gyűjt**itek**, gyűjt**ik**

**Monosyllabic verbs containing long ú** like **fűt** (to heat), **hűt** (to cool), **műt** (to operate on) and **verbs ending in -ít** are no problem either! They are regular in definite conjugation.

fűt: fűtöm, fűt**öd**, fűti, fűtjük, fűt**itek**, fűt**ik**  
hűt: hűtöm, hűt**öd**, hűti, hűtjük, hűt**itek**, hűt**ik**  
műt: műtöm, műt**öd**, műti, műtjük, műt**itek**, műt**ik**  
segít: segítom, segít**ed**, segíti, segítjük, segít**itek**, segít**ik**  
lazít: lazítom, lazít**od**, lazítja, lazítjuk, lazít**játok**, lazít**ják**

## DEFINITE CONJUGATION + -LAK, -LEK

There is a pair of special suffixes for the definite conjugation. These are: **-lak, -lek**.

- They are **used with transitive verbs** when **the 1st PS refers to the 2nd PS or to the 2nd PP!** You can think of them as:

**I + transitive verb + you**

Examples:

Szeretlek.	I love <b>you</b> .
Utállak.	I hate <b>you</b> .
Látlak.	I see <b>you</b> .
Nézlek.	I watch <b>you</b> .
Kérlek.	I ask <b>you</b> .

and so on...

- As -lak, -lek refers to both 2nd PS and 2nd PP, you can add the **accusative pronouns téged or titeket**.

Szeretlek <b>téged</b> .	I love <b>you</b> .
Szeretlek <b>titeket</b> .	I love <b>you (guys)</b> .

Látlak <b>téged</b> .	I see <b>you</b> .
Látlak <b>titeket</b> .	I see <b>you (guys)</b> .

- Speaking of accusative pronouns, **you can emphase them** if needed.

<b>Téged</b> szeretlek.	I love <b>you</b> . (and not someone else)
<b>Titeket</b> szeretlek.	I love <b>you (guys)</b> . (and not someone else)

- Generally speaking, **there is no need to add these accusative pronouns unless the context is not clear**.

## MIXED VERBS

Mixed verbs have high and deep vowels in them. **Verbs ending in -ít are typical mixed verbs.**

**It's the same concept as for nouns:**

**short i / long í / e / é + deep vowel = deep-vowel verb**

**short i / long í / e / é + high vowel = high-vowel verb**

The examples are in 1st PS:

<b>é, í + deep vowel:</b>	szállít <b>ok</b>	(I transport)	csábít <b>ok</b>	(I seduce)
<b>é, í + high vowel:</b>	sérül <b>ök</b>	(I get hurt)	szédül <b>ök</b>	(I feel dizzy)
<b>high vowel + -ít:</b>	lendít <b>ek</b>	(I swing)	öblít <b>ek</b>	(I rinse)
<b>deep vowel + -ít:</b>	szakít <b>ok</b>	(I tear)	ásít <b>ok</b>	(I yawn)

**Monosyllabic verbs containing short i or long í are deep-vowel verbs.** The examples are in 3rd PP:

nyit <b>nak</b>	(they open)	bír <b>nak</b>	(they endure)
szid <b>nak</b>	(they scold)	nyír <b>nak</b>	(they trim)
sír <b>nak</b>	(they cry)	szív <b>nak</b>	(they smoke)
hív <b>nak</b>	(they call)	híz <b>nak</b>	(they get fatter)

These rules for mixed verbs are valid for both definite and indefinite conjugation. **So these verbs are conjugated regularly**, it's just **their "highness" or "deepness"** that **has to be decided upon**.

And now let's take a look at some more exceptions and irregular verbs. These will be:

Exceptions: **verbs ending in -s, -sz, -z**  
**the -ik verbs**

Irregular verbs: **17 really irregular verbs** (with a pattern, though)

Note that **the Hungarian language has only 17 irregular verbs in present tense**. Other verbs that look irregular are just exceptions in some way.

## VERBS IN -S, -SZ, -Z

- Such verbs are **exceptional in 2nd PS, indefinite conjugation!** It is logical since the standard suffix for the 2nd PS form is -sz. It would be difficult to pronounce those verbs. So we need a solution to our problem, and that is using **these suffixes in 2nd PS with verbs in -s, -sz, -z:**

### -ol, -el, -öl

Examples:

#### 2ND PS SUFFIXES, HIGH VERBS:

-el, -öl → le**sel**, tes**szel**, né**zel**, bökdö**söl**

#### 2ND PS SUFFIXES, DEEP VERBS:

-ol → mo**sol**, má**szol**, rá**zol**

- They are **also exceptional in definite conjugation in 1st PP, 2nd PP, 3rd PS, 3rd PP** that is in the plural numbers.

**The consonants -s, -sz, -z at the end of the verb assimilate with the j of the suffixes -ja, -juk, -jük, -játok, -ják!**

Mostly with deep verbs because -jük is for high verbs.

Examples:	néz + jük	=	nézzük	
	les + jük	=	lessük	-JÜK
	tesz + jük	=	tesszük	
	ráz + juk	=	rázzuk	
	mos + juk	=	mossuk	-JUK
	mász + juk	=	másszuk	
	ráz + játok	=	rázzátok	
	mos + játok	=	mossátok	-JÁTOK
	mász + játok	=	másszátok	
	ráz + ják	=	rázzák	
	mos + ják	=	mossák	-JÁK
	mász + ják	=	másszák	
	ráz + ja	=	rázza	
	mos + ja	=	mossa	-JA
	mász + ja	=	mássza	



## THE -IK VERBS

The **-ik verbs** have this name because they **end in -ik in 3rd PS indefinite conjugation**.

- The difference from other verbs are:

IN 1ST PS: **the suffix is -m** instead of -k in indefinite conjugation, as well!

IN 2ND PS: **the suffixes are -ol, -el, -öl** like for verbs in -s, -sz, -z because real -ik verbs end in -s, -sz, -z, -d!

IN 3RD PS: **the suffix is -ik in indefinite conjugation!**

The plural indefinite conjugation and the entire definite conjugation are regular!

Examples: **esik** (to fall), **öltözik** (to dress up), **úszik** (to swim), **napozik** (to sunbathe)

HIGH -IK VERBS:	<b><u>esni</u></b>	<b><u>öltözni</u></b>
	<b>esem</b>	<b>öltözöm</b>
	<b>esel</b>	<b>öltözöl</b>
	<b>esik</b>	<b>öltözik</b>
	<b>esünk</b>	<b>öltözünk</b>
	<b>estek</b>	<b>öltöztök</b>
	<b>esnek</b>	<b>öltöznek</b>
DEEP -IK VERBS:	<b><u>úszni</u></b>	<b><u>napozni</u></b>
	<b>úszom</b>	<b>napozom</b>
	<b>úszol</b>	<b>napozol</b>
	<b>úszik</b>	<b>napozik</b>
	<b>úszunk</b>	<b>napozunk</b>
	<b>úsztok</b>	<b>napoztok</b>
	<b>úsznak</b>	<b>napoznak</b>

- NOTE! There verbs that also end in -ik, but only their form is the same. They are **false -ik verbs!** **REAL -IK VERBS END IN -S, -SZ, -Z, -D!**

So you don't conjugate the verb eltűnik (to disappear) as an -ik verb, but like a regular verb: **eltűnök, eltűnsz, eltűnik...**

## 17 IRREGULAR VERBS

**van** to be

→ intransitive verb, conjugation only with indefinite suffixes

<u>lenni</u>	<u>to be</u>
vagyok	I am
<b>vagy</b>	you are
<b>van</b>	he/she/it is
vagyunk	we are
vagytok	you are
vannak	they are

The 1st PS/PP and 2nd/PP forms have the root: **vagy**. The 3rd PS/PP forms have the root: **van**.

**lesz** will be, to become, to get

→ intransitive verb, conjugation only with indefinite suffixes

<u>lenni</u>	<u>will be</u>
leszek	I will be
leszel	you will be
lesz	he/she/it will be
leszünk	we will be
lesztek	you will be
lesznek	they will be

You just add the standard high suffixes. Not really irregular, but its meaning requires an explanation.

The verb lesz can be translated with more verbs in English. Examples:

Ha keresel, otthon <b>leszek</b> .	If you need me, <b>I will be</b> at home.
A tej savanyú <b>lesz</b> , ha kint hagyod.	Milk <b>becomes</b> sour if you leave it outside.
Egyre idegesebbek <b>lesznek</b> .	<b>They're getting</b> more and more nervous.

**IMPORTANT!** The verbs **van** and **lesz** have the same infinitive: **lenni**. Actually, van borrows the infinitive from lenni. There is only one special expression when van has its own infinitive form:

- <b>Van</b> ceruzád?	- <b>Vanni van</b> , de nem adok.
- <b>Do you have</b> a pencil?	- <b>As a matter of fact I do</b> , but I won't give you any.

# **megy, jön** to go, to come

→ intransitive verb, conjugation only with indefinite suffixes

<u>menni</u>	<u>to go</u>	<u>jönni</u>	<u>to come</u>
megyek	I go	jövök	I come
mész	you go	jössz	you come
megy	he/she/it goes	jön	he/she/it comes
megyünk	we go	jövünk	we come
mentek	you go	jöttök	you come
mennek	they go	jönnek	they come

NOTE! The Hungarian aspect of going and coming is as follows:

-Jössz színházba?	-Are you coming to the theatre?
-Igen, megyek.	-Yes, I'm coming.

The answer is not **jövök** because the motion to somewhere is considered by the one being asked. So Hungarian people answer: Yes, I'm going.

# **eszik, iszik** to eat, to drink

→ transitive verbs, conjugation with definite and indefinite suffixes

	<u>enni</u>	<u>to eat</u>	<u>iszik</u>	<u>to drink</u>
<b>Indefinite:</b>	eszem	I eat	iszom	I drink
	eszol	you eat	iszol	you drink
	eszik	he/she/it eats	iszik	he/she/it drinks
	eszünk	we eat	iszunk	we drink
	esztek	you eat	isztok	you drink
	esznek	they eat	isznak	they drink

ESZIK, ISZIK: These are -ik verbs, so the **1st PS indefinite form has the suffix -m**, too.

	<u>enni</u>	<u>to eat</u>	<u>iszik</u>	<u>to drink</u>
<b>Definite:</b>	eszem	I eat	iszom	I drink
	eszod	you eat	iszod	you drink
	eszi	he/she/it eats	issza	he/she/it drinks
	esszük	we eat	isszuk	we drink
	eszitek	you eat	isszátok	you drink
	eszik	they eat	isszák	they drink

ESZIK: The 1st PP form is **esszük** due to the assimilation of sz + -jük!  
The **3rd PP definite form** is the same as the **3rd PS indefinite form: eszik!**

ISZIK: Except the 1st PS and 2nd PS, **all the other forms suffer assimilation!**

# alszik, nyugszik, fekszik

to sleep, to rest, to lie

→ transitive and intransitive verbs  
conjugation with definite and indefinite suffixes

These are -ik verbs, too. However, **when conjugated, they lose a SHORT U or SHORT Ü!**

	<u>aludni</u>	<u>to sleep</u>	<u>nyugodni</u>	<u>to rest</u>	<u>feküdni</u>	<u>to lie</u>
<b>Indefinite:</b>	alszom	I sleep	nyugszom	I drink	fekszem	I lie
	alszol	you sleep	nyugszol	you drink	fekszel	you lie
	alszik	he sleeps	nyugszik	he drinks	fekszik	he lies
	alszunk	we sleep	nyugszunk	we drink	fekszünk	we lie
	alszotok	you sleep	nyugszotok	you drink	fekszetek	you lie
	alszanak	they sleep	nyugszanak	they drink	fekszenek	they lie

ALUDNI:

Other possible form for 2nd PP: **alusztok**. Other possible form for 3rd PP: **alusznak**.

NYUGODNI:

Other possible form for 2nd PP: **nyugodtok**. Other possible form for 3rd PP: **nyugodnak**.

Other possible form for 1st PP: **nyugodunk**.

FEKÜDNI:

Other possible form for 2nd PP: **feküdtök**. Other possible form for 3rd PP: **feküdnek**.

When there are more ways to conjugate verbs, you choose which form to use.

**The definite conjugation for these verbs is a bit more complicated:**

NYUGSZIK: **No definite conjugation!**

ALSZIK, FEKSZIK: **They have a definite conjugation**, but they usually **need a verbal prefix to become transitive**. Examples: **kialudni, kifeküdni**

	<u>kialudni</u>	<u>to sleep</u>	<u>kifeküdni</u>	<u>to lie</u>
<b>Definite:</b>	kialszom	I sleep off	kifekszem	I stay in bed
	kialszod	you sleep off	kifekszed	you stay in bed
	kialussza	he sleeps off	kifekszí	he stays in bed
	kialusszuk	we sleep off	<b>kifeküdjük</b>	we stay in bed
	<b>kialusszátok</b>	you sleep off	kifekszítek	you stay in bed
	kialusszák	they sleep off	kifekszik	they stay in bed

Examples:

**Kialusszuk** a fáradalmakat.

**Kifekszed** a lázadat, rendben?

**We'll sleep off** the tiredness.

**You'll stay in bed** until your fever is gone, all right?

# nő, lő, sző, ró

to grow, to shoot, to weave, to notch

→ transitive and intransitive verbs  
conjugation with definite and indefinite suffixes

These are **V-verbs**. They are like V-nouns. **When conjugated**, they get a **v** inserted in certain forms. **The long ő changes to short ö in some forms.**

Usually, **they can have the definite suffixes** when they **become phrasal verbs**. Similarly to alszik, fekszik.

	<u>nőni</u>	<u>lőni</u>	<u>szőni</u>	<u>róni</u>
	növök	lövök	szövök	rovok
	<b>nősz</b>	<b>lősz</b>	<b>szősz</b>	<b>rósz</b>
<b>Indefinite:</b>	<b>nő</b>	<b>lő</b>	<b>sző</b>	<b>ró</b>
	növünk	lövünk	szövünk	rovunk
	<b>nőtök</b>	<b>lőtök</b>	<b>szőtök</b>	<b>rotok</b>
	<b>nőnek</b>	<b>lőnek</b>	<b>szőnek</b>	<b>rónak</b>

You see that the **1st PS** and **1st PP** forms get a **v** inserted and they have **short ö** in them!

Now let's see the definite conjugation with phrasal verbs: **kinő** (to grow out), **lelő** (to shoot), **megsző** (to weave), **megró** (to reprehend)

	<u>nőni</u>	<u>lőni</u>	<u>szőni</u>	<u>róni</u>
	kinövöm	lelövöm	megszövöm	megrovom
	kinövöd	lelövöd	megszövöd	megrovod
<b>Definite:</b>	kinövi	lelövi	megszövi	<b>megrója</b>
	<b>kinőjük</b>	<b>lelőjük</b>	<b>megszőjük</b>	<b>megrójuk</b>
	kinövitek	lelövitek	megszövitek	<b>megrójátok</b>
	kinövik	lelövik	megszövik	<b>megróják</b>

No comment. Just learn the conjugation. ☺

Examples:

Children **grow out** their clothes quickly.  
The hunter **shoots** the deer.  
**We'll weave** the blanket.  
**We're going to reprehend** our daughter.

A gyerekek hamar **kinövik** a ruhájukat.  
A vadász **lelövi** a szarvast.  
**Megszőjük** a takarót.  
**Megrójuk** a lányunkat.

There are two other verbs we should talk about: **rí** (to cry), **fő** (to boil)

The verb **rí** (**only with indefinite suffixes**) is not really used unless as noun in expressions like: **Mi ez a nagy sírás-rívás?** What is all the crying about?

The verb **fő** (**only with indefinite suffixes**) only makes sense when conjugated in **3rd PS**.

Examples: **Fő** a leves. The soup **is boiling**.  
**Főnek** a burgonyák. The potatoes **are being cooked**.

# tesz, vesz, hisz, visz to put, to buy, to believe, to bring

→ transitive and intransitive verbs  
conjugation with definite and indefinite suffixes

These verbs are peculiar because their infinitive is -nni: **tenni, venni, hinni, vinni**. And the 3rd PS indefinite form cannot be derived from the infinitive form. **When conjugated**, they get an **sz** inserted in all forms in present tense.

INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE	INDEFINITE	DEFINITE
<b>tenni</b>		<b>venni</b>		<b>hinni</b>		<b>vinni</b>	
teszek	teszem	veszek	veszem	hiszek	hiszem	viszek	viszem
teszel	teszed	veszel	veszed	hiszel	hiszed	viszel	viszed
tesz	teszi	vesz	veszi	hisz	hiszi	visz	viszi
teszünk	tesszük	veszünk	vesszük	hiszünk	hisszük	viszünk	visszük
tesztek	teszitek	vesztek	veszitek	hisztek	hiszitek	visztek	viszitek
tesznek	teszik	vesznek	veszik	hisznek	hiszik	visznek	viszik

## EXPRESSING FUTURE ACTS WITH PRESENT TENSE

This should present no difficulty to a native English speaker. Present Simple Continuous also has the function to refer to future acts in English. The Hungarian present tense is used for that purpose, as well.

NOTE! **The Hungarian present tense is used to express future acts more often** than the paraphrased future tense. **If you know the present tense** with all its peculiarities and suffixes, **you know the future!** Examples:

**I'm leaving** this evening.  
**Are you coming** with me?  
**They're studying** law for five years.  
**I'm going to meet** her in an hour.

Ma este **elmegek**.  
Velem **jössz**?  
Jogot **tanulnak** öt évig.  
Egy óra múlva **találkozok** vele.

## TIME EXPRESSIONS FOR PRESENT TENSE

**I see** him all the time.  
**We're running** from three o'clock to four.  
**We've been running** a lot.

Folyamatosan **találkozunk**.  
Háromtól négyig **futunk**.  
Sokat **futottunk**.

English likes to express nuances of time. **Hungarian doesn't care about it**. Note that the last Hungarian example (futottunk) is in the past tense! The explanation is given with the Past Tense below.

## ÉPPEN

You can make tenses continuous with this adverb: **éppen** meaning **right now / at the moment**.

**Éppen** unalmas mondatokat **írok**.  
A ruhát **varrod éppen**?

**I'm writing** boring sentences.  
**Are you sewing** the clothes?

**The present/past/future tense can express a continuous action by themselves**, though.

# PAST TENSE

There is only one past tense in Hungarian: **múlt idő**. The four English past tenses and sometimes the Present Perfect Tense are to be translated with the one Hungarian past tense.

The endings for the past tense are: **-t, -tt**. Not to be confused with the accusative case -t added to nouns! And here is an example how you form the past tense:

néztem = néz + **-t** + **-em** → **I watched**

So the formula is: **3rd PS present tense indefinite verb + -t ending + suffix**

See? If you know the present tense suffixes, you're half for it.

The other forms also need attention, but it is more memorizing them than being careful with exceptions.

Verbs in the past tense can be divided into three groups:

## GROUP 1:

- **Most verbs take the one -t past tense ending without a link vowel.**

## GROUP 2:

- **Monosyllabic verbs in -t** (kötöttem, futottam...)
  - **Verbs ending in 2 consonants** (rejtettem, gyújtottam...)
  - **Verbs ending in the suffix -ít** (segítettem, aprítottam...)
- take the double -tt past tense ending with link vowels in all numbers/persons.**  
The only exception is lát which belongs to Group 1!

## GROUP 3:

- **Some other verbs in need of a more detailed explanation**

Note! Verbs ending in **J L N NY R** take the **3rd PS ending with no link vowel**:

fújt, élt, megbánt, hányt, szúrt

## HIGH AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH INDEFINITE CONJUGATION

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION vezet (to drive), köt (to knit), rak (to put)		
FINAL SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS	EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
<b>-(ot)tam, -(et)tem, -(öt)tem</b>	vezet <b>tem</b> köt <b>öttem</b>	rak <b>tam</b>
<b>-(ot)tál, -(et)tél, -(öt)tél</b>	vezet <b>tél</b> köt <b>öttél</b>	rak <b>tál</b>
<b>-ott, -ett, -ött</b>	vezet <b>tett</b> köt <b>öttt</b>	rak <b>ott</b>
<b>-(ot)tunk, -(et)tünk, -(öt)tünk</b>	vezet <b>tünk</b> köt <b>öttünk</b>	rak <b>tunk</b>
<b>-(ot)tatok, -(et)tetek, -(öt)tetek</b>	vezet <b>tetek</b> köt <b>öttetek</b>	rak <b>tatok</b>
<b>-(ot)tak, -(et)tek, -(öt)tek</b>	vezet <b>tek</b> köt <b>ötték</b>	rak <b>tak</b>

Watch carefully the 3rd PS form! They are: -ott, -ett, -ött. The ending -ött is used with verbs containing ö, ő, ü, ú.

The table above lists examples with verbs from Group 1 and Group 2.

## HIGH AND DEEP-VOWEL VERBS WITH DEFINITE CONJUGATION

DEFINITE CONJUGATION vezet (to drive), köt (to knit), rak (to put)		
FINAL SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS	EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
<b>-(ot)tam, -(et)tem, -(öt)tem</b>	vezet <b>tem</b> köt <b>öttem</b>	rak <b>tam</b>
<b>-(ot)tad, -(et)ted, -(öt)ted</b>	vezet <b>ted</b> köt <b>ötted</b>	rak <b>tad</b>
<b>-(ot)ta, -(et)te, -(öt)te</b>	vezet <b>te</b> köt <b>ötte</b>	rak <b>ta</b>
<b>-(ot)tuk, -(et)tük, -(öt)tük</b>	vezet <b>tük</b> köt <b>öttük</b>	rak <b>tuk</b>
<b>-(ot)tátok, -(et)tétek, -(öt)tétek</b>	vezet <b>tétek</b> köt <b>öttétek</b>	rak <b>tátok</b>
<b>-(ot)ták, -(et)ték, -(öt)ték</b>	vezet <b>ték</b> köt <b>ötték</b>	rak <b>ták</b>

As you see the rule for verbs belonging to Group 2 is still valid. **Those verbs take a link vowel + double -tt in all numbers/persons!** → **-otta, -ette, -ötte**. More examples for Group 2 verbs:

üt**ötted**, gyűjt**ötted**, sejt**etted**, nyújt**ottad**, segít**etted**...

NOTE! The verb **LÁT** (to see) is **the only monosyllabic verb belonging to Group 1**, so it takes **no link vowel in the past tense**.

Indefinite: lát**tam**, lát**tál**, lát**ott**, lát**tunk**, lát**tatok**, lát**tak**

Definite: lát**tam**, lát**tad**, lát**ta**, lát**tuk**, lát**tátok**, lát**ták**

ALSO NOTE! The 1st PS indefinite and definite conjugation are the same: -tam, -tem!!!



**GROUP 3: THESE VERBS TAKE THE -OTT, -ETT, -ÖTT ENDINGS IN THE 3RD PS INDEFINITE FORM. THE OTHER FORMS DO NOT NEED A LINK VOWEL!**

- **5 verbs ending in -ad, -ed:**

<b>fogadott</b>	(to receive)
<b>tagadott</b>	(to deny)
<b>szenvedett</b>	(to suffer)
<b>engedett</b>	(to allow)
<b>tévedett</b>	(to be wrong)

Any other verb with the same ending simply takes one -t: ragadt, dagadt, and so on...Plus **verbs in -at, -et always need a link vowel: kutatott, nevetett**

- **The monosyllabic verbs hív, szív and other monosyllabic verbs containing long í, short i and ending in 2 consonants are deep-vowel verbs:**

<b>hívott</b>	(to call)
<b>szívott</b>	(to smoke)
<b>irtott</b>	(to slaughter)
<b>tiltott</b>	(to forbid)

- The verbs **mond, küld, kezd:**

<b>mondott</b>	(to say)
<b>küldött</b>	(to send)
<b>kezdett</b>	(to begin, to start)

- Three verbs **áll, száll, hull** can take **both the one -t ending and the double -tt ending with a link vowel in 3rd PS indefinite conjugation.**

The one -t ending is more common nowadays:

<b>állt / állott</b>	(to stand)
<b>szállt / szállott</b>	(to fly)
<b>hullt / hullott</b>	(to fall)

Now about the exception verbs we talked about with Present Tense.

- Verbs ending in -s, -sz, -z
- The -ik verbs
- The verb alszik, nyugszik, fekszik

**are regular in the Past Tense**

There are, however, **four verbs in -sz** with irregular features in Past Tense:

**visz** (to bring)    **hisz** (to believe)    **vesz** (to buy)    **tesz** (to put, to do)

**The sz in these verbs changes to double -tt.** Here is their entire conjugation:

INDEFINITE				DEFINITE			
vinni	hinni	venni	tenni	vinni	hinni	venni	tenni
vittem	hittem	vettem	tettem	vittem	hittem	vettem	tettem
vittél	hittél	vettél	tettél	vitted	hitted	vetted	tetted
vitt	hitt	vett	tett	vitte	hitte	vette	tette
vittünk	hittünk	vettünk	tettünk	vittük	hittük	vettük	tettük
vittetek	hittetek	vettetek	tettetek	vittétek	hittétek	vettétek	tettétek
vittek	hittek	vettek	tettek	vitték	hitték	vették	tették

The **V-verbs** have the same characteristic. Contrary to Present Tense, **the past tense forms always keep the long ó!** The verb **ró** keeps its long **ó!**

INDEFINITE				DEFINITE			
nőni	lőni	szőni	róni	nőni	lőni	szőni	róni
nőttem	lőttem	szőttem	róttam	nőttem	lőttem	szőttem	róttam
nőttél	lőttél	szőttél	róttál	nőtted	lőtted	szőtted	róttad
nőtt	lőtt	szőtt	rótt	nőtte	lőtte	szőtte	róttá
nőttünk	lőttünk	szőttünk	róttunk	nőttük	lőttük	szőttük	róttuk
nőttetek	lőttetek	szőttetek	róttatok	nőttétek	lőttétek	szőttétek	róttátok
nőttek	lőttek	szőttek	róttak	nőtték	lőtték	szőtték	rótták

And the verb **fő** only makes sense in 3rd PS and 3rd PP: **főtt, főttek.**

The same double -tt rule is valid for **rí** (you know the verb we don't really use):

**ríttam, ríttál, rítt, ríttünk, ríttatok, ríttak**

And of course, we have to talk about the other irregular verbs: **lenni, menni, jönni, enni, inni. Aludni, feküdni, nyugodni** are regular in the past tense.

## **lenni** → **only indefinite conjugation**

INDEFINITE	
van	lesz
voltam	lettem
voltál	lettél
volt	lett
voltunk	lettünk
voltatok	lettetek
voltak	lettek

NOTE! The verb lesz belongs to those -sz verbs: tesz, vesz, hisz, visz!

Examples:

Hol <b>voltál</b> ?	Where <b>have you been</b> ?
Az irodában <b>voltam</b> .	<b>I was</b> in the office.
<b>Voltatok</b> már Kínában?	<b>Have you</b> ever <b>been</b> in China?
Hirtelen mérges <b>lettem</b> .	Suddenly <b>I got</b> angry.
A tej savanyú <b>lett</b> .	The milk <b>became</b> sour.
Hová <b>lettek</b> a jegyzeteim?	Where <b>are</b> my notes <b>gone</b> ?

## **menni, jönni** → **only indefinite conjugation**

## **enni, inni** → **definite and indefinite conjugation**

INDEFINITE				DEFINITE			
menni	jönni	enni	inni	menni	jönni	enni	inni
mentem	jöttem	ettem	ittam	-	-	ettem	ittam
mentél	jöttél	ettél	ittál			etted	ittad
ment	jött	evett	ivott			ette	itta
mentünk	jöttünk	ettünk	ittunk			ettük	ittuk
mentetek	jöttetek	ettetek	ittatok			ettétek	ittátok
mentek	jöttök	ettek	ittak			ették	itták

## PRESENT, PAST OR BOTH?

- The confusion originates from the fact that there's a **transition between the present and the past** in English. It is called: **Present Perfect**. It is not quite present and not quite past. An action expressed with Present Perfect begins in the past, continues in the present, and maybe goes on in the future.
- As the Hungarian language has a clear idea about time, **present and past are separated from each other. No transition.** You'll look at this with a clearer mind if we translate a sentence in a positive and negative way.

POSITIVE	NEGATIVE
Már egy hete <b>tanulok</b> magyarul. <b>I've been learning</b> Hungarian for a week.	Már egy hete <b>nem tanultam / tanulok</b> magyarul. <b>I haven't been learning</b> Hungarian for a week.

- The **positive Present Perfect** sentence is translated with the **present tense in Hungarian**. The **negative sentence** is usually translated with the **past tense**, but as you see above, sometimes you can use present tense with negative sentences, too.

To avoid confusion, I recommend you translate **positive Present Perfect** sentences **with the present tense** and **negative Present Perfect** sentences **with the past tense**.

Or if this helps you more:

<b>English:</b>	<b>Present Perfect Positive</b>	<b>Present Perfect Negative</b>
↓	↓	↓
<b>Hungarian:</b>	<b>Present Tense - jelen idő</b>	<b>Past Tense - múlt idő</b>

- An example for a sentence when you definitely can't use present tense:  
Három éve **nem láttalak**.                      **I haven't seen** you for three years.

It doesn't make any sense translating it with the present tense, does it? **The past tense is the right choice.**

# FUTURE TENSE

As I've mentioned several times, there is no specific future tense you can form with suffixes. **Mostly the present tense is used.** There is a **paraphrased form**, though.

- The future tense is called: **jövő idő**.
- Formation: It is formed with **the conjugated forms of the auxiliary verb fog in present tense** and **the infinitive form of the main verb**.

Example: **Látni fogom.** - **I will see** it.

Now let's see the conjugation!

FUTURE TENSE INDEFINITE CONJUGATION			
Látni fogok	egy filmet.	I will see	a movie.
Látni fogsz		You will see	
Látni fog		He/She will see	
Látni fogunk		We will see	
Látni fogtok		You will see	
Látni fognak		They will see	

FUTURE TENSE DEFINITE CONJUGATION			
Látni fogom	a filmet.	I will see	the movie.
Látni fogod		You will see	
Látni fogja		He/She will see	
Látni fogjuk		We will see	
Látni fogjátok		You will see	
Látni fogják		They will see	

- **This construction cannot be separated** from each other: Látni a filmet fogom. But it can be **emphased: Fogom látni** a filmet.

Examples for present tense instead of future tense:

Gramatically correct: Holnap moziba **fogok menni**.  
More common: Holnap moziba **megyek**.

If you talk about a **really really future act**, you can **use future tense**, too:

Jövő ilyenkor Madriban **fogok nyaralni**. This time next year **I'll be on vacation** in Madrid.

**If the main verb is a phrasal verb**, then **the verbal prefix is separated from it**:

**megjavít** → **meg fogom javítani**

Ne aggódj! **Meg fogom javítani** a kerítést. Don't worry! **I'll repair** the fence.

## MAJD

This word is somewhat like 'will' in this respect:

### promise for a future act, offering something I promise I'll do

The construction is: **majd + present tense**. Do not use future tense with majd. Such a form doesn't exist.

NOTE! Majd is widely used in the spoken language.

**Majd** megcsinálom.

I'll do it.

Anya: -Mégfőzted a vacsorát?

Mother: -Did you cook the dinner?

Lánya: -Nem, de **majd** megfőzöm.

Daughter: -No, but I'll cook it later.

Húg: Inkább **majd** én!

Little Sister: -I'll do it!

It can also express derogatory shades:

Az ingedet meg **majd** én vasalom ki, nem? And I **will** iron your shirt for you, right?

# MOODS

The **moods** are three: **indicative, imperative, conditional**.

We have already dealt with the indicative mood. **Present, past and future tense are all in indicative mood.**

## IMPERATIVE MOOD

The Hungarian term for imperative mood is: **felszólító mód**. It has one tense: **present**. The Hungarian imperative has **suffixes attached to the verb in all numbers/persons. Even for the 1st person singular!**

Let's see what sentences can be considered imperative first:

<b>Menj!</b>	<b>Go.</b>
<b>Hagyd</b> abba!	<b>Stop</b> it.
<b>Gyere</b> ide!	<b>Come</b> here.
<b>Ne kiabálj!</b>	<b>Don't shout.</b>

**Hungarian imperative sentences always end with the exclamation mark!** No matter how gentle or wild the exclamation is.

The problem comes for a Hungarian student learning English (and so it might be a problem for you as a native English speaker) when it's about 3rd PS, 3rd PP and 1st PP. English paraphrases such exclamations, while Hungarian has its suffixes to each.

Menjünk!	<b>Let's</b> go.
Hagyja abba!	<b>He'd better</b> stop it.
Jöjjenek!	<b>They'd better</b> come.
Ne kiabáljanak!	<b>They'd better</b> not shout. / They shouldn't shout.
-Mit csináljunk?	-What do/shall we do now?
-Játsszunk!	-Let's play.

The **1st PS form** is used when English says "**Shall I...?**" and in the following situations:

Kelljek fel korán?	<b>Shall I</b> get up early?
Menjek vásárolni?	<b>Shall I</b> go shopping?
Azt akarja, hogy legyek csendben.	He wants <b>me to be</b> quite. / He wants that <b>I be</b> quite.

NOTE!

In the last sentence you see the **1st PS imperative form of the substantive verb** (legyek). English, however, likes simplifying such sentences (he wants **me to be**), but it is possible to use **subjunctive mood** (he wants that **I be**).

**THE HUNGARIAN SOLUTION IS MORE LIKE  
THE NOT REALLY USED ENGLISH SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD!**

## CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD

The ending for the imperative mood is: **-j**

Formation: **indefinite 3rd PS verb + -j ending + the proper suffix for number/person**

kér + **-j** + **-en** = kérjen → **he had better** ask

### INDEFINITE SUFFIXES FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD:

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION		
él (to live), szül (to bear), jár (to walk)		
SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS	EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
<b>-jek, -jak</b>	él <b>jek</b> szül <b>jek</b>	jár <b>jak</b>
<b>-j OR -jél, -jál</b>	él <b>j</b> , él <b>jél</b> szül <b>j</b> , szül <b>jél</b>	Jár <b>j</b> , jár <b>jál</b>
<b>-jen, -jön, -jon</b>	él <b>jen</b> szül <b>jön</b>	jár <b>jon</b>
<b>-jünk, -junk</b>	él <b>jünk</b> szül <b>jünk</b>	jár <b>junk</b>
<b>-jetek, -játok</b>	él <b>jetek</b> szül <b>jetek</b>	jár <b>játok</b>
<b>-jenek, -janak</b>	él <b>jenek</b> szül <b>jenek</b>	jár <b>janak</b>

- Verbs with **ö, ó, ü, ú** take the suffix **-jön** in 3rd PS!
- The **2nd PS form** can just have a **-j** for both high and deep or you can use the long version **-jél, -jál**. You choose.

### DEFINITE SUFFIXES FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD:

DEFINITE CONJUGATION		
él (to live), szül (to bear), jár (to walk)		
SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS	EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
<b>-jem, -jam</b>	él <b>jem</b> szül <b>jem</b>	jár <b>jam</b>
<b>-d OR -jed, -jad</b>	él <b>d</b> , él <b>jed</b> szül <b>d</b> , szül <b>jed</b>	Jár <b>d</b> , jár <b>jad</b>
<b>-je, -ja</b>	él <b>je</b> szül <b>je</b>	jár <b>ja</b>
<b>-jük, -juk</b>	él <b>jük</b> szül <b>jük</b>	jár <b>juk</b>
<b>-jétek, -játok</b>	él <b>jétek</b> szül <b>jétek</b>	jár <b>játok</b>
<b>-jék, -ják</b>	él <b>jék</b> szül <b>jék</b>	jár <b>ják</b>

- Verbs with **ö, ó, ü, ú** have **no suffix** for them!
- The **2nd PS form** can just have a **-d** for both high and deep or you can use the long version **-jed, -jad**. You choose.

**NO LINK VOWEL IS NEEDED FOR EITHER OF THE IMPERATIVE CONJUGATION FORMS!**



## EXCEPTIONS AND IRREGULAR VERBS

Such verbs are tricky in imperative mood because **their final consonant suffers assimilation with the imperative ending -j**, which means that the last consonant of the verb gives its features to the -j ending. The consonants in question are:

**s    sz    z    t    j**

**Verbs in two consonants / in -ít** are typical verbs suffering **assimilation** in imperative mood!

Examples:

s + j = **ss** → mos + -jon = **mosson**  
 sz + j = **ssz** → játsz + -jon = **játsszon**  
 z + j = **zz** → néz + -jen = **nézzen**  
 t + j = **ts** → költ + -jön = **költson**  
 j + j = **jj** → fáj + -jon = **fájjon**

## "EXCEPTIONAL VERBS"

**VERBS IN -S, -SZ, -Z AND -IK VERBS.** Examples:

**les** (to peep), **enyészik** (to dwindle), **néz** (to watch)  
**mos** (to wash), **úszik** (to swim), **ráz** (to shake)

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD					
HIGH			DEEP		
lesni	játszani*	nézni	mosni	úszni	rázni
lessek	enyésszek	nézzek	mossak	ússzam	rázzak
less / lessél	enyéssz / enyésszél	nézz / nézzél	moss / mossál	ússz / ússzál	rázz / rázzál
lessen	enyésszen	nézzen	mosson	ússzon	rázzon
lessünk	enyésszünk	nézzünk	mossunk	ússzunk	rázzunk
lessetek	enyésszetek	nézzetek	mossatok	ússzatok	rázzatok
lessenek	enyésszenek	nézzenek	mossanak	ússzanak	rázzanak

DEFINITE CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD					
HIGH			DEEP		
lesni	játszani	nézni	mosni	úszni	rázni
lessem	enyésszem	nézzem	mossam	ússzam	rázzam
lesd / lesséd	enyéssz / enyésszed	nézd / nézzed	mosd / mossad	ússz / ússzad	rázd / rázzad
lesse	enyéssze	nézze	mossa	ússza	rázza
lessük	enyésszük	nézzük	mossuk	ússzuk	rázzuk
lessétek	enyésszéték	nézzétek	mossátok	ússzátok	rázzátok
lessék	enyésszék	nézzék	mossák	ússzák	rázzák

NOTE! **The shorter 2nd PS definite form has one s, sz, z**, instead of two: **lesd, nézd, rázd...**  
 The verb **enyészik** does not make much in sense in some P/N, but it's good for an example ☺

## V-VERBS

V-verbs are quite regular in imperative mood! I write the conjugation, nonetheless.

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD				
nőni	lőni	szőni	főni	róni
nőjek	lőjek	szőjek	-	rójak
nőj / nőjél	lőj / lőjél	szőj / szőjél	-	rój / rójál
nőjön	lőjön	szőjön	főjön	rójon
nőjünk	lőjünk	szőjünk	-	rójunk
nőjétek	lőjétek	szőjétek	-	rójatok
nőjenek	lőjenek	szőjenek	főjenek	rójának

The verb főni can be conjugated, but doesn't really make any sense. You don't say "I'm being cooked." in English, either. ☺

DEFINITE CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD				
nőni	lőni	szőni	főni	róni
nőjem	lőjem	szőjem	-	rójam
nődd / nőjed	lődd / lőjed	sződd / szőjed	-	ródd / rójad
nője	lője	szője	fője	rója
nőjük	lőjük	szőjük	-	rójuk
nőjétek	lőjétek	szőjétek	-	rójatok
nőjék	lőjék	szőjék	főjék	róják

Remember! The V-words can be conjugated with the definite suffixes, but some becomes a phrasal verb: kinő, megró, elfő.

## IRREGULAR VERBS

**lenni** → only **one conjugation form for both** van and lesz! **Only indefinite conjugation!**

legyek	légy / legyél	legyen	legyünk	legyetek	legyenek
--------	---------------	--------	---------	----------	----------

**menni, jönni** → only the indefinite conjugation is possible.

menjek	menj / menjél	menjen	menjünk	menjétek	menjenek
jöjtek	gyere	jöjjön	jöjjünk	gyertek	jöjjenek

**monosyllabic verbs in -t with a long vowel or in 2 consonants** →

They take **-TS** for imperative mood for all numbers/persons, in definite and indefinite conjugation. The **-ts** is spelled like a **double CCS**. The only exception is **LÁT**.

fűt	fűtsek, fűts, fűtsön...fűtsem, fűtsed, fűtse...
ejt	ejtsek, ejts, ejtsen...ejtsem, ejtsed, ejtse...
gyújt	gyújtsak, gyújts, gyújtsön...gyújtsam, gyújtsad, gyújtsa
szít	szítsak, szíts, szítsön...szítsam, szítsad, szítsa

**tesz, vesz, hisz, visz, eszik, iszik** → both indefinite and definite conjugation!

The **final sz** of these verbs **changes into gy** in imperative mood!

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD					
tenni	venni	hinni	vinni	enni	inni
tegyek	vegyek	<b>higgyek</b>	vigyek	egyem	igyam
tégy / tegyél	végy / vegyél	<b>higgy /higgyél</b>	vigyél	egyél	igyál
tegyen	vegyen	<b>higgyen</b>	vigyen	egyen	igyon
tegyünk	vegyünk	<b>higgyünk</b>	vigyünk	együnk	igyunk
tegyetek	vegyetek	<b>higgyetek</b>	vigyetek	egyetek	igyatok
tegyenek	vegyenek	<b>higgyenek</b>	vigyenek	egyenek	igyanak

DEFINITE CONJUGATION FOR IMPERATIVE MOOD					
tenni	venni	hinni	vinni	enni	inni
tegyem	vegyem	<b>higgyem</b>	vigyem	egyem	igyam
tedd / tegyed	vedd / vegyed	<b>hidd /higgyed</b>	vidd / vigyed	egyed	igyad
tegye	vegye	<b>higgye</b>	vigye	egye	igya
tegyük	vegyük	<b>higgyük</b>	vigyük	együk	igyuk
tegyétek	vegyétek	<b>higgyétek</b>	vigyétek	egyétek	igyátok
tegyék	vegyék	<b>higgyék</b>	vigyék	egyék	igyák

NOTE! The verb '**hinni**' takes **double ggy** in indefinite and definite conjugation!

**verbs in -d** →

They take **one single -d** for imperative mood in 2nd PS short form!

fed - fed**d**    ad - ad**d**    tagad - tagad**d**    enged - enged**d**    mond - mond**d**

**verbs in -t with a short vowel** →

They take **double -ss** for imperative mood in all numbers/persons, in definite and indefinite conjugation!

üt - ü**ss**    fut - fu**ss**    nevet - neve**ss**    kutat - kut**ss**

# CONDITIONAL MOOD

Verbs in conditional mood express uncertainty or (surprisingly enough) a sort of condition. Two tenses can be used for that in Hungarian: **present, past**.

The good news is that **Hungarian verbs in conditional mood are equal**, meaning verbs ending in -s, -sz, -z and -ik verbs, as well as those V-verbs are to be conjugated in a regular way. **Verbs in two consonants, in -ít / with long ú in t take the conditional suffixes with a link vowel**.

These verbs are irregular in conditional mood, too: **van, lesz, megy, jön, eszik, iszik, tesz, vesz, hisz, visz**.

## PRESENT CONDITIONAL

The ending for present conditional is: **-né**

Formation: fut + **-né** + **-k** = futnék → **I would run**

## INDEFINITE SUFFIXES FOR CONDITIONAL MOOD:

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION			
él (to live), szül (to bear), jár (to walk)			
SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS		EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
<b>-(e)nék, -a(nék)!!!</b>	élnék	szülnék	járnék
<b>-(e)nél, -(a)nál</b>	élnél	szülnél	Járnál
<b>-(e)ne, -(a)na</b>	éne	szülne	járna
<b>-(e)nénk, -(a)nánk</b>	élnénk	szülnénk	járnánk
<b>-(e)nétek, -(a)nátok</b>	élnétek	szülnétek	járnátok
<b>-(e)nének, -(a)nának</b>	élnének	szülnének	járnának

- **Verbs with ö, ó, ü, ú** have **no special suffix** for them!
- **IMPORTANT!** The **1st PS form** is the same exact suffix for both high and deep-vowel verbs in indefinite conjugation: **-nék !!!**

## DEFINITE SUFFIXES FOR CONDITIONAL MOOD:

DEFINITE CONJUGATION			
él (to live), szül (to bear), jár (to walk)			
SUFFIXES	EXAMPLES FOR HIGH VERBS		EXAMPLES FOR DEEP VERBS
<b>-(e)ném, -(a)nám</b>	élném	szülném	járnám
<b>-(e)néd, -(a)nád</b>	élnéd	szülnéd	Járnád
<b>-(e)né, -(a)ná</b>	éne	szülne	járna
<b>-(e)nénk, -(a)nánk</b>	élnénk	szülnénk	járnánk
<b>-(e)nétek, -(a)nátok</b>	élnétek	szülnétek	járnátok
<b>-(e)nék, -(a)nák</b>	élnék	szülnék	járnák

- **The 1st PP and 2nd PP form is the same for indefinite and definite conjugation!**

## IRREGULAR VERBS

**lenni** → Only indefinite conjugation!

volnék	lennék
volnál	lennél
volna	lenne
volnánk	lennénk
volnátok	lennétek
volnának	lennének

If we want to be faithful to grammatical correctness, we should know that lesz refers to the future. Well, on the principle. In the spoken language, these forms are often interchanged.

Ha gazdag **volnék**, kastélyban élnék.

If **I were** rich, I'd live in a castle.

Ha gazdag **lennék**, kastélyban élnék.

If **I were** rich, I'd live in a castle.

Use whichever - van or lesz - you want in conditional mood.

**menni, jönni** → Only indefinite conjugation!

mennék	jönnék
mennél	jönnél
menne	jönne
mennénk	jönnénk
mennétek	jönnétek
mennének	jönnének

**enni, inni** → Definite and indefinite conjugation!

Indefinite		Definite	
ennék	innék	enném	innám
ennél	innál	ennéd	innád
enne	inna	enné	inná
ennénk	innánk	ennénk	innánk
ennétek	innátok	ennétek	innátok
ennének	innának	ennék	innák

**tenni, venni, vinni, hinni** → Definite and indefinite conjugation!

Indefinite				Definite			
tennék	vennék	vinnék	hinnék	tenném	venném	vinném	hinném
tennél	vennél	vinnél	hinnél	tenned	venned	vinned	hinned
tenne	venne	vinne	hinne	tenné	venné	vinné	hinné
tennénk	vennénk	vinnénk	hinnénk	tennénk	vennénk	vinnénk	hinnénk
tennétek	vennétek	vinnétek	hinnétek	tennétek	vennétek	vinnétek	hinnétek
tennének	vennének	vinnének	hinnének	tennék	vennék	vinnék	hinnék

## MORE EXAMPLES FOR CONDITIONAL MOOD:

-**Ennél** fagyit?  
-Igen, **ennék**.

-**Would you eat** some ice?  
-Yes, **I would (eat)**.

-**Szeretnének** külfödre utazni?  
-Persze, hogy **szeretnének**.

-**Would they like to** travel abroad?  
-Sure **they would (like to)**.

Csak már **látnánk** a végeredményt!

If only **we saw** the end result!

-**Ráülnétek** a frissen festett padra?  
-Nem, **nem ülnénk**.

-**Would sit** on the wet painted bench?  
-No, **we wouldn't (sit on it)**.

## POLITE EXPRESSIONS

**Szeretnél** inni valamit?  
**Köszönöm**, szeretnék.

**Would you like to** have a drink?  
**Thank you**, I would.

**Szeretném megkérdezni**, hogy...

**I'd like to ask** if...

**Elnézést, meg tudná mondani...**  
**Elnézést, meg tudná mondani**, mennyi az idő?  
**Meg tudná mondani**, hol van az állomás?

**Excuse me, could you tell me...**  
**Excuse me, could you tell me** the time?  
**Could you tell me** where the station is?

**Nem bánná, ha** rágyújtanék?

**Would you mind** me smoking?

**Lennél/Volnál szíves** eloltani a cigarettát?

**Would you be so kind as to** put out the cigarette? (2nd PS)

**Lenne/Volna szíves** eloltani a cigarettát?

**Would you be so kind as to** put out the cigarette? (polite form, 3rd PS in Hungarian)

OR if you talk to more people:

**Lennének/Volnának szívesek** eloltani a cigarettát?  
**Would you be so kind as to** put out the cigarette? (polite form, 3rd PP in Hungarian)

## WISHES

ENGLISH:  
**If only** + past simple / past perfect  
**I wish** I could...

HUNGARIAN:  
**Ha** + present conditional / past conditional  
**Bárcsak** + present conditional / past conditional

**If only** I could see her again!  
**If only** I could have seen her again!

**Ha** újra láthatnám!  
**Ha** újra láthattam volna!

**I wish** he came at last.  
**I wish** he had come.

**Bárcsak** jönne már!  
**Bárcsak** eljött volna!

## PAST CONDITIONAL

Past conditional expresses a condition in the past ☺. The Hungarian past conditional is easy to form provided you know **how to form the indicative past tense**.

All you need to do is to **conjugate the verb in the indicative past tense and put the auxiliary verb **volna** after it**.

Formation:

**futottam + volna = I would have run**

Here are two examples for high and deep verbs. Only two examples because if a verb is irregular, then its past tense is irregular, not the past conditional itself.

HIGH VERB		DEEP VERB	
Indefinite	Definite	Indefinite	Definite
néztem volna	néztem volna	mondtam volna	mondtam volna
néztél volna	néztél volna	mondnál volna	mondnál volna
nézett volna	nézte volna	mondott volna	mondta volna
néztünk volna	néztük volna	mondtunk volna	mondtuk volna
néztetek volna	néztétek volna	mondtatok volna	mondtatok volna
néztek volna	nézték volna	mondtak volna	mondták volna

NOTE! The auxiliary verb volna and the main verb cannot be separated. The example is:

**I would've seen** the movie, but...



**Láttam volna** a filmet, de...



**Láttam** a filmet **volna**, de...

## HOW WOULD I HAVE BEEN?

It is a legitimate question since **none of the Hungarian tenses are compound tenses!** English has compound tenses: I have seen, I had seen...

So how the heck do we express the past conditional forms of the substantive verb lenni? **The conjugation is the same for both van and lesz.**

1st PS	<b>lettem volna</b>	I would have been
2nd PS	<b>lettél volna</b>	you would have been
3rd PS	<b>lett volna</b>	he/she/it would have been
1st PP	<b>lettünk volna</b>	we would have been
2nd PP	<b>lettetek volna</b>	you would have been
3rd PP	<b>lettek volna</b>	they would have been

You see it's just the **indicative past tense form of the verb lesz + volna**.

# CONDITIONAL CLAUSES

**Conditional clauses describe real** (condition 1), **possible** (condition 2) and **impossible** (condition 3) **conditions**.

- Usually such sentences (**if-clauses**) begin with the conjunction **if** whose Hungarian equivalent is: **ha**
- Besides, English makes a difference between condition 0 and condition 1. Hungarian doesn't.

Examples and explanation:

CONDITION 0:                   **If you run** a lot, **you get tired**.  
**Ha sokat futsz, elfáradsz.**

Hungarian uses **present tense for the main and subordinate clauses**.  
 → **GENERALIZATION**

CONDITION 1:                   **If you run** a lot, **you will get tired**.  
**Ha sokat futsz, elfáradsz.**

Hungarian uses **present tense for the main and subordinate clauses**.  
 → **REAL CONDITION**

CONDITION 2:                   **If you ran** a lot, **you would get tired**.  
**Ha sokat futnál, elfáradnál.**

Hungarian uses **present conditional for the main and subordinate clauses**.  
 → **POSSIBLE CONDITION**

CONDITION 3:                   **If you had run** a lot, **you would have got tired**.  
**Ha sokat futottál volna, elfáradtál volna.**

Hungarian uses **past conditional for the main and subordinate clauses**.  
 → **IMPOSSIBLE CONDITION**

You see Hungarian is much more consequent about dealing with conditions. Here's a summary table to prove that:

	ENGLISH		HUNGARIAN	
	Main clause	Subordinate clause	Main clause	Subordinate clause
Cond. 0	Present Tense	Present Tense	Present Tense	Present Tense
Cond. 1	Future Tense	Present Tense	Present Tense	Present Tense
Cond. 2	Present Conditional	Past Simple	Present Conditional	Present Conditional
Cond. 3	Past Conditional	Past Perfect	Past Conditional	Past Conditional

Of course, you can begin the sentence with the main clause, too. Hungarian uses a **comma** whatever sentence you make: **Elfáradsz, ha sokat futsz.** OR **Ha sokat futsz, elfáradsz.**

Let's see some more examples:



## CONDITIONAL 0 AND 1

**Ha eszel**, kövér leszel.  
**Ha szeretsz**, elmondod.  
**Ha nem tanulnak**, megbuknak.  
**Ha felkelünk**, odaérünk.

**If you eat**, you'll be fat.  
**If you love** me, you'll tell me.  
**If they don't learn**, they'll fail.  
**If we get up**, we will get there.

## CONDITIONAL 2

**Ha ennél**, kövér lennél.  
**Ha szeretnél**, elmondanád.  
**Ha nem tanulnának**, megbuknának.  
**Ha felkelnénk**, odaéérnénk.

**If you ate**, you'd be fat.  
**If you loved** me, you'd tell me.  
**If they didn't learn**, they'd fail.  
**If we got up**, we would get there.

## CONDITIONAL 3

**Ha ettél volna**, kövér lettél volna.  
**Ha szerettél volna**, elmondtad volna.  
**Ha nem tanultak volna**, megbuktak volna.  
**Ha felkeltünk volna**, odaértünk volna.

**If you had eaten**, you would've been fat.  
**Had you loved** me, you would've told me.  
**Hadn't they learned**, they would've failed.  
**Had we got up**, we would've got there.

And a nerdy sentence:

**Ha itt lennél**, **nem lennél** máshol.     **If you were** here, **you wouldn't be** elsewhere.

## HA NEM + PRESENT CONDITIONAL / PAST CONDITIONAL

This construction is translated in English like this: **were it not for...**

**Ha nem Ádámról volna szó**, **nem érdekelne**.  
**Were it not for** Adam, **I wouldn't care**.

**Ha nem Ádámról lett volna szó**, **nem érdekelt volna**.  
**Were it not for** Adam, **I wouldn't have cared**.

**Ha nem esne az eső**, **nem szállna el** a tető.  
**Were it not for the rain**, the roof **wouldn't fly away**.

**Ha nem esett volna az eső**, **nem szállt volna el** a tető.  
**Were it not for the rain**, the roof **wouldn't have flown away**.

English allows the speaker to put the main and subordinate clauses in different conditions. So does Hungarian.

**Ha nem beszéltél volna** vissza, most **nem lenne** gipszben az állad.  
**Hadn't you talked** back, your chin **wouldn't be** put in plaster.

# CAUSATION

The Hungarian term for causation is: **műveltetés**. This word is a causation in itself! Watch this:

művel	+	-tet	+	-és	=	műveltetés
to do	+	to cause	+	-ation	=	causation

Hungarian verbs are made **causative** with the suffixes: **-at, -et, -tat, -tet**. These suffixes **do not require any link vowel**.

English expresses **causation** with these verbs: **to make, to cause, to get, to have sg done**.

Now the question arises: Is there a difference between -at, -et and -tat, -tet? Sure there is! ☺

## GROUP 1

- Generally speaking, **all Hungarian verbs**
- **Verbs ending in two consonants**
- The V-verb **lő**

take the suffixes **-at, -et** in causation.

rakat	<b>get</b> sy <b>to</b> put
mond <b>at</b>	<b>make</b> sy say
vár <b>at</b>	<b>keep</b> sy waiting
ö <b>let</b>	<b>get</b> sy <b>to</b> kill
sejt <b>et</b>	suggest, foreshadow
löv <b>et</b>	to bomb (literally: have sg shot OR make sy shoot sg)

NOTE! The verbs **lövet** and **sejtet** are **NOT CAUSATIVE verbs in English!**

## GROUP 2

- The verbs **vesz, hisz, visz**
- The **-ik verbs**

take the suffixes **-tat, -tet** in causation.

eszik	<b>etet</b>	to feed
iszik	<b>itat</b>	to give sg to drink
alszik	<b>altat</b>	to put sy to sleep
nyugszik	<b>nyugtat</b>	to calm sy down
fekszik	<b>fektet</b>	to get sy to bed; to lay down
tűnik	<b>tüntet</b>	to make a demonstration
vesz	<b>vetet</b>	to get sy to buy
hisz	<b>hitet</b>	make sy believe
visz	<b>vitet</b>	to get sy to bring

### GROUP 3

- The verb **tesz**  
take the suffixes **-et and -tet in causation!**

It is because tesz has two different meanings: **to put, to do.**

If it means **to put**, it takes: **-et** → **tetet = to get sy to put**

If it means **to do**, it takes: **-tet** → **tettet = to pretend**

John odat**teteti** Ádámmal a széket.  
John **tetteti**, hogy beteg.

John **gets** Adam **to** put the chair over there.  
John **pretends** to be ill.

### GROUP 4

- Two verbs **not in need of causation in Hungarian:**

**elejt** = to let sg fall

**elenged** = to let sy go

Examples:

**Elejtetem** a tollam.

**Engedje el** a túsokat!

**I let** my pen **fall**.

**Let** the hostages **go!**

### GROUP 5

- **rávesz** = to persuade
- **kényszerít** = to force

A fiú **rávette** a lányt egy csókra.

The boy **persuaded** the girl to kiss him.

**Emiatt** a lány arra **kényszerítette** a fiú arcát, hogy az ölkébe essen.

**That made** the girl **force** the boy's face to fall in her fist.

These sentences show two Hungarian verbs in causation, but English can have three in the case of 'that made'. The expression '**that made**' is translated as:

**emiatt = because of this**

The words **emiatt, amiatt, miatt** can also be translated in English as: **to cause sy to**. However, it is not always a good solution.

His anger **caused** him **to** strangle the woman.

Dühében megfojtotta a nőt.

The literal Hungarian translation is: **In** his anger he strangled the woman.

## GROUP 6

### Verbs that definitely **CANNOT SUFFER CAUSATION**:

- the substantive verbs: **van, lesz**
- these two verbs expressing motion: **jön, megy**
- V-verbs: **nő, sző, ró** (except **lő!**)

IMPORTANT! I've mentioned before that the verb **rí** is an almost extinct verb because **sír** is used instead. That statement is still as true as it can be. However, when it comes to causation, **rí** is used in this form: **ríkat** meaning to **make sy cry**.

It's important since **sír** also has a causative form: **sírat** = **to bewail, to mourn for sy**.

Examples:

A szerelmes történetek **megríkatják** a nőket.  
Love stories **make** women **cry**.

Az anya **síratja** a fiát.  
The mother is **mourning for** his son.

Of course, **causative verbs can be conjugated in indefinite and/or definite conjugation** depending on what the verb means. They **can be put in past tense, conditional mood, imperative mood**, as well.

When in imperative mood, **the final t of the suffixes -at, -et, -tat, -tet becomes double ss!**

sir**ssa**, etes**se**, löves**se**, tetes**se** / tettes**se**, altas**sa**...

**The person** you get to do something **is in instrumental case** in Hungarian.

Megcsináltatom **vele** a kocsit.  
Idehozatja **velük** a bort.

I'll get **him** to repair the car.  
He has the wine brought **by them** over here.

# "PASSIVE VOICE"

This is somewhat an easy topic since Hungarian sent passive voice in exile decades ago. And even if it still existed, it should be expressed in a different way, with suffixes specialized in that area. How are passive sentences expressed in Hungarian then? The answer is:

## WITH ACTIVE SENTENCES!

That means that the English passive voice is expressed with:

### THE 3RD PP FORM OF THE VERB IN DEFINITE OR INDEFINITE CONJUGATION IN HUNGARIAN

Take a look at the examples, variations on one sentence:

Abbreviations:	PS	-	Present Simple
	PP	-	Present Perfect
	PTS	-	Past Simple
	PTP	-	Past Perfect
	FS	-	Future Simple
	FP	-	Future Perfect
	C	-	Continuous

PS	The house <b>is built.</b>	past !!!	A házat <b>megépítették.</b> (!!!)
PSC	The house <b>is being built.</b>	éppen+present	A házat <b>éppen építik.</b>
PP	The house <b>has been built.</b>	past	A házat <b>megépítették.</b> (!!!)
PPC	The house <b>has been being built.</b>	éppen+present	A házat <b>éppen építik.</b>
PTS	The house <b>was built.</b>	past	A házat <b>megépítették.</b>
PTSC	The house <b>was being built.</b>	éppen+past	A házat <b>éppen építették.</b>
PTP	The house <b>had been built.</b>	past	A házat <b>megépítették.</b>
PTPC	The house <b>had been being built.</b>	éppen+past	A házat <b>éppen építették.</b>
FS	The house <b>will be built.</b>	future	A házat <b>meg fogják építeni.</b>
FSC	The house <b>will be being built.</b>	éppen+future	A házat <b>éppen építeni fogják.</b>
FP	The house <b>will have been built.</b>	future	A házat <b>meg fogják építeni.</b>
FPC	The house <b>will have been being built.</b>	éppen+future	A házat <b>éppen építeni fogják.</b>

So the literal translation of the Hungarian sentences is:

They built the house.
They are building the house.
They built the house.
They are building the house.
and so on...

English doesn't use some of the tenses above, but I wanted to give you a complete list to understand how all these are translated in Hungarian.

Easy to see that **Hungarian works with its one present, past and "future tense"**. These tenses **can be made continuous** with the adverb of time **éppen** meaning **at the moment / right now**. However, éppen is not always needed to express that.

What's interesting for you is Present Simple and Present Perfect. That's why I put an exclamation mark at the end of those sentences. Let's see some more examples:

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Az ebédet <b>megfőzték.</b>  | The lunch <b>has been cooked.</b>             |
| 2. Az ebéd <b>kész.</b>         | The lunch <b>is done/ready.</b>               |
| 3. A számlát <b>kifizették.</b> | The bill <b>has been paid.</b>                |
| 4. A számlát <b>kifizetik.</b>  | The bill <b>is being paid / will be paid.</b> |

1. The verb 'megfőz' is in the past tense because according to Hungarian point of view the lunch had to be done before we can say 'it has been cooked'.
2. The adjective 'kész' creates a predicative adjective, so the substantive verb 'van' is not really there, but it is present tense.
3. The same story like the first sentence. The bill had to be paid in the past. And because Hungarian has no tense for expressing an act between present and past, past is used.
4. The 3rd PP verb 'kifizetik' gives the impression that the bill will be paid in the future. It can also refer to a present action, though. Take a look at this:

Látom, hogy a hölgyek **kifizetik** a számlát.  
I see that the bill **is (being) paid** by the ladies.

I know it seems like a big hotchpotch with the Hungarian "passive voice", and you'll need some getting to used to it, but it's still not as difficult as choosing one out of the fourteen tenses in English. (even if you don't use some of them ☺)

More examples:

<u>HUNGARIAN ACTIVE SENTENCE</u>	<u>ENGLISH ACTIVE SENTENCE</u>	<u>ENGLISH PASSIVE SENTENCE</u>
A kuka mellé <b>dobják</b> a szemetet.	People <b>throw</b> rubbish beside the litter bin.	Rubbish <b>is thrown</b> beside the litter bin.
A kisemberekkel mindig <b>kitolnak.</b>	<b>They</b> always <b>take it out of</b> the common men.	Common men <b>are</b> always <b>taken out of.</b>
A tiszteletes úr egy héten egyszer beszédet <b>intézett</b> a közösséghez.	The Reverend <b>addressed</b> the community once a week.	The community <b>was addressed</b> by the Reverend once a week.
A házit <b>meg kell csinálni.</b>	One <b>has to do</b> his/her homeworks.	Homeworks <b>have to be done.</b>
A törvényt <b>tisztelni kell.</b>	You <b>must</b> respect the law.	The law <b>must be respected.</b>
A rendőrök <b>megtiltották</b> a tüntetést.	The police <b>forbad</b> the manifestation.	The manifestation <b>was forbidden</b> by the police.
<u>Valaki</u> <b>elterjesztette</b> az érettségi kérdéseit.	<u>Someone</u> <b>has spread</b> the queries of the final exam.	The queries of the final exam <b>have been spread.</b>
Jóval azelőtt <b>feljelentették</b> a diákokat ütlegelő tanárt, hogy hallottam róla.	<u>They</u> <b>had denounced</b> the teacher beating students long before I heard of it.	The teacher beating students <b>had been denounced</b> long before I heard of it.
Minden nap <b>rendeltem</b> egy üveg bort.	I <b>ordered</b> a bottle of wine every day.	A bottle of wine <b>was ordered</b> by me every day.

## PASSIVE QUESTION

Since there's no passive voice in Hungarian, there's no passive question, either. You simply form such questions with active sentences. For these examples below in the table, the English question words can be **Who...by? By whom...? What...by?**

<u>HUNGARIAN ACTIVE SENTENCE</u>	<u>ENGLISH ACTIVE SENTENCE</u>	<u>ENGLISH PASSIVE SENTENCE</u>
<b>Ki</b> főzte meg az ebédet?	<b>Who</b> cooked the lunch?	<b>Who</b> was the lunch cooked <b>by</b> ?
<b>Mi</b> ölte meg a férfit?	<b>What</b> killed the man?	<b>What</b> was the man killed <b>by</b> ?
<b>Ki</b> ette meg a levesemet?	<b>Who</b> ate my soup?	<b>Who</b> was my soup eaten <b>by</b> ?

## by = által

Actually, there is a possibility to form somewhat passive statements when it comes to sentences like:

The solution offered **by them** is not achievable.  
Az **általuk** felkínált megoldás nem megvalósítható.

The equivalent for 'by' is **által** and you attach **the possessive endings to it** depending on who offered the solution:

<b>általam</b>	by me
<b>általad</b>	by you
<b>általa</b>	by him/her/it
<b>általunk</b>	by us
<b>általatok</b>	by you
<b>általuk</b>	by them

OR with a proper name:

A **Péter által** elmondott történet igaz.  
The story told **by Peter** is true.

If there are more people involved **által stays singular** (Hungarian plural concept!):

A **Péter és János által** elmondott történet igaz.  
The story told **by Peter and John** is true.

# REPORTED SPEECH

Reported speech means:

- **You report** something you heard from someone **in a story-telling way**. **Direct speech requires** the speaker **to quote exactly** what he/she heard.

Examples in Hungarian are:

**Direct speech:** Tina Turner said, 'We **don't need** another hero'.  
Tina Turner azt mondta, „**Nincs szükségünk** több hősre”.

**Reported speech:** Tina Turner said we **didn't need** another hero.  
Tina Turner azt mondta, hogy **nincs szükségünk** több hősre.

While the English sentence changed its tense (**from don't need to didn't need**), the Hungarian tense stayed the same. English calls this non-existing phenomenon in Hungarian:

## SEQUENCE OF TENSES

Sequence of tenses is one element of reported speech. However, as Hungarian only has one past tense, there's nothing with which to bring the subordinate clause on one level with the main clause. In one word: **Hungarian does not concord tenses!** Watch these for instance:

He **says** he **is reading** the book. Azt **mondja**, hogy könyvet **olvas**.  
He **said** he **was reading** the book. Azt **mondta**, hogy könyvet **olvasott**.

Basically, sequence of tenses means that **if the verb of the main clause is past tense, the verb of the subordinate clause also has to be past tense**. But as Hungarian has one past tense, it can't be understood as present like in the second English sentence 'said - was reading'.

Other elements of reported speech are: **changing adverbs of place, adverbs of time and pronouns**. And that requirement **is also present in the Hungarian language!**

now	<b>most</b>	then, at that time	<b>akkor</b>
today	<b>ma</b>	that day	<b>aznap</b>
tomorrow	<b>holnap</b>	the next day	<b>a következő nap</b>
the day after tomorrow	<b>holnapután</b>	in two days	<b>két nap múlva</b>
yesterday	<b>tegnap</b>	the day before	<b>az előző nap</b>
the day before yesterday	<b>tegnap előtt</b>	two days ago	<b>két nappal ezelőtt</b>
two weeks ago	<b>két hete</b>	two weeks before	<b>két héttel azelőtt</b>
last year	<b>múlt évben</b>	in the previous year	<b>az előző évben</b>
next year	<b>jövőre</b>	in the following year	<b>a következő évben</b>
recently	<b>nemrég</b>	shortly before	<b>röviddel azelőtt</b>
soon	<b>nemsokára</b>	soon after	<b>nemsokára</b>
this, these	<b>ez, ezek</b>	that, those	<b>az, azok</b>
here	<b>itt</b>	there	<b>ott</b>

I know it seems difficult, but if you're reading these pages, then you've achieved something! ☺



More examples:

<b>Direct:</b> „ <b>Hagyd</b> abba, <u>kisfiam</u> , mert fenéken <b>billentelek téged</b> ”. -mondta az idegösszeroppanásban szenvedő anya.	<b>'Stop</b> it, <u>son</u> , or <b>I'll give you</b> a kick in the behind', the mother suffering from nervous breakdown said.
<b>Reported:</b> Azt mondta az idegösszeroppanásban szenvedő anya a <u>kisfiának</u> , hogy <b>hagyja</b> abba, mert fenéken <b>billenti őt</b> .	The mother suffering from nervous breakdown told his <u>son</u> <b>to stop</b> it / <b>that he should stop</b> it or <b>she would give him</b> a kick in the behind.
<b>Direct:</b> „ <b>Fogd</b> meg a kezem!” -mondta Józsi Annának.	<b>'Take my</b> hand!', Józsi said to Anna.
<b>Reported:</b> Józsi azt mondta Annának, hogy <b>fogja</b> meg a kezét.	Józsi told Anna <b>to take his</b> hand.
<b>Direct:</b> „ <b>Ne légy</b> hülye!” -mondtam a barátomnak	<b>'Don't be</b> stupid!', I said to my friend.
<b>Reported:</b> Azt mondtam a barátomnak, hogy <b>ne legyen</b> hülye.	I told my friend <b>not to be</b> stupid.

## REPORTED QUESTION

Note that English likes direct word order, but **Hungarian prefers inversion** in this case:

**,Józsi asked -kérdezte Józsi**

Furthermore, **Hungarian** uses a **dash**, but **English** uses a **comma**!

„Tényleg **beteg**?” -*kérdezte* Józsi.  
Józsi azt *kérdezte*, hogy tényleg **beteg-e**.

„**Vettél-e** szójatejet, Ödön?” -*kíváncsiskodott* a házsártos feleség.  
A házsártos feleség arról *kíváncsiskodott*, hogy **vette-e** Ödön szójatejet.

„**Láttál-e** már falon pókot?” -*kérdezte* a pilóta a tágra nyílt szemű fiútól.  
A pilóta azt *kérdezte* a tágra nyílt szemű fiútól, hogy **látott-e** már falon pókot.

**'Is he** really **ill**?', Józsi *asked*.  
Józsi *asked* **if he was** really **ill**.

**'Did you buy** some soya milk, Ödön?', his grumbling wife *wondered*.  
His grumbling wife *wondered* **if Ödön had bought** some soya milk.

**'Have you** ever **seen** a spider on wall?', the pilot *asked* the wide-eyed boy.  
The pilot *asked* the wide-eyed boy **if / whether he had** ever **seen** a spider on wall.

It's not rare that the **subordinate clause is introduced** by **'if, whether'** whose Hungarian equivalent are: **-e, vajon**.

He asked me **if I would go** to the restaurant.  
He asked me **whether I would go** to the restaurant.

He asked **me whether to go** to the restaurant.

Azt *kérdezte*, hogy **elmennék-e** az étterembe.  
Azt *kérdezte*, hogy **vajon elmennék-e** az étterembe.

Azt *kérdezte*, hogy **elmegyek-e** az étterembe.

The **Hungarian -e** is attached to the verb **with a hyphen**: **elmennék-e**

# PHRASAL VERBS

English phrasal verbs are verbs like these: **go out, get up, look forward to**, etc.

- Hungarian also has phrasal verbs called **igekötős igék**. The first word **igekötő** could be translated as **verbal prefix**.

Let's see the examples above.

go <b>out</b>	kimegy
get <b>up</b>	felkel
look <b>forward to</b>	alig vár

The third one is not a phrasal verb in Hungarian, but the other two are. Remember that 'out, up' follows the verb in English, **but verbal prefixes precede the verb in Hungarian and they're even written together!**

Of course, many times, English phrasal verbs cannot be translated literally. A typical example for that:

I **hang up** the phone. - **Leteszem** a telefont.

English says 'hang up' because phones must have been hung up on the wall long ago. If you're using a telephone booth, you still have to hang up the phone. However, Hungarian simply says:

I **put down** the phone: put **down** = **letesz**

**THE PREFIX IN A PHRASAL VERB CAN BE AN ADVERB OF PLACE, ADVERB OF MANNER.**

There are plenty of Hungarian verbal prefixes. Let's see them in details.

Here they are:

## VERBAL PREFIXES

### abba-

No English equivalent for it. It is used with certain verbs.

<b>abba</b> hagy	to stop
<b>abba</b> marad	to stop, to break off

<b>Hagyd abba!</b>	<b>Stop it!</b>
A tüzelés <b>abba</b> maradt.	The fire <b>has ceased</b> .

## agyon-

It comes from the noun **agy** (brain). It expresses an activity which has reached a **critical stage**, or is **exaggerated**. Sometimes it can be translated as: **to death**.

**agyonlő**

**agyon**dolgozza magát

**agyon**vág

to shoot sy to death

to overwork oneself

to strike dead

A katona **agyonlőtte** a foglyot.

Az orvos azt mondta, **agyon**dolgozom magam.

A szerelőt **agyon**vágta az áram.

The soldier **shot** the prisoner **to death**.

The doctor said **I've been overworking**.

The technician's **got** an electric shock.

## alá-

Equivalent: **under-**

**aláír**

**alá**támaszt

**alá**aknáz

to sign

to support

to undermine

Az elnök holnap **aláírja** a dokumentumot.

A bizonyíték **alá**támasztja a gyanúmat.

Csapatok **alá**aknázták a területet.

The president will **sign** the document tomorrow.

The evidence **affirms** my suspicion.

Troops **have undermined** the area.

## át-

Equivalent: **through**

**át**megy

**át**vészeli

**át**karol

to cross, to pass

to go through, to get over

to embrace

**Át**megy a hídon.

**Át**megy a vizsgán.

**Át**vészeli a telet.

**Át**karolja a barátját.

He **crosses** the bridge.

He **passes** the exam.

They **go through** the winter.

She **embraces/hugs** her boyfriend.

## be-

Equivalent: **in, inside**

**be**megy vhoval

**be**lát vmt

**be**hoz vmt

**be**robban

to enter

to understand, to admit

to make up

to blow in; to implode; to be a big hit

**Bem**egy a házba.

**Be**látom, tévedtem.

**Beh**ozta a lemaradást.

Az új hip-hop szám **be**robbant a köztudatba.

She **enters** the house.

I **admit**/Now I **see** I was wrong.

He **made up** arrears.

The new hip-hop song **was a big hit**.

## bele-

Equivalent: **in, inside**

<b>beleun</b> vmbe	to get tired of sg
<b>beleszól</b> vmbe	to intervene in sg
<b>belemegy</b> vmbe	to be in, to agree with sg
<b>belejön</b> vmbe	to become better and better, to get into sg

Lassan **beleunok** az írásba.  
Mindenbe **beleszól**.  
**Belemész** a válásba?  
Kezdesz **belejönni**!

**I'm getting tired** of writing.  
He **puts in his oars**, no matter what.  
**Do you agree with** getting divorced?  
You're **getting into it**.

## egybe-

Equivalent: **together**. Literally: in one.

<b>egybeír</b>	to write together/as one word
<b>egybeesik</b> vmvel	to coincide with sg

A „rövidnadrágot” **egybeírjuk**.  
A névnapom **egybeesik** a születésnapommal.

The word „rövidnadrág” **is written as one word**.  
My name-day **coincides** with my birth-day.

## el-

Equivalent: **away, off**

<b>elír</b> vmt	to write sg wrong
<b>eljár</b> vhova	to frequent
<b>elsírja magát</b>	to burst out crying
<b>elfut</b>	to run away
<b>elmond</b> vmt	to tell (about) sg
<b>elront</b> vmt	to mess sg up
<b>elalszik</b>	to fall asleep
<b>eltér</b> vmtől	to differ from sg

**Elírták** a címet.  
**Eljár** a diszkóba.  
Hirtelen **elsírta magát**.  
Ijedtemben **elfutottam**.  
**Elmondjuk**, amit hallottunk.  
**Elrontottátok** a tesztet.  
Éjfél tájt **alszok el**.  
Ez a könyv **eltér** az eredetitől.

**There's a typo** in the title.  
**He often goes** to the discotheque.  
All of a sudden **she burst out crying**.  
I was so scared **I ran away**.  
**We'll tell** you what we heard.  
You guys **blew** the test.  
**I fall asleep** towards midnight.  
This book **is different from** the original.

## ellen-

Equivalent: **counter-, anti-, against**

**ellen**áll vmnek  
**ellen**őriz vmt

to resist  
to control

**Ellen**áll a kísértésnek.  
**Ellen**őrizd a féket!

He **resists** temptation.  
**Check** the brake please.

## elő-

Equivalent: **fore-**

**elő**ad  
**elő**jön  
**elő**vesz

to play, to perform  
to come out  
to produce

**Elő**adják a Hamlet-et.  
**Elő**jönnek a bokorból.  
**Elő**vesz egy tollat a zsebéből.

They **play** Hamlet.  
They **come out** the bush.  
He **produces** a pen from his pocket.

## előre-

Equivalent: **fore-, in advance**

**elő**relát  
**elő**re megmond  
**elő**rebocsát

to foresee  
to foretell  
to mention in advance

**Elő**relátta a halálát.  
**Elő**re megmondtam, hogy ez lesz.  
Szeretném **elő**rebocsátani, hogy...

He **foresaw** his own death.  
**I told** you this was going to happen.  
I'd like to **mention in advance** that...

## fel-, föl-

Equivalent: **up**

**fel**megy  
**fel**kiált  
**fel**ad

to go up, to climb  
to shout out  
to give up sg

**Fel**megyünk a hegyre.  
**Fel**kiáltott: „Hajó a láthatáron!”  
Soha ne **add fel**!  
**Fel**kopik az álla.

**We're going up** to the mountain.  
He **shouted out loud** 'Ship on the horizon!'  
Never **give up**!  
**He'll perish with hunger.**

## **félbe-**

Equivalent: **in two, inter-**. Literally: in half.

**félbe**hagy  
**félbe**szakít

to stop doing sg (but it's not finished yet)  
to interrupt

**Félbehagyta** a munkát.  
A tanárt **félbeszakította** a csengő.

She **broke off** her work.  
The teacher **was interrupted** by the bell.

## **félre-**

Equivalent: **aside**

**félre**áll  
**félre**ért

to stand clear, to step aside  
to misunderstand

**Félreáll** az ajtóból.  
Ne **érts félre!**

He **steps aside** from the door.  
Don't **get me wrong**.

## **felül-, fölül-**

Equivalent: **super-**

**felül**múl  
**felül**bírál

to surpass  
to supervise; to overrule

Minden várakozást **felülmúl**.  
A bíró **felülbírálta** a döntést.

It's **beyond expectations**.  
The judge **overruled** the decision.

## **fenn-, fönn-**

Equivalent: **up**

**fenn**marad  
**fenn**áll

to survive  
to stand, to exist

A neve örökre **fennmarad**.  
Amióta a cégünk **fennáll**...

His name **will be known** forever.  
Since our firm **exists**...

## **hátra-**

Equivalent: **backwards, over-**

**hátra**esik

to fall back

A kisfiú **hátraesett** játék közben.

The little boy **fell backwards** while playing.

## **haza-**

Equivalent: **home**

**hazamegy** to go home

Most **hazamegyek**. **I'm going home** now.  
hazafelé menet on one's way home

## **helyre-**

Equivalent: **to its place, right**

**helyretesz** to put sg right; to haul sy over the coal

Az anyuka **helyretette** a lányát. The mother **reprehended** her daughter.

## **hozzá-**

Equivalent: **to him/her/it**

**hozzámegy** vkhez to marry him/her  
**hozzákezd** vmhez to start doing sg

Petra **hozzament** Ödönhöz. Petra **married** Ödön.  
Holnap **hozzákezdnek** az építkezéshez. Construction **begins** tomorrow.

## **ide-, oda-**

Equivalent: **here, there**

**ideszól** to tell, to call  
**odaszalad** to run up to

Ha jössz, **szólj ide!** If you come, **call** me.  
A gyerek **odaszaladt** az apukájához. The child **ran up to** his father.

## **keresztül-**

Equivalent: **through, across**. It can be used like át- except with some verbs.

**keresztülmegy** to go through

Sok mindenen **keresztülment**. **She's been through** a lot.

## ketté-

Equivalent: **in two, apart**

**kettétörök** to break in two

**Kettétört** a lemez. The disk **has broken in two**.

## ki-

Equivalent: **out**

**kifakad** to fulminate  
**kifest** to paint

Ezekre a szavakra **kifakadtam**. On hearing these words I **foamed** with rage.  
**Kifestitek** a szobát? Will you **paint** the room?

## körül-

Equivalent: **around**

**körülvesz** to surround  
**körülír** to paraphrase, to circumscribe

Idiótákkal **vagyok körülvéve**. **I'm surrounded** by idiots.  
Megpróbálom **körülírni**, milyen volt. I'm trying to **describe** what it felt like.

## közbe-

Equivalent: **inter-**

**közbevág** to interrupt

Ekkor a nő **közbevágott**. And then the woman **interposed a remark**.

## közre-

Equivalent: -

**közreműködik** to contribute, to participate

A másik csapat is **közreműködik** a filmben. The other team **will participate** in the movie, too.

## külön-

Equivalent: **apart**

**különválík** to get divorced

A házaspár **különválík**. The married couple will **get divorced**.



## le-

Equivalent: **down**

**lemond** to give up; to resign  
**lefekszik** to go to bed

Az elnök **lemondott**. The president **has resigned** from his office.  
**Lefekszek** aludni. I'm going to bed.

## mellé-

Equivalent: **mis-; by**

**melléfog** to make a blunder  
**melléáll** to stand by sy

Jól **melléfogtam**. **That was a huge blunder** for me.  
**Melléd állok**, ne aggódj! I'll **stand by** you. Don't worry!

## neki-

Equivalent: **to him/her/it OR not to be translated**

**nekilát** vmnek to get down to

**Nekilát** a munkának. He'll **get down to** work.

## össze-

Equivalent: **together**

**összejön** to be successful  
**össze csinálja** magát to crap one's pants

Végül is **összejött!** **We made it** after all!  
Majd **össze csinálta magát** ijedtében! He almost **crapped his pants** with fear.

## rá-

Equivalent: **onto him/her/it**

**rátalál** vkre to find sy  
**ráhibáz** vmre to make a lucky hit  
**ráfog** vmt vkre to blame sy for sg

A mentőcsapat további öt emberrel **talált rá**. The rescue team **have found** other five people.  
**Ráhibáztál!** **That was a lucky hit** of yours!  
Mindent **rám fogsz**. You **blame me** for everything.

## rajta-

Equivalent: **on him/her/it**

**rajtakap** to catch sy in fault

**Rajtakapták** a lopáson. **He's been caught on** stealing.

## szét-, széjjel-

See: ketté-

## szembe-

Equivalent: **against**

**szembeszáll** vkvel to fight sy  
**szembenéz** vmvel to face sg

**Szembeszállok** vele. I'll **fight** him.  
**Nézzünk szembe** a tényekkel! Let's **face** the facts.

## szerte-

Equivalent: **everywhere, apart**

**szerteágazik** to fork, to diversify

A vélemények **szerteágaznak**. Opinions **are all different**.

## tele-

Equivalent: **full**

**teleeszi** magát to stuff oneself  
**telebeszéli** vknek a fejét to talk sy's head off

**Teleették** magukat. **They've stuffed** themselves.  
**Telebeszéled a fejem** minden hülyeséggel. **You're talking my head off** with nonsense.

## tovább-

Equivalent: **on**. This word itself can also mean '**to continue**'.

**továbbcsinál** to go on doing sg  
**továbbolvas** to continue reading

**Továbbcsinálom**, akkor is, ha nem tetszik. **I'll keep doing** it even if you don't like it.  
**Továbbolvassa** a könyvet. He **continues reading** the book.

## tönkre-

Equivalent: No equivalent. I could describe it as: '**until something is in ruins**'.

**tönkre**megy  
**tönkre**tesz

to go awry; to go bankrupt  
to bring sg to ruin

**Tönkrement** a mosógép.  
**Tönkretted** az estémet.

The washing machine **has had it**.  
You **messed up** this evening for me.

## túl-

Equivalent: **over-**

**túl**árad  
**túl**becsül

to overflow  
to overestimate

**Túláradnak** az örömtől.  
**Túlbecsültem**. Mégsem olyan jó gitáros.

They **bubble over** with joy.  
I **overestimated** him. He's not that good at playing the guitar after all.

## újjá-

Equivalent: **re-; to become new**

**újjá**épít  
**újjá**éled

to rebuild  
to resuscitate

**Újjáépítem** a házam.  
A természet tavasszal **újjáéled**.

I'll **rebuild** my house.  
Nature **resuscitates** in spring.

## újra

Equivalent: **re-, again**

**újra** csinál to do it again

**Csináld újra! Do it again!**

NOTE! **THIS PREFIX IS ALWAYS WRITTEN SEPARATELY FROM THE VERB!**

## utána-

Equivalent: **after**

**utána**néz

to see about, to look after

Megteszed, hogy **utánanézel?** Will you do me a favour and **see about it?**

## **végbe-**

Equivalent: **to the end**

**végbemegy** to take place

Elképesztő, mi **megy** itt **végbe!** Unbelievable what kind of things **are going on** here.

## **véghez-**

Equivalent: **to the end**; 'to do sg so that it's surely done'

**véghezvisz** to bring to effect

Az a hegymászó nagy tettet **vitt véghez.** That mountainer **has made** quite **an achievement.**

## **végig-**

Equivalent: **until the end**

**végigcsinál** to go through with sg, to do sg until it's finished

**Végigcsinálok** a tanfolyamot. **I'm going through** with the course.

**Végigfut a hátamon a hideg tőle.** **It gives me the creeps.**

## **vissza-**

Equivalent: **back**

**visszamegy** to go back

**Visszamegyek** Budapestre. **I'm going back** to Budapest.

**Visszahúz a szívem.** **I'm homesick.**

...and some notes...

Be careful with certain verbs!

**betűz** = to spell NOT EQUAL TO **betűz** = to stick in

**kiált** = to shout NOT EQUAL TO **kiállt** = he stood up (for)

## RULES OF WRITING VERBAL PREFIXES

- a. If the **verbal prefix precedes the verb**, it is **written together** with the verb: megnéz, odafut, szétszed...
- b. If the **verbal prefix follows the verb**, it is **written separately** from the verb. Reason for this can be an **imperative** sense: Mondd meg! Nézzen oda! Keljenek fel!...
- c. The **verbal prefix is written separately if a third word is wedged between** the verbal prefix and its verb: El ne áruld! Meg is teszem. Fel szabad menni...

In this case you should deal with verbs like: megtud, leszokik, megvan. Watch their use!

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1a. <b>Megtudta</b> , hogy átment a vizsgán. | <b>He learned</b> he passed the exam. |
| 1b. <b>Meg tudta írni</b> a tesztet.         | <b>He could write</b> the test.       |

- |                                       |                                       |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 2a. <b>Leszokott</b> a dohányzásról.  | <b>He gave up</b> smoking.            |
| 2b. <b>Le szokott menni</b> a parkba. | <b>Usually he goes down</b> the park. |

- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 3a. <b>Megvan</b> a megoldás! | <b>I've got</b> the solution! |
| 3b. <b>Meg van</b> ijedve.    | <b>He's</b> frightened.       |

- |   |
|---|
| 1a. megtud = to get to know, to learn                 |
| 1b. meg <b>tud</b> írni = <b>auxiliary verb 'can'</b> |

- |   |
|---|
| 2a. leszokik = to give up   |
| 2b. le <b>szokott</b> menni = <b>auxiliary verb equivalent to 'usually'</b> |

- |   |
|---|
| 3a. megvan = to have it; „I've got it!”...  |
| 3b. meg <b>van</b> ijedve = <b>adverbial construction</b> derived from <b>megijed 'to get scared'</b> |

- d. If a **verbal prefix is repeated**, it is **written with a hyphen and together with the verb**: vissza-visszanéz, meg-megáll...
- e. If **two verbal prefixes have an opposite meaning**, they're **written with a hyphen and separately from the verb** they refer to: le-fel járkál, ki-be szalad, oda-vissza utazik

I haven't mentioned another verbal prefix in detail and I did that on purpose. It requires more explanation. That verbal prefix is: **meg**.

## MEG

The verbal prefix meg cannot be really translated. **It expresses the completeness of an action.** Basically we could say that **Hungarian verbs without any prefix have a continuous aspect.** Watch these examples:

	PRESENT	PAST
Verb with no prefix	<b>Nézem</b> a filmet. <b>I'm watching</b> the film.	<b>Néztem</b> a filmet. <b>I was watching</b> the film.
Verb with meg-	<b>Megnézem</b> a filmet. <b>I'll watch</b> the film.	<b>Megnéztem</b> a filmet. <b>I watched</b> the film.

See the difference? Hungarian people don't need four past and present tenses to express nuances of an action. All we need is the verbal prefix meg-. Besides, two other prefixes can also have this function to express completeness: **el-, le-**. Other examples:

<b>Tudtam</b> a választ. <b>Megtudtam</b> a lány nevét.	I <b>knew</b> the answer. I <b>found out</b> the girl's name.
<b>Értem</b> , mit akarsz mondani. <b>Megértem</b> , hogy mit érzel.	I <b>see</b> what you mean. I <b>understand/know exactly</b> what you feel.
Minden reggel szalonnát <b>eszek</b> . Minden reggel <b>megeszem</b> a szalonnát.	I <b>eat</b> bacon every morning. I <b>eat up</b> the bacon every morning.
A vonat ötkor <b>megy</b> . A vonat ötkor <b>elmegy</b> .	The train <b>leaves</b> at five. The train <b>will leave</b> at five.
A gyerekek <b>futnak</b> a játszótéren. A gyerekek <b>elfutnak</b> az idegen elől.	The children <b>are running</b> on the play ground. The children <b>run away</b> from the stranger.
A koncert még javában <b>zajlik</b> . A koncert este tízre <b>lezajlik</b> .	The concert <b>is still in progress</b> . The concert <b>will be over</b> by ten p.m.

## ANSWERING WITH VERBAL PREFIXES

If you're asked a question having a verb with a prefix, you have the following possibilities you can choose from. Of course, you can simply answer yes or no, too: -Megcsináltad a leckét? -Igen./Nem.

- <b>Megcsináltad</b> a leckét? - <b>Igen, megcsináltam.</b>	- <b>Have you done</b> your homework? - <b>Yes, I have done it.</b>
- <b>Megcsináltad</b> a leckét? - <b>Igen, meg.</b>	- <b>Have you done</b> your homework? - <b>Yes, I have.</b>
- <b>Megcsináltad</b> a leckét? - <b>Meg.</b>	- <b>Have you done</b> your homework? - <b>Yes.</b>

## VERBS REQUIRING WHAT?

segít <b>vknek vmiben</b>	to help <b>sy do sg</b>
találkozik <b>vkvel</b>	to meet <b>sy</b> , to run across <b>with sy</b>
néz <b>vkre</b>	to look <b>at sy</b>
hozzámegy <b>vkhez</b>	to marry <b>sy</b>
megbocsát <b>vknek vmt</b>	to forgive <b>sy sg</b>
vitatkozik <b>vmn</b>	to discuss <b>sg</b>
fél <b>vktől, vmtől</b>	to fear <b>sy/sg</b> , to be afraid <b>of sy/sg</b>
megköszön <b>vknek vmt</b>	to thank <b>sy for sg</b>
összeveszik <b>vkvel</b>	to have a quarrel <b>with sy</b>
egyetért <b>vkvel</b>	to agree <b>with sy</b>
elboldogul <b>vmvel</b>	to cope <b>with sg</b>
elutazik <b>vhonnan vhova</b>	to leave <b>a place for another</b>
aggódik <b>vm miatt</b>	to worry <b>about sg</b>
elkezd <b>vmt</b>	to start doing <b>sg</b>
megy <b>vmt</b> csinálni	to go doing <b>sg</b>
jön <b>vmt</b> csinálni	to come to do <b>sg</b>
tanul <b>vmt</b>	to study <b>sg</b>
megtanul <b>vmt</b>	to learn <b>sg</b>
gondol <b>vkre, vmre</b>	to think <b>of sy, sg</b>
megy <b>vhova</b>	to go <b>swhere</b>
öröme telik <b>vmben</b>	to take pleasure <b>in sg</b>
kér <b>vmt vktől</b>	to ask <b>sy for sg</b>
kérdez <b>vktől vmt</b>	to ask <b>sy sg</b>
fordul <b>vkhez vmért/vmvel</b>	to apply <b>to sy for sg</b>
történik <b>vm vkvel</b>	sg happen <b>to sy</b>
<b>dolga</b> van	to have <b>to do</b>
kér <b>vkt vmre</b>	to ask <b>sy to do sg</b>
tanácsol/javasol <b>vknek vmt</b>	to suggest <b>sy doing sg</b>
próbál <b>vmt</b> tenni	to try <b>sg/to do sg</b>
megkísérel <b>vmt</b> tenni	to attempt <b>to do sg</b>
mond <b>vmt vkről</b>	to say <b>sg about sy</b>
kétkelkedik <b>vmben</b>	to doubt <b>sg</b>
megvan <b>vm nélkül</b>	to do <b>without sg</b>
tanul <b>vmből</b>	to learn <b>from sg</b>
megsértődik <b>vmn</b>	to be offended <b>at sg</b>
elégedett <b>vmvel</b>	to be satisfied <b>with sg</b>
örül <b>vmnek</b>	to be happy <b>with sg</b> , to take delight <b>in sg</b>
képes <b>vmre</b>	to be capable <b>of sg</b>
képtelen <b>vmre</b>	to be incapable <b>of sg</b>
<b>vk véleményén</b> van	to agree <b>with sy</b>
meggyőz <b>vkt vmről</b>	to persuade <b>sy to do sg</b>
olvas <b>vmről</b>	to read <b>about sg</b>
gondolkozik <b>vmn</b>	to think <b>about sg</b>

## EXPRESSIONS WITH ELEMENTARY VERBS

Abbreviations:

**vk** = valaki  
**vm** = valami

**sy/sb** = somebody  
**sg** = something

### MEGY

Basic meaning: **to go**

kenyérért megy	to go buy some bread
tönkremegy	to go awry
a szimata után megy	to have a nose for sg
sétálni megy	to go for a walk
teljes gózzal megy	to give full throttle
négykézláb megy	to go on his hands and knees
füstbe megy	to end up in smoke
kocsival, hajóval, repülővel, vonattal megy	to go by car, by sea, by air, by train
mennybe megy	to go to heaven
orvosnak/pincérnek megy	to make a doctor/to take a job as a waiter
mezítláb megy	to go barefoot
túlmegegy a jóízűség határán	to overstep the line of good taste
elmegegy	to leave; to pass away

### AD

Basic meaning: **to give**

vknek az értésére ad	to give sy to understand
szabad kezet ad vknek	to give sy a free hand
enni ad vknek	to give sy sg to eat
beleegyezését adja vmbe	to yield consent to sg
bérbe ad	to rent
ajándékba ad	to make a gift of sg
beadja a gyógyszert vknek	to give sy one's medicine
szavát adja	to give one's word
olcsón ad el	to sell sg cheap
igazat ad vknek	to give sy right
tanácsot ad	to give sy a piece of advice
megadja magát	to surrender
ivásra adja a fejét	to take to drink
búnak adja a fejét	to mope
tanárnak adja ki magát	to dub oneself a teacher



## MOND

Basic meaning: **to say, to tell**

magában mondja	to talk to oneself
nemet/igent mond	to say no/yes
felmondja a leckét	to repeat the lesson
megmondja a magáét	to give sy a piece of one's mind
rosszat mond vkről	to speak ill of sy
mondja magát vmnek	to claim to be sy
szakácsnak mondja magát	to claim to be a cook
nagyokat mond	to talk large
kerek-perec megmondja vknek	to be round with sy
Marha vagy, és még keveset mondtam!	You're an idiot, to put it mildly!
Nem meg mondtam?	There you are! I told you so!
Hogy mondják magyarul, hogy „ügyvéd”?	How do you say „lawyer” in Hungarian?

## CSINÁL

Basic meaning: **to do, to make**

Úgy csinál, mintha...	to pretend to do sg
reggelit csinál	to make breakfast
nagy ügyet csinál vmből	to make too much of sg
kicsinál vkt	to finish sy off
össze csinálja magát ijedtében	to crap oneself with fear
visszacsinál vmt	to undo sg

## HAGY

Basic meaning: **to let, to leave**

maga mögött hagy vmt	to leave sg behind
futni hagy vkt	to uncoop
elhagyja az országot	to leave the country
a tollat az iskolában hagyja	to leave the pen in school
faképnél hagy	to leave sy high and dry
sok kívánnivalót hagy maga után	to leave much to be desired
helyben hagy vkt	to give sy what for
felhagy vmvel	give up doing sg
örökséget hagy vkre	to bequeath
Hagyj békén!	Leave me alone!
hagyja elmenni a füle mellett	to pass unmarked

## TESZ

Basic meaning: **to do; to put**. Synonym for tesz meaning to put is **RAK**.

próbára tesz	to put sy to the test
gazdaggá tesz	to make sy rich
jót/rosszat tesz vkvel	to do well/badly by sy
úgy tesz, mintha	to pretend to do sg
eleget tesz követelésnek	to meet the requirements
jó/rossz benyomást tesz	to convey a good/bad impression
szert tesz vmre	to get hold of sg
leteszi a fegyvert	to lay down the arms
beteszi a pénzét a bankba	to put one's money in a bank
kiteszi a szűrét vknek	to turn sy out of doors
megtesz vmt vkért	to do sg for sy
Ez betett neki!	That cooked his goose!
a tárgyalást átteszi másnapra	to adjourn a conference to the next day
rátesz egy lapáttal	to crank up, to aggravate sg

## BESZÉL

Basic meaning: **to talk, to speak**

össze-vissza beszél	to gibber
Mintha a falnak beszélnék!	Like I'm talking to the wall!
orrhangon beszél	to speak through one's nose
mindenféléről beszél	to talk about everything
hangosan, nyíltan, halkan beszél	to talk up, to speak boldly, to speak in a whisper
sokat beszél	to talk away
magyarul/angolul beszél	to speak Hungarian/English
-Te beszélsz angolul? -Igen, beszélek.	-Do you speak English? -Yes, I do.
Egész nap angolul beszél.	He's talking in English all day.
beszélnek egymással	to talk to each other

## SZÓL

Basic meaning: **to tell**

rászól vkre	to put sy in his place
összeszólalkozik vkvel	to come to loggerheads with sy
beszól vknek	to quip
Ha elutazol, szólj nekem!	If you leave, tell me.
leszól vmt	to disparage sg
Na, mit szólsz hozzá?	What do you say to that?
Most szólj hozzá!	Now say something to that!
Ki szólt hozzád?	Who's talking to you?

## HALAD

Basic meaning: **to go, to pass**

Hogy haladsz?	How are you getting on (with you work)?
A hajó dél felé halad.	The ship is on course to south.
Ez meghaladja a képességeimet.	It's above me.
Az autó a ház mellett haladt el.	The car passed by the house.
A kocsik lassan áthaladnak a hídon.	The cars are crossing the bridge slowly.
Ez már haladás!	Well, that's something!
Nem haladunk (előre).	We're making no progress.

## JÁR

Basic meaning: **to go, to walk**

rosszul jár	to come off badly
Rosszul jár az óráim.	My watch is wrong.
Megjárja!	It'll do!
Jól megjártam!	I've had it!
gyerekcipőben jár	to be in one's infancy
kijárja a gimnáziumot	to graduate from high-school
lejárja a lábát	to run off one's leg
Átjár a barátjához.	He often sees his friend.
rájár a rúd	to be under the harrow
Ő idejár.	He often comes here.
A barátok összejárnak a sarki kocsmában.	The friends meet in the pub on the corner.
Lassan járj, tovább érsz!	More haste, less speed.
Régóta járnak.	They've been going out for a while now.
jár-ke	to get around
Ez így nem járja!	It's not fair!

## MARAD

Basic meaning: **to stay, to remain**

marad a kaptafánál	to keep doing the same thing
sokáig kimarad	to stay out late all night
Az étel megmaradt.	There's some food left.
Maradj ott!	Stay where you are!
elmarad a munkával	to be behind with one's work
lemarad a többi versenyzőtől	to fall behind the other contestants
megmarad	to last; to stay alive
A hó tavaszig megmarad.	Snow lasts until spring.
Szívrohamom volt, de megmaradok.	I've had a heart attack, but I'll survive.
ottmarad	to remain behind

## FOG

Basic meaning: **to take**

tüzet fog	to catch fire
kifogja a halat	to land a fish
kifog vkn	to trick sy, to outwit sy
kézen fog vkt	to take sy's hand
elfogja a betörőt	to catch the burglar
Ez kifog rajtam!	This beats me.
a rendőr lefogja a gyanúsítottat	the cop keeps the suspect down
megfog vmt	to grab sg
ráfog vmt vkre	to blame sy for sg
Mindig mindent rám fogsz!	You're always putting the blame on me!
az emberek összefognak a szükségben	people stay together in the need

## VESZ

Basic meaning: **to take; to buy**

autót, házat vesz	to buy a car, a house
veszi a kalapját	to get one's hat
felveszi a fizetését	to get one's salary
beveszi a gyógyszert	to take one's medicine
elvesz feleségül vkt	to marry her
elveszi vknek a pénzét	to take sy's money
átveszi az irányítást	to assume control
rávesz vkt vmre	to persuade sy to do sg
Rávette a férfit a csalásra.	He persuaded the man to cheat.
visszaveszi a romlott húst.	to take the bad meat back
jó/rossz néven vesz vmt	to welcome/to take sg amiss
szívesen vesz vmt	to welcome sg

## ÁLL

Basic meaning: **to stand**

az ajtóban áll	to stand at the door
jól/rosszul áll	to be well/badly off
vk mellett áll	to stick up for sy
Én melletted állok.	I stand by you.
Áll az alku?	Is it a go?
A csapat azon áll vagy bukik, hogy...	The pivot of the team is...
beáll a garázsba	to park in the garage
leáll vkvel beszélgetni	to stop to talk to sy
feláll	to stand up
rááll vmre	to bring oneself to do sg
rááll az ügyre	to get down to business
odaáll	to stand there
összeáll vkvel	to set up with sy
a banda ismét összeáll	the band comes together again
Megállj!	Hold on!
Álljon meg a menet!	Wait a second!

## TART

Basic meaning: **to hold, to keep**

észben tart vmt	to keep sg on one's mind
számon tart vmt	to keep count of sg
rendet tart	to tidy up
fenntartja állítását	to maintain one's point
végletekig kitart	to endure to the end
megtartja a szavát	to keep one's word
magának megtart	to keep sg for oneself
Tartsd meg magadnak!	Keep it to yourself!
bolondnak tart vkt	to take sy for a fool
tartja magát a megállapodáshoz	to keep to the agreement
feltart vkt	to waste sy's time

## VAN

Basic meaning: **to be**

biztonságban van	to be safe
vknek a nyomában van	to be on sy's track
kétségbe van esve	to be in despair
Azon a véleményen van, hogy...	to be of the opinion that
féméből/fából van	to be made of metal/wood
(nincs) magánál van	to be (un)conscious
magán kívül van	to be beside oneself
Azon a ponton van, hogy...	to be about to do sg
Öt óra van.	It's five o'clock.
Péntek van.	It's Friday.
Ha a helyedben lennék,...	If I were you...
Két éve/hónapja, hogy...	It's two years/month since...
Helyben vagyunk.	We're there.
részvétellel van vk iránt	to feel for sy
Van benne valami jó is.	There's something good in it.
Kék szeme van.	She has blue eyes.
farmerban van	to be wearing jeans
benne van a keze a dologban	to have a hand in it
torkig van vmvel	to have a surfeit of sg
mondanivalója van	to have something to say
sok pénze van	to have a lot of money
elege van vmből/vkből	to be fed up with sg/sy
Nagyon kivagyok.	I'm exhausted.
Megvagyok.	I'm fine.
jól/rosszul van	to feel good/bad

## JÖN

Basic meaning: **to come**

világra jön	to be born
jól/kapóra jön	to come in handy
előjön egy ötlettel	to come up with an idea
rájön a megoldásra	to find out the solution
bejön	sy makes it
visszajön	to come back

## GONDOL, GONDOLKODIK

Basic meaning: **to think**. The verb **gondolkodik** rather means the process, **to be thinking**.

gondol vkre/vmre	to think of sy/sg
Rád gondolk.	I think of you.
jót/rosszat gondol vkről	to think good/ill of sy
saját fejével gondolkodik	to use one's head
Mindjárt gondoltam!	I knew it!
gondolkodóba ejt vkt	to set sy thinking
jobban meggondolva	on second thought
Mit gondolsz, ki vagy te?	Who do you think you are?

# CONJUNCTIONS

The Hungarian term for conjunctions is: **KÖTŐSZÓK**.

## ÉS, MEG

Equivalent: **and**. The difference between **és** and **meg** is that **meg** expresses a little bit **closer connection** to something.

én **és** te  
me **and** you

Az alkohol **meg** a gyógyszer nem a legjobb páros.  
Alcohol **and** medicine don't harmonize.

A lány nevetett, **és** én visszanevettem.  
A lány nevetett, én **meg** visszanevettem.  
The girl was laughing **and** I laughed back.

A kutya **meg** a macska!  
Come up!

„A kutya meg a macska!” is said to small children as reprehension. One can also say: **A kutyafáját! Teringettét!**

The conjunction **és** can have an inverse meaning close to 'but'. Look at this:

Ezt mondja, **és** közben teljesen mást csinál.  
He's saying this **and** doing another thing.

## PEDIG

Equivalent: **and, but; yet**. It's an interesting conjunction because it has three meanings. Take a look at the examples:

Mérges lett rám, **pedig** én már azelőtt megmondtam, hogy nem segíték.  
He got mad at me, **yet**, I'd told him long before I wouldn't help him.

Ő takarít, te **pedig** bevásárolsz.  
She'll tidy up **and** you'll do the shopping.

Rosszul sült el, **pedig** nem akartak rosszat.  
It went wrong, **but** they meant no harm.

## IS, SZINTÉN, ÉPPEŒ ŰGY, VALAMINT

Equivalent: is, szintén = **also, too**  
éppen úgy = **just as**  
valamint = **as well as**

These conjunctions **must follow what they refer to!**

Azt **is** tudja, hogy hazudtál.  
He **also** knows you lied.

Én **is** láttam.  
I saw it, **too**.

Csak hallottad vagy láttad **is**?  
Did you hear it or you **also** saw it?

Mi **is** megyünk?  
Are we going, **too**?

Ők **épp úgy** nem értik, mint a többiek.  
They don't get it **just as** the others don't.

A vizsga nyolckor kezdődik, **valamint** ne felejtsetek el, hogy...  
The exam begins at eight, **as well as** you shouldn't forget...

The conjunction **valamint** has two functions: **and, too**. However, it is used in a more formal context. Now I just give you a nerdy example.

én **valamint** Péter  
Me **and** Peter, (**too**).

## SE, SEM

Equivalent: **either, neither, nor; even**. These conjunctions **must follow what they refer to!**  
No difference between se and sem. Choose which you want.

Azt **sem** tudja, hogy hazudtál.  
He doesn't **even** know you lied.

Én **se** láttam.  
I didn't see it, **either**.

Mi **se** megyünk?  
Aren't we going, **either**?

Ők **sem** értik, ahogy a többiek **se**.  
They don't get it, **nor** do the others.

-Nem aludtunk egész este. -Én **se**!  
-We didn't sleep all night. -**Nor** did I! / Me **either**.



## MÉG...IS, MÉG...SE

Equivalent: **even**. Look how they have to be used.

**Even I** know the answer.  
**Még én is** tudom a választ.

**Even I** don't know the answer.  
**Még én sem** tudom a választ.

I've kissed **the other girl, too**.  
**Még a másik lányt is** megcsókoltam.

I haven't **even** kissed **the other girl**.  
**Még a másik lányt sem** csókoltam meg.

## VAGY, KÜLÖNBEN

Equivalent: **or, otherwise**. The conjunction **vagy is not to be confused with the 2nd PS form of the substantive verb vagy!**

Ő **vagy** én, válassz!  
Him **or** me. Choose!

Megnyesed a bokrot, **vagy** mosogatsz?  
Are you going to trim the bush **or** do the dishes?

Gyertek ide, **különb**en baj lesz!  
Come here **otherwise** there will be trouble!

Gyertek ide **vagy** baj lesz!  
Come here **or** there will be trouble!

## DE, AZONBAN, CSAK

Equivalent: **but, however**

Te nem ismered, **de** én igen.  
You don't know him, **but** I do.

Megértelek, **azonban** ennél több kell.  
I see what you mean, **however**, we need more than that.

Egész nap **csak** tévéznek.  
He's doing nothing **but** watch tv all day long.

## MÉGIS, MÉGSE

Equivalent: **still, yet, however**. You can emphase mégis, mégse like this: **de mégis/és mégis; és mégse/de mégse**.

Nem terveztem, **mégis** szórakozni megyek.  
I didn't plan, **still**, I'm going out.  
I didn't plan, **yet**, I'm going out.

Szeretem, **de mégse** fog megbocsátani.  
I love her, **still**, she **won't** forgive me.

Nemet mondott, **mégis** eljött.  
He said no, **however**, he came.

## CSAK, CSUPÁN, KIZÁRÓLAG

Equivalent: **just, only**. These conjunctions **precede what or who they refer to!**

**Csak** azt tudom, hogy elment.  
I **only** know she's gone.  
**All** I know she's gone.

**Kizárólag** nem dohányzóknak!  
For non-smokers **only**.

**Csak** azt akartam, hogy tudd.  
I **just** wanted you to know.

**Csak** erre emlékszem.  
That's **all** I remember.

**csak** te és én  
**just** you and me

The word csak is also used in this situation:

-Miért nem mondod meg az igazat? -**Csak!**  
-Why don't you tell me the truth? -**Just because!**

You also can use **csupán**, but it is rarely heard.

**Csupán** ez maradt nekem.  
That's **all** left for me.

## MERT

Equivalent: **because**

Beszéltem vele, **mert** a hivatalban voltam.  
I talked to her **because** I was in the office.

-Miért nem válaszolsz? -**Mert** nincs mit mondanom.  
-Why don't you answer? -**Because** I have nothing to say.

## EZÉRT, EMIATT, ÍGY, TEHÁT

Equivalent: **therefore, so, that's why, like this, like that**

Utállak, **ezért** kilöklek az ablakból.  
I hate you, **therefore** I'll push you out the window.

Gondolkodom, **tehát** vagyok.  
I think, **therefore** I am.

Meggondoltam magam, **így** nem megyek.  
I've changed my mind, **so** I'm not going.

**Emiatt** hallgatsz három napja?  
**That's why** you haven't said a word for three days?

## MIVEL

Equivalent: **as, since, for**

Nem piszkálom, **mivel** nincs oda érte.  
I'm not annoying her, **for**, she dislikes it.

**Mivel** jobban vagytok, iskolába is mehettek.  
**As** you guys feel better, you can go to school.

Nem gyanusíthat, **mivel** nem tettem semmit.  
He can't suspect me **since** I didn't do anything.

## AKKOR, AZTÁN, MAJD

Equivalent: **then**

Felment az emeletre, **aztán** összeesett.  
Felment az emeletre, **majd** összeesett.  
He went upstairs, and **then** collapsed.

-Van pénzed? -Nincs. -**Akkor** kérj apádtól!  
-Do you have any money? -No. -**Then** ask your father for some.

## AMINT, MIALATT

Equivalent: **as, while**

Fegyvert tartott rám, **mialatt** kimentem a bankból.  
He was pointing a gun at me **while** I was leaving the bank.

**Amint** sétáltam, észrevettem egy szívdárványt.  
**As** I was walking, I saw a rainbow.

The conjunction **amint** also has the meaning: **as soon as**. Synonyms are **MIHELYT, AHOGY**.

**Amint** felkelek, lezuhanyozok.  
**As soon as** I get up, I'll take a shower.

**Ahogy** az állomásra értek, megérkezett a vonat.  
**As soon as** they got to the station, the train had arrived.

**Mihelyt** odaérek, felhívlak.  
**As soon as** I get there, I'll call you.

## AMÍG, MIALATT

Equivalent: **while; as long as; until**

Várj, **amíg** bejelentkezek!  
Wait **until** I check in.

**Amíg** te pepecselsz, elmegy a hajó.  
**While** you're fiddling about, the ship will leave.

**Amíg** nem támad rám, hidegen hagy.  
**As long as** he doesn't attack me, I don't care about him.

## RÖGTÖN, AZONNAL

Equivalent: **immediately, right away, right now, now**

**Rögtön** kórházba vittem a gyereket.  
I took the child to hospital **immediately**.

**Azonnal** csináld meg!  
Do it **right now**!

-Jössz? -**Azonnal**.  
-You coming? -**Right away**.

-Majd megcsinálom a házit. -**Most rögtön** megcsinálod!  
-I'll do the homework later. -You do it **now**.

## AMIKOR

Equivalent: **when**

Meg fogsz lepődni, **amikor** bemész a házba.  
You'll be surprised **when** you enter the house.

## VALAHÁNYSZOR, AKÁRHÁNYSZOR

Equivalent: **whenever, everytime**

**Valahányszor** egy mosoda mellett megyek el, rád gondolok.  
**Everytime** I walk past a laundry, I think of you.

**Akárhányszor** kitolhatsz velem, fel se veszem.  
You can do me in the eye **whenever** you want. I don't give a damn.

## KIVÉVE, HA; HA CSAK NEM

Equivalent: **unless**

Sehova nem megyek, **ha csak nem** kér bocsánatot.  
I'm not going anywhere **unless** she apologizes.

Nem veszem fel **kivéve, ha** vörös.  
I won't wear that suit **unless** it's red.

## MINTHA

Equivalent: **as if, as though**

Úgy nézel rám, **mintha** idióta lennék.  
You're looking at me **as if** I was an idiot.

## ELLENÉRE, MINDAZONÁLTAL, JÓLLEHET

Equivalent: **nonetheless, nevertheless, notwithstanding, despite, in spite of**

**Jóllehet** esik, kiviszem a szemetet.  
It's raining, **nonetheless**, I'll take out the garbage.

**Annak ellenére, hogy** van munkád, nem nagyon örülsz.  
**Despite the fact that** you have a job, you're not too happy.

Örülök, **mindazonáltal** nem áltatom magam.  
I'm glad, **nevertheless**, I'm not kidding myself.

## HA; VAJON, -E

Equivalent: **if, whether**

**Ha** jössz, szólj!  
**If** you come, tell me.

Kíváncsi vagyok, eljön-**e**.  
I'm wondering **if** he's coming.

**Vajon** eljön?  
**I'm wondering whether** he's coming.

## NEMCSAK, HANEM...IS

Equivalent: **not only...but also**

**Nemcsak** a városba megyek, **hanem** vidékre **is**.  
I'm not **only going** downtown, **but also** to the countryside.

## BÁR, ÁMBÁR, JÓLLEHET, NOHA

Equivalent: **albeit, though, although**

**Bár** megeszem a borsót, nem rajongok érte.  
I eat peas, it's not my favourite, **though**.

**Jóllehet** megeszem a borsót, nem rajongok érte.  
I eat peas, **although** it's not my favourite.

**Noha** megeszem a borsót, nem rajongok érte.  
**Albeit** I eat peas, it's not my favourite.

## ABBAN A PILLANATBAN

Equivalent: **the moment**

Hazarohantam, **abban a pillanatban, hogy** hallottam a rossz hírt.  
I ran home **the moment** I heard the bad news.

## AHELYETT, HOGY

Equivalent: **instead of**

Bulizni ment **ahelyett, hogy** fizikát tanulna.  
He went to the party **instead of** learning physics.

## VALÓJÁBAN, IGAZÁBÓL

Equivalent: **in fact**

**Valójában** nem szeretem a sportot.  
**In fact**, I don't like sports.

**Igazából** itthon maradtak.  
**In fact**, they stayed home.

## FELTÉVE, HA

Equivalent: **provided**

Elmondom a titkomat **feltéve, ha** te is.  
I'll tell you my secret **provided** so will you.

## ARRA AZ ESTRE, HA

Equivalent: **in case**

Vegyél tojást **arra az esetre, ha** rántottát akarsz sütni.  
Buy some eggs **in case** you want to make scrambled eggs.

## (HA) ESETLEG

Equivalent: **by any chance**

**Ha esetleg** fel akarsz takarítani, tudod, hol a porszívó.  
If, **by any chance**, you want to tidy up, you know where the vacuum-cleaner is.

Nem tudod **esetleg**, hol lakik a lány?  
Do you know **by any chance** where the girl lives?

## ANÉLKÜL..., HOGY

Equivalent: **without**

**Anélkül** mész el, **hogy** egy sort is írnál?  
You leave **without** dropping me a line?

## MIELŐTT; AZELŐTT, HOGY

Equivalent: **before**

**Mielőtt** szundítottam egyet, három napig folyamatosan dolgoztam.  
**Before** having forty winks, I've been working for three days without interruption.

## AZÉRT, HOGY

Equivalent: **so that, in order to, so as to, to**

**Azért** ütötte le a nőt, **hogy** elvegye a tárcáját.  
He knocked the lady down **so that** he could take her wallet.

**Azért** ütötte le a nőt, **hogy** elvegye a tárcáját.  
He knocked the lady down **so as to** take her wallet.

**Azért** ütötte le a nőt, **hogy** elvegye a tárcáját.  
He knocked the lady down **in order to** take her wallet.

**Azért** ütötte le a nőt, **hogy** elvegye a tárcáját.  
He knocked the lady down **to** take her wallet.

## DOUBLE CONJUNCTIONS

### VAGY...VAGY

Equivalent: **either...or**

**Vagy** azt csinálod, amit mondok, **vagy** hazamehetsz.  
**Either** you do what I'm telling you **or** you can go home.

**Vagy** igyál, **vagy** vezess: a kettő együtt nem megy.  
Drink **or** drive: the two things don't go along.

### IS...IS; AKÁR...AKÁR; MIND...MIND

Equivalent: **both...and; whether...or; as well as**

Megettem az ebédet **is**, meg a vacsorát **is**.  
I ate up **both** the lunch **and** the dinner.

**Akár** ez, **akár** az, nem érdekel, csak válassz!  
**Whether** this **or** that, I don't care, just choose.

**Mind** a beszéd, **mind** az előadás remek volt.  
The speech **as well as** the spectacle were great.

### SE...SE; SEM...SEM

Equivalent: **neither...nor; either...or**

**Se** nem alszol, **se** nem eszel.  
You're **not** sleeping **or** eating.

**Sem** a regényt nem olvastuk el, **sem** az újságot.  
We **didn't** read the novel **or** the newspaper.



## THE MORE THE MORE

The **more** you eat **the fatter** you get. Such sentences are formed in Hungarian like this:

### MINÉL...ANNÁL...

**Minél több** pénz van, **annál boldogabb** vagy.  
**The more** money you have, **the happier** you are.

**Minél szebb**, **annál jobb**.  
**The nicer the better**.

**Minél hosszabb**, **annál rosszabb**.  
**The longer the worse**.

**Minél többet** gondolkodok rád, **annál jobban** fáj a fejem.  
**The more** I think of you, **the stronger** headache I have.

## HOGY

Equivalent: **that; to**

This conjunction needs a more detailed explanation because there are more to it than meets the eye at first. Let's see an example for what I mean:

**Azt** javasolta, **hogy** költözzünk el.  
She proposed **that** we move house.

Such sentences require an **antecedent**. The sentence above has one, too: **Azt**

**Antecedents** are to be **found in main clauses** and they **refer to subordinate clauses**. They also appear **in sentences with relative pronouns**:

**Arról** beszél, **aki** ott áll.  
He's talking **about the person** (**who's**) standing over there.

However, they don't have to be said all the time. Sometimes they are hidden in the sentence, understood from the context. Example:

Ki tudta (**azt**), **hogy** bűnöző?  
Who knew **that** he was a criminal?

NOTE! Not always does English use the conjunction 'that', either: Who knew he was a criminal?

### HUNGARIAN ALWAYS USES THE CONJUNCTION 'HOGY'!

You see that these antecedents are formed with the demonstrative pronoun **az + the proper suffixes/endings**. The pronoun **az can be made plural** if needed:

**Azokról** beszél, **akik** ott állnak.  
He's talking **about those** (**who** are) standing over there.

More examples:

**Azt** mondod, **hogy** kirúgtak?  
You're telling me you've been fired?

**Azt** hiszem, **hogy** már jobban vagyok.  
I think I feel better now.

**Annak** hiszlek, **aminek** akarlak.  
I think of you **whatever** I want.

**Annak** viszi az élelmet, **aki** rászorul.  
He brings food for **people who** need it.

**Arról** beszéljünk, **amiért** összegyűltünk.  
Let's talk about **the reason why** we assembled.

**Attól, hogy** igazat mondasz, nem kedvellek jobban.  
**Just because** you tell the truth, I don't like you more.

**Akivel** összebarátkozol, **arra** mindig számíthatsz.  
You can always count **on people** you make friends with.

and so on...

And here I should mention the **purpose and reason clause**.

**AZÉRT..., HOGY** = ...(IN ORDER) TO..., ...SO THAT...  
**AZÉRT..., MERT** = ...BECAUSE...

**Azért** jöttem, **hogy** elmondjak mindent.  
I came **to** tell you everything.

**Azért** kiabálok, **hogy** értsd, amit mondok.  
I'm shouting **so that** you understand what I'm saying.

**Azért** hívtunk téged, **hogy** gyere velünk Párizsba.  
We called you **to** come to Paris with us.

**Azért** nem találod a tárcád, **mert** elvesztetted.  
You can't find your wallet **because** you lost it.

**Azért** jöttem, **mert** el akarok mondani mindent.  
I came **because** I want to tell you everything.

**Azért** megyek busszal, **mert** a kocsim lerobbant.  
I'm going by bus **because** my car broke down.

# ADVERBS OF PLACE

Hungarian adverbs of place can be classified in four groups:

- occurrence inside an object
- occurrence on the surface of an object
- occurrence next to an object
- occurrence in a wider area (postpositions)

- The fourth group contains the majority of the adverbs of place since the occurrences in the other three are **restricted to a specific direction**.
- It's important to remember that Hungarian uses suffixes, endings and postpositions instead of prepositions. That is, **suffixes behave according to vowel harmony**: high-vowel words take high-vowel suffixes, deep-vowel words take deep-vowel suffixes.

That being said, one should start learning the interrogative words relative to these adverbs. Here they are:

<b>Hol?</b>	Where?
<b>Hova?</b>	Where to?
<b>Honnan?</b>	Where from?

- Unlike English, Hungarian has three different words for getting information about a specific direction. It is called **irányhármasság**, that is **the three directions phenomenon**. Think of the Spanish interrogative words *Dónde? A dónde? De dónde?*.

Not sure it's much help for you, but there's always a glimmer of hope.

And another thing! *Hova?* can also have the form *Hová?* in which the letter *á* is at the end of the word instead of the letter *a*. Doesn't matter which you use!

And now the occurrences in details!

## OCCURRENCE INSIDE AN OBJECT

The **suffixes that refer to inside** are:

QUESTION	SUFFIX	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
Hol?	<b>-ban, -ben</b>	in, inside; at
Hova?	<b>-ba, -be</b>	in, into; to
Honnan?	<b>-ból, -ből</b>	from, from inside

DEEP WORD: VÁR		HIGH WORD: FŰ	
a vár <b>ban</b>	<b>in</b> the castle	a fű <b>ben</b>	<b>in</b> the grass
a vár <b>ba</b>	<b>into</b> the castle	a fű <b>be</b>	<b>into</b> the grass
a vár <b>ból</b>	<b>from</b> the castle	a fű <b>ből</b>	<b>from</b> the grass

The vowels **a, e** become **á, é** when these suffixes are attached to such a noun.

DEEP WORD IN A: ISKOLA		HIGH WORD IN E: MEDENCE	
az iskolá <b>ban</b>	<b>at</b> school	a medencé <b>ben</b>	<b>in</b> the pool
az iskolá <b>ba</b>	<b>to</b> school	a medencé <b>be</b>	<b>into</b> the pool
az iskolá <b>ból</b>	<b>from</b> school	a medencé <b>ből</b>	<b>from</b> the pool

In fact, Hungarian is more logical in this respect compared to Germanic or Indo-European languages. When you have understood the Hungarian point of you, you'll think that, too. ☺

Examples in sentences:

A király **a várban** van.  
Bemegyek **a várba**.  
Kijövök **a várból**.

The king is **in the castle**.  
I'm going **into the castle**.  
I'm coming out **from the castle**.

A nyúl **a fűben** alszik.  
A nyúl **a fűbe** ugrik.  
A nyúl kiszalad **a fűből**.

The bunny's sleeping **in the grass**.  
The bunny's jumping **into the grass**.  
The bunny's running out **from the grass**.

**Az iskolában** tanulni lehet.  
Hétfőn nem megyek **iskolába**.  
Kettőkor jövök ki **az iskolából**.

You can learn **at school**.  
On Monday I'm not going **to school**.  
I'm coming out **from school** at two.

**A medencében** úszok.  
**A medencébe** ugrok.  
**A medencéből** integetek.

I'm swimming **in the pool**.  
I'll jump **into the pool**.  
I'm waving to you **from the pool**.

In English the **difference between -ba, -be and -ban, -ben** is not always visible. The following examples will surely help you.

Moziba megyek. I'm going **to** the cinema.  
Moziban vagyok. I am **in** the cinema.

Summary: **-ba, -be = towards a direction**  
**-ban, -ben = position, something is to be found somewhere**

This will be important for learning the other suffixes to express directions!

## OCCURRENCE ON THE SURFACE OF AN OBJECT

The suffixes are:

QUESTION	SUFFIX	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
Hol?	<b>-n, -on, -en, -ön</b>	on, at
Hova?	<b>-ra, -re</b>	onto, to
Honnan?	<b>-ról, -ről</b>	from

DEEP WORD: ASZTAL		HIGH WORD: SZÉK	
asztal <b>on</b>	<b>on the</b> table	széken	<b>on the</b> chair
asztal <b>ra</b>	<b>onto the</b> table	szék <b>re</b>	<b>onto the</b> chair
asztal <b>ról</b>	<b>from the</b> table	szék <b>ről</b>	<b>from the</b> chair

Like in the previous case, these can agree with different English prepositions. Understanding the Hungarian point of view is the only help you can count on. However, like I said before, once understood, you'll see it's absolutely logical. **The suffix -n is used with words in a vowel.**

The vowels **a, e** become **á, é** in those words!

DEEP WORD IN A: FA		HIGH WORD IN E: GEREBLYE	
fá <b>n</b>	<b>on the</b> tree	gereblyé <b>n</b>	<b>on the</b> rake
fára	<b>onto the</b> tree	gereblyé <b>re</b>	<b>onto the</b> rake
fá <b>ról</b>	<b>from the</b> tree	gereblyé <b>ről</b>	<b>from the</b> rake

Examples in sentences:

<b>Az asztalon</b> van a toll.	The pen is <b>on the table</b> .
<b>Az asztalra</b> teszem a tollat.	I'll put the pen <b>on(to) the table</b> .
<b>Az asztalról</b> leesik a toll.	The pen falls <b>from the table</b> .
<b>A széken</b> van a kabát.	The jacket is <b>on the chair</b> .
<b>A székre</b> teszem a kabátot.	I'll put the jacket <b>on(to) the chair</b> .
<b>A székről</b> leesik a kabát.	The jacket falls <b>from the chair</b> .
<b>A fán</b> énekel a madár.	The bird is singing <b>on the tree</b> .
<b>A fára</b> száll a madár.	The bird flies <b>on(to) the tree</b> .
<b>A fáról</b> elrepül a madár.	The bird flies away <b>from the tree</b> .
<b>A gereblyén</b> tücsök ciripel.	A cricket's chirping <b>on the rake</b> .
<b>A gereblyére</b> tücsök ugrik.	A cricket jumps <b>on(to) the rake</b> .
<b>A gereblyéről</b> leugrik a tücsök.	The cricket jumps <b>from the rake</b> .

The difference **between -ra, -re and -n, -on, -en, -ön**:

<u>Felmászok</u> a hegy <b>re</b> .	<u>I climb up</u> <b>(to)</b> the mountain.
A hegy <b>en</b> sétálok.	<u>I'm walking</u> <b>on the</b> mountain.

Summary: **-ra, -re = towards a direction**  
**-n, -on, -en, -ön = position, something is to be found somewhere**

## OCCURRENCE NEXT TO AN OBJECT

Generally speaking, these suffixes can be expressed with the English adverbs **next to sg, near sg, beside sg**. Watch the examples!

QUESTION	SUFFIX	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
Hol?	<b>-nál, -nél</b>	next to
Hova?	<b>-hoz, -hez, -höz</b>	to, towards
Honnan?	<b>-tól, -től</b>	from

DEEP WORD: HÁZ		HIGH WORD: KERTÉSZ	
háznál	<b>next to</b> the house	kertésznél	<b>at the gardener's place</b>
házhoz	<b>to(wards)</b> the house	kertészhez	<b>to</b> the gardener
háztól	<b>from</b> the house	kertésztől	<b>from</b> the gardener

English is more complicated when Hungarian simply says -nál, -nél. Compare:

Az ügyvéd**nél** vagyok. I'm **at** the lawyer's **place**.  
 A barátom**nál** vagyok. I'm at my friend's **place**. / I'm **with** my friend.

The vowels **a, e** become **á, é** in those words!

DEEP WORD IN A: FA		HIGH WORD IN E: GEREPLYE	
fánál	<b>next to</b> the tree	gereblyénél	<b>next to/by</b> the rake
fához	<b>to</b> the tree	gereblyéhez	<b>to</b> the rake
fától	<b>from</b> the tree	gereblyétől	<b>from</b> the rake

Examples in sentences:

<b>A háznál</b> állok.	I'm standing <b>by/next to</b> the house.
<b>A házhoz</b> megyek.	I'm going <b>to</b> the house.
<b>A háztól</b> eljövök.	I'm coming <b>from</b> the house.
<b>A kertésznél</b> vagyok.	I'm <b>with the gardener/at</b> the gardener's place.
<b>A kertészhez</b> megyek.	I'm going <b>to</b> the gardener.
<b>A kertésztől</b> jövök.	I'm coming <b>from</b> the gardener.
<b>A fánál</b> piknikezünk.	We're doing a picnic <b>by</b> the tree.
<b>A fához</b> fut.	He's running up <b>to</b> the tree.
<b>A fától</b> indul északra a bogár.	The bug's going <b>from</b> the tree to the north.
<b>A gereblyénél</b> vakond túr.	The mole is digging <b>near</b> the rake.
<b>A gereblyéhez</b> fut a vakond.	The mole is running up <b>to</b> the rake.
<b>A gereblyétől</b> menekül a vakond.	The mole is running away <b>from</b> the rake.

The difference **between -nál, -nél and -hoz, -hez, -höz**:

Az orvos**nál** vagyok. I'm at/with the doctor.  
 Az orvos**hoz** megyek. I'm going to the doctor.

Summary: **-hoz, -hez, -höz = towards a direction**  
**-nál, -nél = position, something is to be found somewhere**

## SUFFIXES LOVE THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS EZ, AZ

Remember this:

**When the demonstrative pronouns ez, az (this, that) take an above-mentioned suffix, the object following them also takes the same suffix according to vowel harmony!**

Examples with subjective, accusative and dative case:

Sub:	<b>ez a</b> lány	<b>this</b> girl		<b>az a</b> nő	<b>that</b> woman
Acc:	<b>ezt a</b> lány <b>t</b>	<b>this</b> girl		<b>azt a</b> nő <b>t</b>	<b>that</b> woman
Dat:	<b>ennek a</b> lány <b>nak</b>	<b>to/for</b> this girl		<b>annak a</b> nő <b>nek</b>	<b>to/for</b> that woman

Note that **you have to use the definite article after the demonstrative pronoun** (ez **a** lány, az **a** nő)!

More examples in sentences:

**Ez az étterem** drága.

**Ezt az éttermet** nem ismerem.

**Ebben az étteremben** jól főznek.

**Ettől az étteremtől** csak jót várok.

**Ehhez az étteremhez** menj ötre!

**This restaurant** is expensive.

I don't know **this restaurant**.

**In this restaurant** there are good cooks.

**From this restaurant** I only expect something good.

Go **to this restaurant** by eight!

**Az a kocsi** régi.

**Azt a kocsit** eladom.

**Abban a kocsi**ban nincs benzin.

**Attól a kocsi**tól dübörög a ház.

**Ahhoz a kocsi**hoz lépek.

**That car** is old.

I'm going to sell **that car**.

**In that car** there is no gasoline.

The house is shaking **with that car**.

I'll make a step **to(wards) that car**.

**Ez, az assimilate with the suffixes and lose its z:**

ez + be	<b>ebbe</b>	az + ba	<b>abba</b>
ez + ben	<b>ebben</b>	az + ban	<b>abban</b>
ez + ből	<b>ebből</b>	az + ból	<b>abból</b>
ez + re	<b>erre</b>	az + ra	<b>arra</b>
ez + en	<b>ezen*</b>	az + on	<b>azon</b>
ez + ről	<b>erről</b>	az + ról	<b>arról</b>
ez + nél	<b>ennél</b>	az + nál	<b>annál</b>
ez + hez	<b>ehhez*</b>	az + hoz	<b>ahhoz</b>
ez + től	<b>ettől</b>	az + tól	<b>attól</b>

\* ez, az + -en, -on = **no assimilation!**

\* ez, az + -hez, -hoz = **assimilation causes double h not spelled doubled in speech!**

And **the plural for ez, az** is: **ezek, azok**. Their use is simple because **their plural form does not assimilate!** Just a few examples:

**ezekre** (onto these), **azokra** (onto those), **ezekben** (in these), **azokban** (in those)...

## SUFFIXES FOR FOREIGN COUNTRIES

Another weird thing in Hungarian is the determination of a certain direction when it comes to non-Hungarian countries, geographical places.

- **Places foreign to Hungarian** people take the suffixes for occurrences inside an object: **-ba, -be, -ban, -ben, -ból, -ből**. Words having the word ország (land, country) in them take the deep suffixes -ba, -ban, -ból because ország is a deep-vowel word!

Olaszország**ba** - (I'm going) **to** Italy  
Olaszország**ban** - (I'm) **in** Italy  
Olaszország**ból** - **from** Italy

Kíná**ba** - (I'm going) **to** China  
Kíná**ban** - (I'm) **in** China  
Kíná**ból** - **from** China

- Though this formula is valid for foreign places, it is not for the Hungarian places. Hungarian people attach **'the suffix of occurrences on surface' to their own country!**

Magyarorszá**gra** - (I'm going) **to** Hungary  
Magyarorszá**gon** - (I'm) **in** Hungary  
Magyarorszá**gról** - **from** Hungary

Technically speaking, we say "on Hungary", almost giving the impression of some kind of superiority.

Some examples for **cities**:

Berlin**be** - (I'm going) **to** Berlin  
Berlin**ben** - (I'm) **in** Berlin  
Berlin**ből** - **from** Berlin

Rómá**ba** - (I'm going) **to** Rome  
Rómá**ban** - (I'm) **in** Rome  
Rómá**ból** - **from** Rome

It's easy to doubt that this rule is not valid in all cases. ☺

- **Cities ending in -j, -m, -n, -ny, -i** take the suffixes -ba, -be, -ban, -ben, -ból, -ből. **All other cities** (more or less) take **-ra, -re, -ról, -ről, and -on, -en, -ön** like Magyarország.

Esztergomb**a** - Esztergomb**an** - Esztergomb**ól**  
Tihany**ba** - Tihany**ban** - Tihany**ből**  
Sopron**ba** - Sopron**ban** - Sopron**ből**

Budapest - Budapest**re** - Budapest**en** - Budapest**ről**  
Pécs - Pécs**re** - Pécs**en**/Pécs**ett** - Pécs**ről**  
Százhalombatta - Százhalombattá**ra** - Százhalombattá**án** - Százhalombattá**ról**  
Kolozsvár - Kolozsvár**ra** - Kolozsvár**on**/Kolozsvár**ott** - Kolozsvár**ról**

- Supplemental: some city names can take two suffixes like Pécs and Kolozsvár. It is because the suffix -tt comes from the Finno-Ugric times and it is still used with some cities, but it is heard more and more rarely in the spoken language. Another example: Győr - Győr**be** - Győr**ben**/Győr**ött** - Győr**ből**.
- **Islands** take **-ra, -re, -on, -en, -ön, -ról, -ről**: Hawaii**-ra**, a Kanári szigetek**en**, Korziká**ról**.



## DIFFERENT POINT OF VIEW FROM ENGLISH

Foreign students have to be careful with how translating certain suffixes in English. The use of Hungarian suffixes often differs from that of English prepositions. Examples:

HUNGARIAN	ENGLISH	EXACT TRANSLATION FROM HUNGARIAN
Az egyetem <b>en</b> vagyok. Iskolá <b>ban</b> vagyok. Az állomás <b>on</b> vagyok.	I'm <b>at</b> the university. I'm <b>at</b> school. I'm <b>at</b> the station.	I'm <b>on</b> the university. I'm <b>in</b> school. I'm <b>on</b> the station.
Az egyetem <b>re</b> megyek. Iskolá <b>ba</b> megyek. Az állomás <b>ra</b> megyek. A villamos <b>ra</b> szállok.	I'm going <b>to</b> the university. I'm going <b>to</b> school. I'm going <b>to</b> the station. I'm getting <b>on</b> the tram.	I'm going <b>onto</b> the university. I'm going <b>into</b> school. I'm going <b>onto</b> the station. I'm getting <b>onto</b> the tram.
Az egyetem <b>ről</b> jövök. Az iskolá <b>ból</b> jövök. Az állomás <b>ról</b> jövök. A villamos <b>ról</b> leszálok.	I'm coming <b>from</b> the university. I'm coming <b>from</b> school. I'm coming <b>from</b> the station. I'm getting <b>off</b> the tram.	I'm coming <b>from</b> the university. I'm coming <b>from</b> school. I'm coming <b>from</b> the station. I'm getting <b>from</b> the tram.

Hungarian people go **on the surface of the station, inside the school** in a more proper sense.

## PERSONAL ADVERBS OF PLACE FORMED FROM SUFFIXES

Like the accusative and dative case of the personal pronouns have their own forms, so do personal adverbs of place. Examples: "in me, with him, from you, etc."

- They are **formed with the possessive endings attached to a suffix** for adverb of place. Attention! Sometimes the suffix is deep, sometimes high! There's no rólem, only rólam! There is no bannam, only bennem! Here they are:

SUFFIXES	HOL?	WHERE?	HOVA?	WHERE TO?	HONNAN?	WHERE FROM?
<b>-BE</b> <b>-BEN</b> <b>-BŐL</b>	<b>bennem</b> <b>benned</b> <b>benne</b> <b>bennük</b> <b>bennetek</b> <b>bennük</b>	in me in you in him/her in us in you in them	<b>belém</b> <b>beléd</b> <b>bele/belé/beléje</b> <b>belénk</b> <b>belétek</b> <b>beléjük</b>	into me into you into him/her into us into you into them	<b>belőlem</b> <b>belőled</b> <b>belőle</b> <b>belőlünk</b> <b>belőletek</b> <b>belőlük</b>	from me from you from him/her from us from you from them
<b>-ON = RÁ</b> <b>-RA</b> <b>-RÓL</b>	<b>rajtam</b> <b>rajtad</b> <b>rajta</b> <b>rajtunk</b> <b>rajtatok</b> <b>rajtuk</b>	on me on you on him/her on us on you on them	<b>rám (reám)</b> <b>rád (reád)</b> <b>rá (reá)</b> <b>ránk (reánk)</b> <b>rátok (reátok)</b> <b>rájuk (reájuk)</b>	onto me onto you onto him/her onto us onto you onto them	<b>rólam</b> <b>rólad</b> <b>róla</b> <b>rólunk</b> <b>rólatok</b> <b>róluk</b>	from me from you from him/her from us from you from them
<b>-NÁL</b> <b>-HOZ</b> <b>-TŐL</b>	<b>nálam</b> <b>nálad</b> <b>nála</b> <b>nálunk</b> <b>nálatok</b> <b>náluk</b>	from me from you from him/her from us from you from them	<b>hózzám</b> <b>hózzád</b> <b>hózzá</b> <b>hózzánk</b> <b>hózzátok</b> <b>hózzájuk</b>	to me to you to him/her to us to you to them	<b>tőlem</b> <b>tőled</b> <b>tőle</b> <b>tőlünk</b> <b>tőletek</b> <b>tőlük</b>	from me from you from him/her from us from you from them

Reám is a more elegant form. The short forms are preferred: **rám, rád**, etc.

## EMPHASIS ON THE PERSON

- Like the possessive endings (az én házam), **personal adverbs of place can be stressed by prefixing personal pronouns to them.** In this case **the personal pronouns are written together with the adverbs**, except the polite forms taking the original suffixes. Here they are:

**énbennem, tebenned, őbenne, mibennünk, tibennetek, óbennük**

**Önben, Magában, Önökben, Magukban**

Examples:

**Éntőlem** nem kapsz semmit!

**From me** you'll get nothing!

**Tenálad** van még mindig a tollam?

Do **you** still have my pen?

**Óbennük** bízom, nem **tebenned**.

I have faith **in them**, not **in you**.

**Őróla** van szó, nem Magáról.

It's **about him/her**, not about You.

## ACCUMULATION OF SUFFIXES

We've already talked about suffixes able to take other suffixes. Examples:

az ágynál	(I'm) <b>next to</b> the bed
az ágyon	(I'm) <b>on</b> the bed
az ágyával	<b>with his</b> bed
az ágyaihoz	<b>to(wards) his</b> beds
az ágyukról	<b>from their</b> bed
az ágyadnál	<b>near your</b> bed

## OCCURRENCE IN A WIDER AREA - POSTPOSITIONS

This is the fourth group. These occurrences are expressed with postpositions which are different from suffixes in certain aspects:

1. The most important aspect is their meaning. **A postposition by itself has its own meaning** in contrast with a suffix.
2. Suffixes and endings have one syllable, while **postpositions have two**.
3. Suffixes and endings have two or three forms which have to agree with vowel harmony. **Postpositions have one form only**.

## POSTPOSITIONS FOR ADVERBS OF PLACE

Here is the list of the postpositions determining a place/direction. They have to be learned according to the three directions phenomenon, too.

HOL? WHERE?		HOVA? WHERE TO?		HONNAN? WHERE FROM?	
<b>előtt</b>	in front of	<b>elé</b>	in front of	<b>elől</b>	from
<b>mögött</b>	behind	<b>mögé</b>	behind	<b>mögül</b>	from behind
<b>fölött</b>	above	<b>föle</b>	over	<b>fölül</b>	from above
<b>alatt</b>	underneath	<b>alá</b>	under	<b>alól</b>	from under
<b>mellett</b>	next to, near	<b>mellé</b>	next to, near	<b>mellől</b>	from (the vicinity of)
<b>között</b>	between	<b>közé</b>	between	<b>közül</b>	from between; of
<b>körül</b>	around	<b>köre</b>	around	-	-
-	-	<b>felé</b>	towards	<b>felől</b>	from (a direction)

On the whole, while in English one has to remember what preposition follows or precedes an adverb of place, Hungarian expresses these things in one word. Naturally, it is a must to learn the suffixes in accordance with the directions. And that goes as follows:

For the question **Hova?** the suffix is: **-á, -é**  
 For the question **Hol?** the suffix is: **-tt**, except **körül**  
 For the question **Honnan?** the suffix is: **-ól -öl, -ül**

Examples:

A ház <b>előtt</b> állok.	I'm standing <b>in front of</b> the house.
A fa <b>mögé</b> bújok.	I'm hiding <b>behind</b> the tree.
A fészek <b>föle</b> repül.	It's flying <b>over</b> the nest.
A kocsi <b>mellől</b> rohan el.	He's running away <b>from</b> the car.
Az emberek <b>között</b> érzi jól magát.	He feels good <b>amongst</b> people.
A föld <b>alatt</b> ás a vakond.	The mole is digging <b>under</b> the soil.
A Föld a Nap <b>körül</b> kering.	The Earth revolves <b>around</b> the sun.
A vihar közeledik a város <b>felé</b> .	The tempest is approaching (going <b>towards</b> ) the city.

## PERSONAL POSTPOSITIONS

Just like suffixes, **postpositions also have their own personal forms.**

HOL? WHERE?		HOVA? WHERE TO?		HONNAN? WHERE FROM?	
<b>előttem</b> <b>előtted</b> <b>előtte</b> <b>előttünk</b> <b>előttetek</b> <b>előttük</b>	in front of me in front of you in front of him in front of us in front of you in front of them	<b>elém</b> <b>elé</b> <b>elé, eléje</b> <b>elénk</b> <b>elétek</b> <b>elējük</b>	in front of me in front of you in front of him in front of us in front of you in front of them	<b>előlem</b> <b>előled</b> <b>előle</b> <b>előlünk</b> <b>előletek</b> <b>előlük</b>	from me from you from him from us from you from them
<b>alattam</b> <b>alattad</b> <b>alatta</b> <b>alattunk</b> <b>alattatok</b> <b>alattuk</b>	under me under you under him under us under you under them	<b>alám</b> <b>alád</b> <b>alá, alája</b> <b>alánk</b> <b>alátok</b> <b>alájuk</b>	under me under you under him under us under you under them	<b>alólam</b> <b>alólad</b> <b>alóla</b> <b>alólunk</b> <b>alólatok</b> <b>alóluk</b>	from under me from under you from under him from under us from under you from under them
<b>mögöttem</b> <b>mögötted</b> <b>mögötte</b> <b>mögöttünk</b> <b>mögöttetek</b> <b>mögöttük</b>	behind me behind you behind him behind us behind you behind them	<b>mögém</b> <b>mögéd</b> <b>mögé</b> <b>mögénk</b> <b>mögétek</b> <b>mögējük</b>	behind me behind you behind him behind us behind you behind them	<b>mögülem</b> <b>mögüled</b> <b>mögüle</b> <b>mögülünk</b> <b>mögületek</b> <b>mögülük</b>	from behind me from behind you from behind him from behind us from behind you from behind them
<b>fölöttem</b> <b>fölötted</b> <b>fölötte</b> <b>fölöttünk</b> <b>fölöttetek</b> <b>fölöttük</b>	above me above you above him above us above you above them	<b>fölém</b> <b>föléd</b> <b>fölé</b> <b>fölénk</b> <b>fölétek</b> <b>fölējük</b>	over me over you over him over us over you over them	<b>fölülem</b> <b>fölüled</b> <b>fölüle</b> <b>fölülünk</b> <b>fölületek</b> <b>fölülük</b>	from above me from above you from above him from above us from above you from above them
<b>mellettem</b> <b>melletted</b> <b>mellette</b> <b>mellettünk</b> <b>mellettetek</b> <b>mellettük</b>	next to me next to you next to him/her next to us next to you next to them	<b>mellém</b> <b>melléd</b> <b>mellé</b> <b>mellénk</b> <b>mellétek</b> <b>mellējük</b>	next to me next to you next to him/her next to us next to you next to them	<b>mellőlem</b> <b>mellőled</b> <b>mellőle</b> <b>mellőlünk</b> <b>mellőletek</b> <b>mellőlük</b>	from me from you from him/her from us from you from them
<b>köz(öt)tem</b> <b>köz(öt)ted</b> <b>köz(öt)te</b> <b>köz(öt)tünk</b> <b>köz(öt)tetek</b> <b>köz(öt)tük</b>	between me between you between him between us between you between them	<b>közém</b> <b>közéd</b> <b>közé</b> <b>közénk</b> <b>közétek</b> <b>közējük</b>	between me between you between him between us between you between them	<b>közülem</b> <b>közüled</b> <b>közüle</b> <b>közülünk</b> <b>közületek</b> <b>közülük</b>	from/of me from/of you from/of him from/of us from/of you from/of them
<b>körülöttem</b> <b>körülötted</b> <b>körülötte</b> <b>körülöttünk</b> <b>körülöttetek</b> <b>körülöttük</b>	around me around you around him around us around you around them	<b>körém</b> <b>köréd</b> <b>köré</b> <b>körénk</b> <b>körétek</b> <b>körējük</b>	around me around you around him around us around you around them	-	-
-	-	<b>felém</b> <b>feléd</b> <b>felé</b> <b>felénk</b> <b>felétek</b> <b>felējük</b>	towards me towards you towards him towards us towards you towards them	<b>felőlem</b> <b>felőled</b> <b>felőle</b> <b>felőlünk</b> <b>felőletek</b> <b>felőlük</b>	from me from you from him from us from you from them

## POSTPOSITIONS WITH VERBAL PREFIXES

Like verbal prefixes are added to the verbs, the same way **postpositions can be added to verbs when used as prefixes.**

<b>mellésik</b>	to fall <b>near</b> sg
<b>aláír</b>	to sign (literally: <b>underwrite</b> )
<b>körülhajóz</b>	<b>circumnavigate</b>

and so on...

## EMPHASIS ON THE PERSON

The person can be brought into relief in this case, too.

**énelöttem, teelőtted, őelőtte, mielőttünk, tielőttetek, őelőttük**  
**Ön előtt, Maga előtt, Önök előtt, Maguk előtt**

ATTENTION! When you use the **polite forms**, those **postpositions** are written **separately from the polite pronouns**. Examples:

**Ön(ök) előtt, Ön(ök) elé, Ön(ök) elöl**  
**Maga/Maguk alatt, Maga/Maguk alá, Maga/Maguk alól**

and so on...

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS WITH POSTPOSITIONS

Obviously, these can be coupled with postpositions. But be careful! There's a phenomenon going on, already learned with the suffixes. **Both the demonstrative pronoun and the object take the postposition!** Furthermore, **"ez, az" lose their z if the postposition begins with a consonant.**

ez <b>alatt</b> a ház <b>alatt</b>	<b>under</b> this house
az <b>előtt</b> a fa <b>előtt</b>	<b>in front of</b> that tree
e <b>mellé</b> a könyv <b>mellé</b>	<b>beside</b> that book
a <b>fölött</b> a polc <b>fölött</b>	<b>above</b> that shelf
A <b>mögött</b> a fal <b>mögött</b> még egy fal van.	<b>Behind</b> that wall there's another wall.

But you can avoid this phenomenon with a method, namely with the adverbs of place 'itt, ott, ide, oda, innen, onnan:

<b>itt</b> a ház <b>alatt</b>	<b>here under</b> the house
<b>ott</b> a fa <b>előtt</b>	<b>there in front of</b> the tree
<b>ide</b> a könyv <b>mellé</b>	<b>(to) here beside</b> this book
<b>ott</b> a polc <b>fölött</b>	<b>there above</b> the shelf
<b>ott</b> a fal <b>mögött</b>	<b>there behind</b> the wall

## LET'S GO HERE AND THERE!

Now let's talk about two adverbs of place: here/there. Again, learn them according to directions.

HOL? WHERE?		HOVA? WHERE TO?		HONNAN? WHERE?	
<b>itt</b>	here	<b>ide</b>	(to) here	<b>innen</b>	from here
<b>ott</b>	there	<b>oda</b>	(to) there	<b>onnan</b>	from there

Examples:

<b>Itt</b> vagyok.	I'm <b>here</b> .
<b>Ide</b> jövök.	I'm coming <b>here</b> .
<b>Innen</b> indulok.	I'm starting <b>from here</b> .
<b>Ott</b> vannak.	They're <b>there</b> . <b>There</b> they are!
<b>Oda</b> mennek.	They're going <b>there</b> .
<b>Onnan</b> indulnak.	They're starting <b>from there</b> .

And now let's see what happens if the suffixes -ra, -re are attached to the demonstrative pronouns az, ez.

ez - <b>erre(felé)</b>	<b>Arra</b> megyek.	I'm going <b>that way</b> .
az - <b>arra(felé)</b>	<b>Erre</b> megyek.	I'm going <b>this way</b> .

The postposition **-felé** serves for intensifying the direction. The question word is **Hova?** or **Merre?** and they have the same meaning.

- <b>Hova</b> méysz? - <b>Arrafelé</b> .	- <b>Where</b> are you going? - <b>That way</b> .
- <b>Merre</b> méysz? - <b>Errefelé</b> .	- <b>Where</b> are you going? - <b>This way</b> .

## OTHER FUNDAMENTAL ADVERBS OF PLACE

Here they are: **kint, bent, fent, lent** and **kívül, belül, alul, felül**. Let's see them in details!

HOL? WHERE?		HOVA? WHERE TO?		HONNAN? WHERE FROM?	
<b>kint, kinn</b>	outside	<b>ki(felé)</b>	outside	<b>kintről</b>	from outside
<b>bent, benn</b>	inside	<b>be(felé)</b>	inside	<b>bentről</b>	from inside
<b>lent, lenn</b>	below, underneath	<b>le(felé)</b>	down	<b>lentről</b>	from underneath
<b>fent, fenn</b>	above, up	<b>fel(felé)</b>	up	<b>fentről</b>	from above
<b>kívül</b>	outside	<b>kívülre</b>	(to) outside	<b>kívülről</b>	from outside
<b>belül</b>	inside, within	<b>belülre</b>	(to) inside	<b>belülről</b>	from inside
<b>alul</b>	below, underneath	<b>alulra</b>	down	<b>alulról</b>	from underneath
<b>felül</b>	above, up	<b>felülre</b>	up	<b>felülről</b>	from above

First of all, **kint, bent, lent, fent** have two forms. The rule is: you can choose whichever you want from the "Hol?" group. Then you see **ki, be, le, fel** can be stressed with **-felé**.

And now another thing that might be confusing for a foreigner: English doesn't make much of a difference between outside and outside, but Hungarian does! But what the heck is the difference between **kint** and **kívül**, for example? The answer is simple: **kívül, belül, alul, felül** are missing something! **Literally something!**

<b>valamin, valakin kívül</b>	outside something, somebody
<b>valamin, valakin belül</b>	within something, somebody
<b>valamin, valakin alul</b>	under something, somebody
<b>valamin, valakin felül</b>	above something, somebody
<b>valamin innen</b>	over something, somebody
<b>valamin túl</b>	over something, somebody
<b>valamin, valakin át</b>	through something, somebody
<b>valamin, valakin keresztül</b>	through something, somebody
<b>valamin, valakin végig</b>	along something, somebody
<b>valaki, valami mentén</b>	along something, somebody

Note! In this context the above-mentioned adverbs take the suffixes **-on, -en, -ön, -n**, except the postposition **mentén**. That's why you say **valamin, valakin!** They're used both in general and figurative sense.

Example:

<b>Kint</b> vagyok a kertben.	I'm <b>outside</b> in the garden.
- <b>Hova</b> mész? - <b>Ki</b> a kertbe.	- <b>Where</b> are you going? - <b>Out</b> to the garden.
<b>Kintről</b> jövök.	I'm coming <b>from outside</b> .
<b>Benn</b> ül a házban.	He's sitting <b>in(side)</b> the house.
<b>Lent</b> piknikeznek a völgyben.	They're doing a picnic <b>down there</b> in the valley.
<b>Fentről</b> kiabál a hegymászó.	The mountainer shouts <b>from above</b> .
Lővávolságon <b>kívül</b> van.	It's <b>out of</b> reach of the guns.
A normál értékeken <b>belül</b> van.	It's <b>within</b> normal values.
Várakozáson <b>felül</b> teljesít.	Literally: do sg <b>above</b> expectation.
Áron <b>alul</b> adja el a villáját.	He sells his cottage at a loss. ( <b>under</b> price)

More examples:

Watch the use of the adverbs and observe the difference compared to English!

az országon <b>kívül</b>	<b>outside</b> the country
<b>kívül-belül</b>	<b>in and out</b>
<b>Rajtam kívül</b> senki nincs itt.	There's nobody here <b>beside me</b> .
Rómán <b>át</b> Párizsba repülünk.	We're flying <b>through</b> Rome to Paris.
A repülő Rómán <b>keresztül</b> repül.	The plane will fly <b>through</b> Rome.
<b>Ezen felül</b> nincs más mondanivalóm.	I have nothing to say other than that. ( <b>above that</b> )
<b>A Tiszán innen</b> gyönyörű a táj.	<b>Over the Tisza</b> there's a beautiful landscape.
<b>A városon át</b> megyek haza.	I'm going home <b>across the city</b> .
Menj <b>végig a parton!</b>	Go <b>along the shore!</b>
Menj <b>a part végéig!</b>	Go up <b>to the end of the shore!</b>
<b>A folyó mentén</b> horgászok pecáznak.	There are anglers fishing <b>along the river</b> .

**Végig** has the meaning of "to the end of a place" and also "along a place", while **mentén** means "along, next to". Besides, **these adverbs can act like verbal prefixes**.

<b>túlcsordul</b>	to <b>overflow</b>
<b>átkel</b>	to cross (to go <b>across</b> )
<b>keresztüldöf</b>	to drive <b>through</b> , to pierce
<b>végigcsinál</b>	to do something <b>until it's done</b>



## PERSONAL FORMS FOR ADVERBS WITH SOMEBODY, SOMETHING

Now we'll talk about these adverbs: **kívül, felül, túl, keresztül**. The rest is said in a different way or they don't have such a form. And this is how the personal forms are done:

<b>rajtam kívül</b> <b>rajtad kívül</b> <b>rajta kívül</b> <b>rajtunk kívül</b> <b>rajtatok kívül</b> <b>rajtuk kívül</b>	beside me beside you beside him/her beside us beside you beside them	<b>rajtam felül</b> <b>rajtad felül</b> <b>rajta felül</b> <b>rajtunk felül</b> <b>rajtatok felül</b> <b>rajtuk felül</b>	above me above you above him/her above us above you above them
<b>rajtam túl</b> <b>rajtad túl</b> <b>rajta túl</b> <b>rajtunk túl</b> <b>rajtatok túl</b> <b>rajtuk túl</b>	over me over you over him/her over us over you over them	<b>rajtam keresztül</b> <b>rajtad keresztül</b> <b>rajta keresztül</b> <b>rajtunk keresztül</b> <b>rajtatok keresztül</b> <b>rajtuk keresztül</b>	through me through you through him through us through you through them

And you say the polite forms like this: **Ön(ök)ön kívül, Magán kívül, Magukon kívül**. **Attention!** There's no form like „rajtam át”. Instead of át **we say keresztül!**

## EGYÜTT, SZEMBEN, ELLEN

valamivel, valakivel **együtt**  
valamivel, valakivel **szemben**  
valami, valaki **ellen**

**together/along with** sy, sg  
**against** sy, sg  
**against** sy, sg

A ruháival **együtt** minden holmiját viszi.

**Veletek együtt** jöttek ők is.

A bankkal **szemben** van egy hivatal.

**Vele szemben** nem mernek fellázadni.

**Along with** her clothes she'll take all her stuff.

They came **along with** you.

**In front of** the bank there's an office.

They don't dare rebel **against** him.

Note! The word "**ellen**" is used with **valami, valaki without the suffixes of surface!** Sometimes "**szemben**" can have the meaning "**ellen**".

Ki **ellen** indulsz?

Who are you running **against**?

**Ellenem** nem nyerhetsz.

You can't fight me (win **against me**).

Besides, "**ellen**" has personal forms:

**ellenem, ellened, ellene, ellenünk, ellenetek, ellenük**  
**Ön ellen, Maga ellen, Önök ellen, Maguk ellen**

The personal forms for **együtt, szemben** are done like this:

**velem együtt**  
**veled együtt**  
**vele/önnel/magával együtt**  
**velünk együtt**  
**veletek együtt**  
**velük/önökkel/magukkal együtt**

together with me  
together with you  
together with him/her/You  
together with us  
together with you  
together with them/You



<b>velem szemben</b>	against me
<b>veled szemben</b>	against you
<b>vele/önnel/magával szemben</b>	against him/her/You
<b>velünk szemben</b>	against us
<b>veletek szemben</b>	against you
<b>velük/önökkel/magukkal szemben</b>	against them/You

## SUMMARY TABLE FOR ADVERBS OF PLACE

In this table you see the adverbs of place and the linguistic names for the suffixes enumerated.

SUFFIX, POSTPOSITION	CASE	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
<b>-BA, -BE</b> <b>-BAN, -BEN</b> <b>-BÓL, -BŐL</b>	<b>illative</b> <b>inessive</b> <b>elative</b>	movement into the interior of something occurrence inside something movement from the inside of something
<b>-RA, -RE</b> <b>-N, -ON, -EN, -ÖN</b> <b>-RÓL, -RŐL</b>	<b>sublative</b> <b>superessive</b> <b>delative</b>	movement towards the surface occurrence on the surface movement from the surface
<b>-HOZ, -HEZ, -HÖZ</b> <b>-NÁL, -NÉL</b> <b>-TÓL, -TŐL</b>	<b>allative</b> <b>adesive</b> <b>ablative</b>	movement towards the vicinity of something occurrence next to something movement from the vicinity of something
<b>ELÉ</b> <b>ELÓTT</b> <b>ELŐL</b>	-	(go) in front of (be) in front of from
<b>MÖGÉ</b> <b>MÖGÖTT</b> <b>MÖGÜL</b>	-	(go) behind (be) behind from behind
<b>FÖLÉ</b> <b>FÖLÖTT</b> <b>FÖLÜL</b>	-	(go) over (be) above from above
<b>ALÁ</b> <b>ALATT</b> <b>ALÓL</b>	-	(go) under (be) underneath from underneath
<b>MELLÉ</b> <b>MELLETT</b> <b>MELLŐL</b>	-	(go) next to (be) next to from the vicinity of
<b>KÖZÉ</b> <b>KÖZÖTT</b> <b>KÖZÜL</b>	-	(go) between, among (be) between, among from between; of
<b>KÖRÉ</b> <b>KÖRÜL</b>	-	(go) around (be) around
<b>FELÉ</b> <b>FELŐL</b>	-	(go) towards from the direction of
<b>VMN/VKN KÍVÜL</b>	-	outside of sg, sy; beside sg, sy
<b>VMN BELÜL</b>	-	inside sg, in the interior of sg
<b>VMN ALUL</b>	-	below sg, sy
<b>VMN/VKN FELÜL</b>	-	above/over sg, sy
<b>VMN INNEN</b>	-	over sg
<b>VMN/VKN TÚL</b>	-	over sg; beside sy
<b>VMN ÁT</b>	-	through/across sg
<b>VMN/VKN KERESZTÜL</b>	-	through sy, by means of sy, sg
<b>VMN VÉGIG</b>	-	along sg, up to the end of sg
<b>VM MENTÉN</b>	-	along sg
<b>VM/VK ELLEN</b>	-	against sg, sy
<b>VMVEL/VKVEL SZEMBEN</b>	-	against sg, sy
<b>VMVEL/VKVEL EGYÜTT</b>	-	together/along with sg, sy

# ADVERBS OF TIME

Once learned the adverbs of place, adverbs of time are nothing to make a whole new grammar book about. It's easy to follow this reasoning since English uses the same method to some extent. And that method goes like this:

## SOME WORDS CAN BE BOTH PREPOSITIONS AND ADVERBS.

Examples:

Az ágy **fölött** polc van.                      There's a shelf **above** the bed.  
Az ágyhoz képest a polc **fejebb** van.      Compared to the bed, the shelf is more **above**.

'Above' in the first sentence is a preposition (postposition in Hungarian), and an adverb in the second one.

However, before losing ourselves in how we use these words, let's begin with something that doesn't seem to be relative to adverbs of time. That is the **instrumental case expressed with the suffixes -val, -vel whose English equivalent is the preposition with**.

## THE SUFFIXES -VAL, -VEL

The question words with -val, -vel are formed like this:

Mivel?	What... <b>with</b> ?
Kivel?	Who... <b>with</b> ?
Hánnyal?	How many... <b>with</b> ?
Mennyivel?	How much... <b>with</b> ?
Kivel?	Whose... <b>with</b> ?
Melyikkel? Melyikekkel?	Which... <b>with</b> ?

Example: **Kinek a kocsijával** mész Pestre? **Whose car** are you going to Pest **with**?

Their use requires a little more explanation.

- If a word ends in a vowel, there is no problem whatever.

a kutyával - **with** the dog

- If a word ends in a consonant, **-val, -vel assimilate with that last consonant**:

a ház + **-val** = a házzal                      **with** the house  
a kert + **-vel** = a kerttel                      **with** the garden

Ceruzával írok.                      I'm writing **with** a pencil.  
Tollal írok.                              I'm writing **with** a pen.  
A feleségével táncol.                  He's dancing **with** his wife.  
Busszal jár.                              He usually takes the bus. (literally: He goes with bus)

Remember! **THE V IN -VAL, -VEL ASSIMILATES WITH THE LAST CONSONANT!**

- And **the personal forms** for it are:

<b>velem</b> with me	<b>veled</b> with you	<b>vele</b> with him/her/it	<b>velünk</b> with us	<b>veletek</b> with you	<b>velük</b> with them
-------------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------------	---------------------------

- The polite forms are: **önnel, magával, önökkel, magukkal**. Of course, they can be intensified: **énvelem, teveled, ővele, mivelünk, tiveletek, ővelük**
- The polite forms cannot be intensified.

### THE SUFFIXES -VAL, -VEL WITH THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS EZ, AZ

The possibilities are two: the v in -val, -vel assimilates with the z in az, ez or vice versa.

<b>ezzel</b>	with this
<b>evvel</b>	with this
<b>azzal</b>	with that
<b>avval</b>	with that

And **the plural**: **ezekkel** (with these), **azokkal** (with those)

According to grammatic rules **evvel, avval, ezzel are pronouns**, while **azzal is a conjunction when followed by "hogy"**.

<b>Evvel/Ezzel a</b> tollal írok.	I'm writing <b>with</b> this pen.
<b>Avval a</b> lánnyal táncolok.	I'm dancing <b>with</b> that girl.
Nem segítesz <b>azzal, hogy</b> hazudsz.	You don't help <b>with</b> lying to me.
<b>Azzal, hogy</b> hazudsz, nem segítesz.	<b>Since</b> you're lying to me, you're not much of a help.

However, this distinctive use has frayed out of the spoken language. You could also say:

**Avval, hogy** hazudsz...

### "WITH" TIME

I could start explaining myself with this sentence: **Idővel minden seb begyógyul - All wounds heal in time**. You see English says '**in time**', but Hungarian prefers '**with time**'! I'm getting at the fact that in Hungarian it is possible to use **-val, -vel** more often than the preposition **with** in English. And the reason for that is:

<b>éjjel</b>	at night
<b>nappal</b>	daytime, by, day
<b>reggel</b>	in the morning
<b>ősszel</b>	in autumn/fall
<b>tavasszal</b>	in spring
<b>egyúttal</b>	at the same time
<b>idővel</b>	in time
<b>éjjel-nappal</b>	day and night

It's apparent that a bunch of adverbs of time can be coupled with -val, -vel.

Some of them can do without: **este** - in the evening; **éjszaka** - at night. In addition, some of them behave like adverb and noun at the same time.

<b>éjjel</b>	(the) night; at night
<b>nappal</b>	daytime; in the daytime
<b>reggel</b>	(the) morning; in the morning
<b>este</b>	(the evening); in the evening
<b>éjszaka</b>	(the) night; at night

**Éjszaka** and **éjjel** have **the same meaning**.

**Éjjel/Éjszaka** a baglyok huhognak. Owls ululate **at night**.

## THE SUFFIX -KOR

The suffix **-kor** determines **a certain period**. It is called **TEMPORAL CASE**. Not to be confused with the noun **kór** written with long ó meaning **disease**! But there's another noun **kor** with short o meaning **age, era**!

<b>kór</b>	disease
<b>kor</b>	age, era, period
<b>-kor</b>	preposition <b>at</b>

**It has one form only!** The question word is **Mikor?**. Examples:

<b>Mikor?</b>	When?
<b>éjfélkor</b>	at midnight
<b>szürkületkor</b>	at nightfall
<b>napnyugtakor, napkeltekor</b>	at sunset, at sunrise
<b>pirkadatkor</b>	at dawn
<b>Hatkor találkozunk.</b>	I'll see you at six.
<b>karácsonykor</b>	at Christmas
<b>húsvétkor</b>	at Easter
<b>máskor</b>	another time
<b>bármikor</b>	whenever; at all hours
<b>ilyenkor</b>	at this time; in this case

Of course, it can be attached to the pronouns ez, az: **ekkor, akkor**.

**Other periods of day or season** are expressed in a different way.

<b>hajnalban</b>	at dawn
<b>délben</b>	at noon
<b>télen</b>	in winter
<b>nyáron</b>	in summer
<b>délelőtt</b>	in the morning
<b>délután</b>	in the afternoon

## MOMENTS OR PERIODS WITH THE SUFFIX -IG

Let's ask a question relative **to a specific moment**:

**Mikor** kelsz fel? **When** do you wake up?

Let's ask a question relative **to a specific period**:

**Meddig** maradsz Magyarországon? **How long** are you staying in Hungary?

The question Meddig? has a meaning for time (How long?) and place (How far?).

**Meddig** mész még? **How far** are you going?

That is **Meddig? = How long? How far?**

To express **a limit for a distance, the suffix -ig is used** which refers to time and place, and **has one form only**. If you want to say 'From when to when?' or 'From where to where?', then the suffixes **-tól, -től are used with -ig**.

három <b>tól</b> hat <b>ig</b>	<b>from</b> three <b>to</b> six
reggelt <b>ől</b> est <b>ig</b>	<b>from</b> morning <b>till</b> night
Ked <b>dig</b> még várok.	I'll wait <b>until</b> Tuesday.
Holnap <b>tól</b> minden megváltozik.	<b>From</b> tomorrow on everything changes.
A vonat öt perc <b>ig</b> vár.	The train will be waiting five minutes.
Pécs <b>től</b> Pest <b>ig</b> megy a vonat.	The train goes <b>from</b> Pécs <b>to</b> Pest.
Elviszlek az iskolá <b>ig</b> .	I'll take you <b>to</b> school.
Tork <b>ig</b> vagyok veletek!	I'm through with you!

The last sentence literally means: "I'm up to my throat with you!"

Summary: **...-tól, -től...-ig = from...to...**

This phenomenon with '-tól, -től + -ig' is called **TERMINATIVE CASE**.

## THE SUFFIXES -RA, -RE

These suffixes allow you to ask someone **'by what time'** something will be done. The question is:

**Mikorra? - When...by? By what time?**

-**Mikorra** jegyezték be? -Nyolcra.

-**What time** were you enrolled? -Eight.

-**Mikorra** fejezed be a munkát? -Hétfőre.

-**By what time** will you have finished your work? -**By** Monday.

## HOW LONG?

This question word goes like this: the interrogative word 'Mi?' takes the adverb of time **óta**, that is:

### Mióta?

The answer is not evident in all cases: it is formed with **óta**, but also with the suffixes **-e, -ja** equal to **for, since**. And as usual, the pronouns *az, ez* can be paired with *óta*.

**Mióta** vagy itt?

Két hete.

Három napja.

Egy órája.

Egy éve.

Régóta.

Jó ideje.

**Azóta, hogy** elmondta...

**Amióta** idejött, egész nap alszik.

**How long** have you been here?

**For** two weeks.

**For** three days.

**For** an hour.

**For** a year.

**For** a long time.

**For** a while.

**Since** he told me about...

**Since** he came here, he's been sleeping all day long.

Attention! When you ask 'From when to when?', Hungarian says **Mettől meddig?** This rule is not always valid in English, though. It is translated more like **How long?**

**Mettől meddig** maradsz Pécsen?

Hétfőtől péntekig.

Kettőtől ötig.

**Amíg** szükséges.

**How long** are you staying in Pécs?

**From** Monday **to** Friday.

**From** two **to** five.

**Until** it's necessary.

Another new word: **amíg = until**. The Hungarian '**amíg**' is **ALWAYS** preceded by the negative '**nem**', unlike English!

**Amíg nem** fekszel le, nem mondok mesét.

I'll tell you no tales, **until** you go to bed.

**-Meddig** duzzogsz még? **-Amíg** el **nem** megy.

**-How long** will you be sulking? **-Until** he leaves.

## MÚLVA

It is a postposition that refers to an **event in the future**. Formed from the verb 'múlik' (to pass). The English equivalent is the preposition **in**.

**Hat nap múlva** találkozunk.

See you **in six days**.

**Egy év múlva** gimnáziumba megyek.

I'm going to high-school **in a year's time**.

## -N, -EN, -ON, -ÖN BELÜL

Postposition that determines a **limit in time**. English equivalents: **in, within**. '**Belül**' takes the suffixes **-n, -on, -en, -ön!**

**Tíz hónapon belül** el kell végeznünk a munkát. We'll have to finish the job **within ten month**.

## ELŐTT, UTÁN

The postposition **előtt** means **before**, while **után** expresses **after**.

<b>Két óra előtt</b> ne hívj!	Don't call me <b>before two o'clock!</b>
<b>Két óra után</b> hívhatsz.	You can call me <b>after two o'clock.</b>
három év <b>után</b>	<b>after</b> three years
nem sokkal karácsony <b>előtt</b>	short <b>before</b> Christmas
<b>holnapután</b>	<b>the day after tomorrow</b>
<b>tegnapelőtt</b>	<b>the day before yesterday</b>

## ...-VAL, -VEL EZELEŐTT

This construction expresses a **moment in the past** and even determines it. The English equivalent is: **ago**. **Előtt** is not to be confused with **ezeleőtt!**

<b>Öt perccel ezeleőtt</b> láttam.	I saw her <b>five minutes ago</b> .
<b>Kilenc hónappal ezeleőtt</b> még nem tudtam róla.	I didn't know about it <b>nine month ago</b> .

## THE SUFFIXES -(O)NTA, -(E)NTE, -NKÉNT

These express **frequency**, that **something is repeating at certain intervals**.

- The English equivalents are: **every** or **on...s**. The suffix **-nként** is used **with the days of the week** and **periods of the day**.
- These suffixes can be replaced by the indefinite pronoun **minden** meaning **every**. In this case, **minden is followed by -n, -on, -en, -ön for days** and **-ban, -ben for year, month!** See the examples:

naponta	<b>minden</b> nap	<b>every/each</b> day
hetente	<b>minden</b> héten	<b>every</b> week
havonta	<b>minden</b> hónapban	<b>every</b> month
évente	<b>minden</b> évben	<b>every</b> year
hétfőnként	<b>minden</b> hétfőn	<b>every</b> Monday, <b>on</b> Mondays
keddenként	<b>minden</b> kedden	<b>every</b> Tuesday, <b>on</b> Tuesdays
esténcént	<b>minden</b> este	<b>every</b> night
délutánonként	<b>minden</b> délután	<b>every</b> afternoon

The questions are: **Milyen gyakran? Hányszor? – How often? How many times?**



## THE DEFINITE ARTICLE AZ

Sometimes **the definite article** may assume the function of **putting an adverb of time in past or future tense**.

<b>az</b> este	=	<b>tegnap</b> este	<b>last</b> night
<b>a</b> héten	=	<b>ezen a</b> héten	<b>this</b> week
<b>a</b> napokban	=	<b>az elmúlt</b> napokban	<b>the other</b> day

<b>Az este</b> nem tudtam aludni.	I couldn't get a sleep <b>last night</b> .
<b>A héten</b> alig láttalak.	I hardly saw you <b>this week</b> .
<b>A napokban</b> hallottam a hírt.	I've heard the news <b>recently</b> .
Majd <b>a nyáron</b> napozunk!	We'll sunbathe <b>next summer</b> .

## FELÉ

This postposition equals to: **towards**. You see the literal translation below.

este <b>felé</b>	<b>towards</b> night
reggel <b>felé</b>	<b>towards</b> morning

## KÖZÖTT

English equivalent: **between**. It expresses **a given moment between two points in time**.

két és három óra **között** **between** two and three o'clock

## TÁJBAN, TÁJT, KÖRÜL

If something happens **approximately at a specific moment**, Hungarian offers more possibilities: **körül, tájban, tájt**.

Dél <b>körül</b> ebédelni megyünk.	We're going to have lunch <b>round</b> at noon.
Nyolc <b>körül</b> várlak a színházban.	I'm waiting for you in the theatre at <b>about</b> eight.
Éjfél <b>tájt</b> szinte mindenki alszik.	Almost everybody sleeps <b>around</b> midnight.
Öt óra <b>tájban</b> érkezik a vonat.	The train arrives at <b>about</b> five.

## IN PROGRESS

Hungarian has at least four postpositions to express something is **in progress**, is happening **during a specific moment**. Here they are: **közben, alatt, során, folyamán**. They're equivalents for **during, in the course of**.

Alvás <b>közben</b> tehetlenek vagyunk.	<b>While</b> sleeping, we're helpless.
Évés <b>közben</b> jön meg az étvágy.	Appetite comes <b>while</b> eating. (Much will have more.)
A tárgyalás <b>alatt</b> minden rendben ment.	Everything was alright <b>during</b> the negotiation.
A verseny <b>folyamán</b> páran megsérültek.	<b>In the course of</b> the race some people have been injured.
A vizsgálat <b>során</b> nem találtak hibát.	No error was found <b>during</b> the investigation.

## **-N, -EN, -ON, -ÖN KERESZTÜL/ÁT**

In this way, one can express a longer, **more extended period**. English equivalent: **for**.

Éveken **át** hallgattam a nyavajgását. I've been listening to his complains **for** years now.  
Hónapokon **keresztül** nem ehet zsíros ételt. He's not allowed to eat fat meals **for** month.  
Két órán **keresztül** bámult maga elé. He stared out of his head **for** two hours.

It's worth to mention **hosszat** which has the same meaning, but it is used in certain expressions:

órák **hosszat** - **for** hours on end; nap**hosszat** - **all day long**

## **MIELŐTT**

English says: **before**

**Mielőtt** megszídsz, hallgass meg! **Before** you haul me over the coals, please listen to me!

## **SOME FREQUENT ADVERBS OF TIME**

soha	never
néha	sometimes, now and then
valaha	ever (Have you <b>ever</b> loved me?)
soká(ra)	late
sokáig	for a long time
örökké	forever
soha többet/többé soha/többé nem	never again
éppen most/az előbb/az imént	just now
későn	late
korán	early
nyomban/azonnal/rögtön/tüstént	right away, right now, immediately, on the spot
már	already, yet (I know <b>already</b> . Have you arrived <b>yet</b> ?)
most	now
ma este/ma délután/ma reggel	tonight/this afternoon/this morning
még ma	this very day

## **WHICH YEAR?**

Hungarian has special words for extending which year I'm going to do something.

<b>az idén</b>	this year
<b>tavaly</b>	last year
<b>jövőre</b>	next year

Examples in sentences:

**Az idén** érettségizek. I'm graduating from high school **this year**.  
**Tavaly** nősültem meg. I married **last year**.  
**Jövőre** egyetemre megyek. **Next year** I'm going to college.

## SUMMARY TABLE FOR ADVERBS OF TIME

SUFFIXES, POSTPOSITIONS	CASE	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
-VAL, -VEL	<b>instrumental</b>	with
-KOR	<b>temporal</b>	at (nine, dawn)
-IG	<b>terminative</b>	until (tomorrow), up to (the house)
-NKÉNT, -NTA, -NTE	<b>distributive temporal</b>	every, each, on...s (every day, on Mondays)
-TÓL, -TŐL	-	from (...on)
ÓTA	-	for (a day), since (I arrived)
MÚLVA	-	in, within (a year)
KÖZBEN, ALATT	-	during
SORÁN, FOLYAMÁN	-	in the course of
KÖRÜL, TÁJT, TÁJBAN	-	about, round, towards
FELÉ	-	towards (a period of hour or day starts)
ELŐTT	-	before
UTÁN	-	after
-VAL, -VEL EZELŐTT	-	ago (two days ago)
KÖZÖTT	-	between (between Monday and Friday)
HOSSZAT	-	for (for hours on end)
-N, -ON, -EN, -ÖN ÁT/KERESZTÜL	-	for (for two days)
-N, -ON, -EN, -ÖN BELÜL	-	within (a week)

## DATE AND TIME

napok (days), hónapok (month), évek (years), óra-órák (hours), percek (minutes), másodpercek (seconds), évtizedek (decades), évszázadok (centuries), évezredek (millennia), pillanatok (moments)

### MONTH

Hónapok: **január, február, március, április, május, június, július, augusztus, szeptember, október, november, december**

If you want to say 'in February, in November', use the suffixes **-ban, -ben**: **februárban, novemberben**. Note that **Hungarian writes month in lowercase!**

### DAYS

Napok: **hétfő, kedd, szerda, csütörtök, péntek, szombat, vasárnap**

If you want to say 'on Monday, on Tuesday', use the suffixes **-n, -on, -en, -ön**: **hétfőn, kedden**. **Exception** to this rules is **vasárnap** which is a **noun and an adverb** at the same time: **on Sunday - vasárnap!**

If you want to say 'on Mondays/every Monday', use the suffixes **-n, -on, -en, -ön + -ként**: **hétfőnként, szerdánként**. In this case vasárnap takes the suffixes, too: **vasárnaponként!** Or just say: **minden hétfőn, minden vasárnap, minden pénteken...**

**ma** (today), **holnap** (tomorrow), **tegnap** (yesterday), **holnapután** (the day after tomorrow), **tegnapelőtt** (the day before yesterday)

**ma reggel/este** (this morning/evening), **holnap délután** (tomorrow in the afternoon), **jövőre** (next year), **tavaly** (last year), **múlt héten** (last week), **hétvége-hétvégén** (at weekend) **hétköznap** (on weekday)

## PERIODS

Napszakok: **reggel** (morning), **délelőtt** (morning), **nappal** (day-time), **dél** (noon), **délután** (afternoon), **este** (evening), **éjszaka** (night), **éjfél** (midnight), **hajnal** (dawn)

Some periods of the day can be a noun and adverb of time in one, some can't. Red indicates the ones that require suffixes.

<b>reggel</b>	morning	<b>reggel</b>	in the morning
<b>délelőtt</b>	morning	<b>délelőtt</b>	in the morning
<b>nappal</b>	day-time	<b>nappal</b>	in the day-time
<b>dél</b>	noon	<b>délben</b>	at noon
<b>délután</b>	afternoon	<b>délután</b>	in the afternoon
<b>este</b>	evening	<b>este</b>	in the evening
<b>éjszaka</b>	night	<b>éjszaka</b>	at night
<b>éjfél</b>	midnight	<b>éjfélkor</b>	at midnight
<b>hajnal</b>	dawn	<b>hajnalban</b>	at dawn

If you want to say 'I had a great time **on this evening**', use **-n, -on, -en, -ön**:

Jól éreztem magam **ezen az estén**.

And another thing: **this very morning** - **még ma reggel**; **this very day** - **még ma**

## SEASONS

Évszakok: **tél** (winter), **tavas** (spring), **nyár** (summer), **ősz** (autumn, fall). They want -val, -vel or -en, -on badly!

<b>télen</b>	<b>in</b> winter	<b>telente/minden télen</b>	<b>every</b> winter
<b>nyáron</b>	<b>in</b> summer	<b>nyaranta/minden nyáron</b>	<b>every</b> summer
<b>tavasszal</b>	<b>in</b> spring	<b>minden tavasszal</b>	<b>every</b> spring
<b>ősszel</b>	<b>in</b> autumn	<b>minden ősszel</b>	<b>every</b> autumn

## HOLIDAY, FEAST

Hungarian uses the word: **ünnep** and the plural is **ünnepek**.

<b>karácsonykor</b>	<b>at</b> Christmas
<b>húsvétkor</b>	<b>at</b> Easter
<b>Anyák napján</b>	<b>on</b> Mother's Day
<b>születésnapon</b>	<b>on</b> birthday
<b>a születésnapomon</b>	<b>on my</b> birthday
<b>névnapon</b>	<b>on</b> name-day

Note that Hungarian **does not write** these words **with capital letters**. Perhaps it's more polite to write Anyák napja like that, but not mandatory.

## ABOUT TIME

The Hungarian word for **time** is: **idő** which also means **weather**.

<b>Egy óra van.</b>	It's one o'clock.
<b>Két óra van.</b>	It's two o'clock.
<b>Dél van.</b>	It's noon.
<b>Éjfél van.</b>	It's midnight.

You see it's simple to say the time in Hungarian. But what if you want to say: five past ten, etc. Here's the solution:

<b>negyed</b> négy	<b>quarter past</b> five	<b>quarter</b> four
<b>fél</b> négy	<b>half past</b> three	Literal translation: <b>half</b> four
<b>háromnegyed</b> négy	<b>quarter to</b> four	<b>three-quarter</b> four

Apparently, Hungarian is a little bit more consequent about time. If **15 minutes have passed after three o'clock**, that means that **it's only a quarter part of four o'clock**. That's why we say: **negyed négy**, and so on...

Examples:

HUNGARIAN	ENGLISH	LITERAL TRANSLATION
<b>Hány óra van?</b>	What time is it?	How many hours are?
<b>Mennyi az idő?</b>	What's the time?	How much is the time?
<b>Egy óra van.</b>	It's one o'clock.	One hour it is.
<b>Negyed kettő van.</b>	It's quarter past one.	Quarter two it is.
<b>Fél kettő van.</b>	It's half past one.	Half two it is.
<b>Háromnegyed kettő van.</b>	It's quarter to two.	Three-quarter two it is.
<b>Két óra van.</b>	It's two o'clock.	Two hour it is.
<b>Negyed négy van.</b>	It's quarter past three.	Quarter four it is.
<b>Fél tíz van.</b>	It's half past nine.	Half ten it is.
<b>Háromnegyed hat van.</b>	It's quarter to six.	Three-quarter six it is.
<b>Hány órakor? Mikor?</b>	At what time? When?	At how much hour? When?
<b>egykor</b>	at one	-
<b>hétkor</b>	at seven	-
<b>fél ötkor</b>	at half past four	at half five
<b>negyed nyolc után tíz perccel</b>	at twenty-five past seven	after quarter eight with ten minutes
<b>Tíz óra elmúlt.</b>	It's past ten.	Ten o'clock/hour has passed.
<b>Öt perc múlva három.</b>	It's five to three.	In five minutes it's three.
<b>Mikorra?</b>	By what time? By when?	-
<b>ötire</b>	by five	-

## STATING A DATE

Let's see a comparison now! The example is: **25<sup>th</sup> February, 1992** or **February 25<sup>th</sup> 1992**

1. 1992. **február** 25.
2. 1992. **feb.** 25.
3. 1992. **02.** 25.
4. 1992. **II.** 25.

1. You can state a date **by writing out the month.**
2. You can state a date **by writing the abbreviation of the month.**
3. You can state a date **by writing everything with numbers.**
4. You can state a date **by writing the month with Roman letters**, but it's rarely used!

**All members of a date are followed by a dot.** Exceptions are month completely written out! And the most important thing of all: **Hungarian goes from the bigger unit to the smaller unit.**

**YEAR + MONTH + DAY**

If I want to say 'in 1992', use the suffixes **-ban, -ben with a hyphen**:

**1992-ben, 2008-ban**

Use the suffixes **-án, -én with a hyphen** if you want to say for example: **2005. május 5.-én.**

2005. május 5-**én** összeházasodunk. – We'll get married **on** 5th May, 2005.

**Dates** are said like this:

1995. 01. 06.	ezerkilencszázkilencvenöt január hatodika
1995. 01. 06-án	ezerkilencszázkilencvenöt január hatodikán

Furthermore, there's a little trouble with the number ONE. If you say '1st May', you have to use the word: **elseje, elsején.**

<b>1st</b> May	május <b>elseje</b>
<b>on 1st</b> May	május <b>elsején</b>

Note that the Hungarian word **óra** has different aspects in English: **hour, clock, watch.** **Everything is óra in Hungarian!** 😊

Words for óra:

<b>karóra</b>	wrist watch
<b>fali óra</b>	wall-clock
<b>villanyóra</b>	electricity meter
<b>vízóra</b>	water-meter
<b>gázóra</b>	gas-meter

It also means **class, lesson**: Hétkor **órám** van. I have **class** at seven.  
**Órán** vagyok. I'm in class.

Other examples:

**Ma 2005. június 16. hétfő van.**  
**Hányadika van ma?**  
**Mikor?**  
**Melyik évben? 1990-ben.**  
**májusban**  
**1990 májusában**  
**Mettől meddig? Hétfőtől szombatig.**  
**Mennyi ideig? Hat napig.**  
**Mióta? 1990 óta.**  
**Mióta? 2 hete.**

Today is Monday 16<sup>th</sup> June, 2005.  
What is the date today? What date is it today?  
When?  
(In) which year? In 1990.  
in May  
in May, 1990  
For how long? From Monday to Saturday.  
(for) How long? For six days.  
Since when? Since 1990.  
How long? For 2 weeks.

NOTE! Hungarian says 1995 as: **a thousand-ninehundred-ninety-five**. **We don't use the English method**: nineteen ninetyfive!

## CENTURY

Hungarian equivalent: **század** or **évszázad**.

A <b>16. század</b> (tizenhatodik)	The <b>16th century</b>
A <b>20. század</b> (huszadik)	The <b>20th century</b>
A <b>21. század</b> (huszonegyedik)	The <b>21st century</b>

# ADVERBS OF MANNER

Hungarian adverbs of manner have a crucial part in expressing **mood, condition** answering the question How? = **Hogy?**

But first let's see another case in connection with **a purpose or a reason**. The base for that could be the question word 'Why?' whose equivalent is **Miért?** That is, the question word **Mi?** takes the suffix **-ért** whose meaning is the same as the preposition **for**.

In a word, the Hungarian question words are: **Miért?** – Why? AND **Kiért?** – For whom?

If you want to say that somebody does something for a purpose or a reason, then do this.

1. **-Miért** vagy itt? **-Why** are you here?  
**-Azért** vagyok itt, **hogy** beszéljek veled. -I'm here **to** talk to you.
2. **-Miért** vagy itt? **-Why** are you here?  
**-Azért** vagyok itt, **mert** beszélni akarok veled. -I'm here **because** I want to talk to you.

So the question **Miért?** can be answered with a sentence explaining the purpose or the reason.

Attention! **In Hungarian, sometimes there's an ANTECEDENT at the beginning of the sentence (in this case: Azért).** This phenomenon does not exist in English. The first sentence literally is:

I'm here **(for the purpose) so that** I talk to you.

While the second one:

I'm here **(for the reason) that** I want to talk to you.

Summary:

	1. Purpose Clause		2. Reason Clause	
Question:	<b>Miért?</b>	Why?	<b>Miért?</b>	Why?
Answer:	<b>Azért...hogy</b>	...(in order) to	<b>Azért...mert</b>	...because

## SETTLE DOWN TO DINNER

Other things that might cause difficulty are expressions like 'settle down to dinner'. Hungarian says **köré** or **körül**. See the examples!

A család az asztal **körül ül**. The family **have settled down to** dinner.  
A család az asztal **köré ül**. The family **settles down to** dinner.

Literally: The family **is sitting around** the table. The family **sits down around** the table.

Of course, you have to take the direction in consideration. **Körül** for position, **köré** for direction, towards something. And watch the verbs 'is sitting, sits down'. English needs different verbs because 'around' has one form.



## THE SUFFIX -ÉRT IN DETAILS

The same rules are valid for it as for the other suffixes. It is simply attached to a word and if that **word ends in a or e, then those vowels become á, é** (alma-almáért, gereblye-gereblyéért).

- It also has personal forms: **értem, érted, érte, értünk, értetek, értük** (for me, for you, etc.). And the polite forms are: **önért, magáért, önökért, magukért**
- It can be intensified: **énértem, teérted, őérte**, etc.
- The forms for the polite forms are intensified in the speech: **önért, magáért**

Not to be confused with the verb **ért**, that is **understand!**

(Azt) **értem.**                      **I understand** (that).  
(Ezt) **értem** tetted?      You did (this) **for me?**

## THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS EZ, AZ

Like always az, ez can take this suffix.

azért **for** that  
ezért **for** this

## HOGY?

The English equivalent is: **How?**

- ATTENTION! '**How?**' corresponds with the Hungarian word **only if you express mode, condition, NEVER PROPERTY OR QUALITY**. Of course, there are exceptions:

**How** was your day? – **Milyen** napod volt?

- If the question word 'How?' requires a specific quality as answer, one says: **Milyen?**

Examples for Hogy?:

**Hogy** vagy?                      **How** are you?  
**Hogy** jöttél ide?              **How** did you come here?  
**Hogy** megy a munka?        **How** is your work going?

- There's a longer version of this word: **Hogyan?** No difference between the two forms, but the short version is more in use.
- The answers to the question could be: **jól** – fine; **gyalog** – on foot; **lassan** – slowly. These words are **adverbs of manner**. The possibilities to form them are quite a few! Besides, there are adverbs of manner representing this part of the speech by themselves (gyalog). Standard English adverbs of manner are formed from adjectives with the ending **-ly**: **happily, mainly**, and so on...

## GROUP 1: **-LAG, -LEG**

- These suffixes are **attached mostly to words in ó, ő, ú, ű.**
- **Adjectives formed with the suffix -i take -lag, -leg, too.**

állító <b>lag</b>	allegedly
ellenkező <b>leg</b>	<b>on</b> the contrary
valószínű <b>leg</b>	probably
baráti <b>lag</b>	<b>in a</b> friendly <b>way</b>
eredeti <b>leg</b>	originally

- But that doesn't mean that other words must not take them:

arány <b>lag</b>	relatively
tény <b>leg</b>	really
vég <b>leg</b>	definitely

**Adjectives with these suffixes must not be compared at superlative degree!**

## GROUP 2: **-N, -AN, -EN, -ON**

These are the general forms to form adverbs of manner.

- **Adjectives formed with the suffixes -s, -os, -es, -ös always take these suffixes!** Sometimes, words that end in ó, ő, ú, ű take -n (keserűn), but these forms sound a bit antiquated. Besides, other words can take them, too. **Not to be confused with the suffixes of surface -n, -on, -en, -ön!**

haragos	testy	haragos <b>an</b>	testily
fényes	bright	fényes <b>en</b>	brightly
gyors	quick	gyors <b>an</b>	quickly
vastag	thick	vastag <b>on</b>	<b>thick</b>
olcsó	cheap	olcsó <b>n</b>	<b>at</b> a low price
drága	expensive	drágá <b>n</b>	<b>at</b> a high price
boldog	happy	boldog <b>an</b>	happily

Apparently, also English has its own forms now and then which can't be translated in the same way.

- There are **exceptions going through a change** while transformed into adverbs of manner. These **words end in ú, ő.**

lassú	slow	lassan	slowly
könnyű	light/easy	könny <b>en</b>	easily
szörnyű	terrible	szörny <b>en</b>	terribly

- Attention! The adjective **nagy** means **big**, the adverb **nagyon** means **very**.

**nagy** = **big** → **nagyon** = **very**  
**nagy ház** = **big** house → **nagyon nagy ház** = **very big** house

- **Kérem szépen!**

The adverb of manner **szépen** formed from the adjective **szép** is used in situations when English omits it or expresses it in a different way.

Kérem <b>szépen!</b>	Please!
Köszönöm <b>szépen!</b>	Thank you <b>very much!</b>
Ezt most <b>szépen</b> megeszed!	You'll eat it up now, <b>will you!</b>

### GROUP 3: **-L, -UL, -ÜL**

- These suffixes are **attached to languages and adjectives with the privative suffixes -talan, -telen, -atlan, -etlen** and some other adjectives.

bizonytalanul	vaguely
kelletlenül	reluctantly
magyarul	<b>in</b> Hungarian
olaszul	<b>in</b> Italian
angolul	<b>in</b> English
németül	<b>in</b> German
jól	<b>well, right</b>
rosszul	<b>badly, wrong</b>

Hungarian 'well' and 'badly' are not irregular! More examples for all three groups:

például	<b>for</b> example
végül	<b>in</b> the end
feleségül megy valakihez	marry him (go to him <b>as</b> wife)
vendégül lát	to entertain sy at one's table
segítségül hív	to invoke
hírül ad	to report, to send a word
Jól beszél magyarul.	He speaks Hungarian <b>well</b> .
Rosszul tanul.	He's bad at school.
Beszélek olaszul.	I speak Italian.

### No confusion here please!

végleg	definitely
végül	in the end
a végén	<b>at</b> the end
Végre!	At last!

### **-NKÉNT**

If you return to the 'adverbs of time', you'll see we've already met this suffix. In that case, it was distributive temporal case: something happens over and over again at a specific interval. We are talking about **distribution** now, as well! This case is: **DISTRIBUTIVE**. For páronként there's another version: **párosával**.

fejenként (per head)	kilónként (a kilo)
egyenként (one by one)	páronként (in pairs, two and two)

## **-KÉNT, -KÉPP, -KÉPPEN; MINT**

Used to form adverbs of manner from adjectives. The suffixes **-nként** and **-ként** are not the same! The word **mint** is the only preposition in Hungarian! The suffixes **-képp**, **-képpen** can be interchanged even if not always.

kétféle**képp(en)**  
hasonló**képpen**  
tulajdon**képpen**  
ön**ként**  
Tanár**ként** dolgozik./**Mint** tanár dolgozik.

In two different **ways**  
similarly  
properly speaking  
voluntarily  
He works **as** teacher.

This case is called **MODAL CASE**.

## **-VAL, -VEL**

These can be used to express manner.

kettesé <b>vel</b>	two <b>at a time</b>
hármasă <b>val</b>	three <b>at a time</b>
százá <b>val</b>	hundreds <b>of</b>
ezré <b>vel</b>	thousands <b>of</b>

## **-STUL, -STÜL**

This case is **COMITATIVE**. In a proper sense, it has the same meaning as -val, -vel, but it is used to express a **stronger relationship**!

családost**ul**  
mindenest**ül**  
szőröst**ül**-bőröst**ül**  
Ruhást**ul** állt a zuhany alatt.

**with** one's entire family  
**with** everything, root and branch  
flesh and fell

He was standing under the shower **with** clothes on him.

## **-BAN, -BEN**

Surprising as it is, these suffixes of place referring to occurrences inside an object, also reflect a **state of mind**. Words combined with -ban, -ben often take the possessive endings, as well! They can be translated with the preposition: **with**.

Öröm**ében** sír.

She's crying **with** joy.

Bánat**ában** a tóba ugrott.

**Sad as he was**, he jumped in the lake.

Fájdalm**ukban** üvöltének.

They shout **with** pain.

Jó/rossz szín**ben** van.

to look well/ill

## NÉLKÜL

If you want to do **without** something, that's the right postposition for it.

Esernyő **nélkül** nem megyek el. I'm not leaving **without** an umbrella.  
Cukor **nélkül** isszák a kávéét. They drink coffee **without** sugar.

The demonstrative pronouns az, ez change like this:

**enélkül** – without this, **anélkül** – without that

## HELYETT

It replaces something with something: **instead of**.

Cipő **helyett** pólót veszünk. **Instead of** shoes, we'll buy a shirt.  
**Helyetted** nem tudok dönteni. I can't make this decision **for** you.  
**Helyette** végzem el a munkát. I'm doing this job **for him/instead of** him.

The demonstrative pronouns az, ez change like this:

**ehelyett** – instead of this, **ahelyett** – instead of that

## SZERINT

If you want to refer to other people's opinion: **according to, to think, to say**

Az igazgató **szerint** nincs pénz. The director **says** we have no money.  
**Szerinted** megy ma dolgozni? **Do you think** he's going to work today?  
A törvény **szerint** itt tilos a dohányzás. **According to** the law, no smoking is allowed here.

The demonstrative pronouns az, ez change like this:

**eszerint** – according to this, **aszerint** – according to that

## ÁLTAL

This postposition is used if something is done by somebody. English equivalent: **by**.

A titkárság **által** küldött levél megérkezett. The letter sent **by** the secretariat has arrived.

It takes the **possessive endings** if it refers **specifically to the person** who did something.

Az **általa** mondott történet igaz. The story told **by him** is true.

The demonstrative pronoun az, ez change like this:

**ezáltal** – through this, **azáltal** – through that

## ELLEN

This is a deceitful postposition. Let's see why!

The word itself **ellen** means: **against**

A döntése **ellen** nem tehetünk semmit. We can't do anything **against** his decision.  
Nincs **ellene** kifogásom. I have nothing **against** it.

The demonstrative pronouns az, ez change like this:

**ez ellen** - against this, **az ellen** - against that

If it takes **the suffix -ben plus possessive ending**, it has the meaning: **in return for**

Megfelelő szolgáltatás **ellenében** fizetek. I'll pay **in return for** appropriate service.  
nyugta **ellenében** **against** a receipt  
készpénzfizetés **ellenében** cash down

If it takes **the suffix -re**, it means: **notwithstanding, in spite of sg**

A tüntetés **ellenére** nyugodt nap ez a mai. **Despite** the strike, it is a calm day.  
A bizonytalanságom **ellenére** elboldogulok. **In spite of** my uncertainty, I'm getting on well.  
akaratom **ellenére** **against** my will

**No confusion here!**

<b>ellen(e)</b>	against
<b>ellenében</b>	in return for
<b>ellenére</b>	in spite of

## MIATT, VÉGETT

Justifying something goes with these postpositions: **because of**. The postposition **végett** is almost completely extinct.

Az eső **miatt** bent ülünk a házban. **Because** it's raining, we're sitting in the house.  
**Miattam** történt a baleset. The accident is **my fault**.  
**Emiatt** nem látom a meccset. **That's why/Therefore** I won't see the game.  
Az irat **végett** jöttem. I've come **for** the document.

The demonstrative pronouns az, ez change like this:

**emiatt, évégett** - for this, **amiatt, avégett** - for that

## VM/VK IRÁNT

If I'm interested in something or someone, I say **iránt** which comes from irány (direction).  
Equivalent: **towards**.

Nem érzek **iránta** semmit. I don't feel anything **for** her.

The demonstrative pronouns az, ez change like this: **ez iránt** - for this, **az iránt** - for that

## VKINEK A JAVÁRA

If something happens for someone's sake, that is: **in favour of**.

4:0 a magyarok <b>javára</b>	four up <b>for</b> the Hungarian team
A <b>javamra</b> írt ezer forintot.	He credited <b>me</b> a thousand forints.
a vendégek <b>javára</b>	<b>in favour of</b> the guests

The demonstrative pronouns az, ez change like this:

**ennek a javára** - in favour of this, **annak a javára** - in favour of that

## VK/VM SZÁMÁRA, RÉSZÉRE

These postpositions are equal to the suffix -ért: **for, to**

Foglalok asztalt <b>részükre</b> .	I'll book a table <b>for them</b> .
<b>Számunkra</b> ez nem jelent semmit.	<b>To us</b> , it doesn't mean anything.

## VMI(NEK A) FEJÉBEN

This postposition corresponds with **ellenében**: nyugta **fejében** - **against** a receipt

## VMI ALAPJÁN

Meaning: **on the basis of sg, based on sg, by**

A lány külseje <b>alapján</b> ítéli meg.	He judges the girl <b>by</b> the look.
Órabér <b>alapján</b> fizetnek.	I'm paid <b>by</b> the hour.
Az <b>alapján</b> , amit mondott, nem ő a hibás.	<b>Based on</b> what he said, it's not his fault.

## VMI NYOMÁN

It is something like a stilted postposition for saying: **based on**. Mainly used when you're talking about **somebody's work, book**, and so on:

Gene Roddenberry Star Trek-e **nyomán** - **based on** Gene Roddenberry's Star Trek

## VM(NEK A), VK(NEK A) RÉVÉN

It means: **through sy/sg, by way of, by means of**

A szakács <b>révén</b> megtudtuk, mennyi só kell a levesbe.	<b>Through</b> the cook we learned how much salt you need to put in the soup.
---	---

## VMRE NÉZVE

This postposition is equal to: **in point of, by**

Foglalkozására <b>nézve</b> erdész.	<b>By</b> profession he's a forester.
Ez kedvező ránk <b>nézve</b> .	This is favourable <b>to</b> us.

## VMT BELEÉRTVE / ELTEKINTVE VMTŐL

These two words can be translated as: **including sg / apart from sg**

**Beleértve** téged is, hárman vagyunk itt. **Including** you, there are three of us here.  
A szobától **eltekintve** tetszik a hely. **Apart from** the room, I like the place.

## AMI VMT ILLETI

Equivalent: **as for; as far as sg/sy is concerned, regarding sy/sg**

**Ami engem illet**, nem érdekel. **As far as I'm concerned**, I don't care.  
**Ami a bevásárlást illeti**, túl sok pénzt költöttetek. **As for the shopping**, you've spent too much money.

## VMNÉL FOGVA

Equivalent: **by, by virtue of, by dint of; therefore**

Nem jött el, **ennél fogva** nem tud levizsgázni. He's not here, **therefore** he won't be able to pass the exam.  
**Ügyességénél fogva** mindenre képes. **By her skills** she's capable of everything.

## VM(NEK A) KAPCSÁN

Equivalent: **apropos of, in connection with, as for**

Az ügy **kapcsán** eszébe jutott más is. **As for** the issue, she remembered other things, too.

## VM(NEK AZ), VK(NEK AZ) ÉRDEKÉBEN

Equivalent: **for the sake of; in sy's interest**

A te **érdekedben** mondom. I'm saying this **in your own interest**.  
Péter **érdekében** tartom a szám. I'll keep my mouth shut **for Peter's sake**.

## SUMMARY TABLE

SUFFIXES, POSTPOSITIONS	CASE	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT
-VAL, -VEL	<b>instrumental</b> <b>distributive</b> <b>modal</b> <b>comitative</b>	with
-NKÉNT		per, in, by in
-KÉPP, -KÉPPEN, -KÉNT		as, -ly
-STUL, -STÜL		with



# NUMERALS

## CARDINAL NUMBERS

Number **0** can be said as: **nulla** or **zéró**. You can just say nulla whenever this number comes up.

<b>1</b>	egy	<b>11</b>	tizenegy	<b>30</b>	harminc	<b>80</b>	nyolcvan
<b>2</b>	kettő	<b>12</b>	tizenkettő	<b>35</b>	harmincöt	<b>82</b>	nyolcvankettő
<b>3</b>	három	<b>13</b>	tizenhárom	<b>40</b>	negyven	<b>90</b>	kilencven
<b>4</b>	négy	<b>14</b>	tizennégy	<b>45</b>	negyvenöt	<b>95</b>	kilencvenöt
<b>5</b>	öt	<b>15</b>	tizenöt	<b>50</b>	ötven	<b>100</b>	száz
<b>6</b>	hat	<b>20</b>	húsz	<b>59</b>	ötvenkilenc	<b>101</b>	százegy
<b>7</b>	hét	<b>21</b>	huszonegy	<b>60</b>	hatvan	<b>137</b>	százharminchét
<b>8</b>	nyolc	<b>22</b>	huszonkettő	<b>61</b>	hatvanegy	<b>200</b>	kétszáz
<b>9</b>	kilenc	<b>23</b>	huszonhárom	<b>70</b>	hetven	<b>300</b>	háromszáz
<b>10</b>	tíz	<b>24</b>	huszonnégy	<b>78</b>	hetvennyolc	<b>1000</b>	ezer

Above 10 you form the numbers like this: **tizen + öt = tizenöt**, etc.

<b>tizen-</b>	-teen
<b>huszon-</b>	twenty-
<b>harminc-</b>	thirty-
<b>negyven-</b>	forty-
<b>ötven-</b>	fifty-
<b>hatvan-</b>	sixty-
<b>hetven-</b>	seventy-
<b>nyolcvan-</b>	eighty-
<b>kilencven-</b>	ninety-

Be careful with these numbers: **tíz, húsz, három, négy, hét**. Három is a drop-vowel word! The rest become short when above 10: **tizen, huszon, harminc, negyven, hetven**.

Let's see the numbers above 1000!

<b>1001</b>	ezeregy	<b>10000</b>	tízezer
<b>1996</b>	ezerkilencszázkilencvenhat	<b>10024</b>	tízezerhuszonnégy
<b>2000</b>	kétezer	<b>20000</b>	húszezer
<b>3000</b>	háromezer	<b>30000</b>	harmincezer
<b>100000</b>	százezer	<b>1000000</b>	egymillió
<b>123567</b>	százhuszonháromezerötszázhatvanhét	<b>1400000</b>	egymilliónégyszázezer
<b>200000</b>	kétszázezer	<b>2000000</b>	kétmillió
<b>300000</b>	háromszázezer	<b>3000000</b>	hárommillió

Két + ezer = **kétezer**; tíz + ezer = **tízezer**; száz + ezer = **százezer**; egy + millió = **egymillió**

Question words for cardinal numbers: **Hány? Mennyi?**

Besides, **the number 2 has two different forms: kettő, két-**. **Kettő** is used as **the usual number**. As you see **két-** is something like **a prefix and** it is also used **in adjectival sense**.

hatvankettő	sixty-two
hatvankét ember	sixty-two people
kétezer	two thousand

However, két is often understood hét because of their similarity in everyday language. In this case kettő can be used when két- should be: **hatvankettő** ember, **kettőezer**.

## ORDINAL NUMBERS

Ordinal numbers specify where something, somebody belongs to. English adds **-th** to form these numbers. Hungarian has the suffix **-ik** for that purpose **when writing numbers in words**. However, when **numbers are written in figures**, the number is just followed by **a dot**.

HUNGARIAN	ENGLISH
ötöd <b>ik</b>	fif <b>th</b>
5.	5 <b>th</b>

**0.** is said like this: **nulladik**

1.	első	11.	tizenegyedik
2.	második	12.	tizenkettedik
3.	harmadik	13.	tizenharmadik
4.	negyedik	14.	tizennegyedik
5.	ötödik	20.	huszadik
6.	hatodik	21.	huszonegyedik
7.	hetedik	30.	harmincadik
8.	nyolcadik	40.	negyvenedik
9.	kilencedik	50.	ötvenedik
10.	tizedik	100.	századik

### Be careful!

egy	=	első	→	NOT egyedik!
kettő	=	második	→	NOT kettedik!
három	=	harmadik	→	Drop-vowel word!
négy	=	negyedik	→	é becomes short e!
hét	=	hetedik	→	é becomes short e!
tíz	=	tizedik	→	long í becomes short i!

Higher numbers: ezer - **ezredik** (drop-vowel word!); millió - **milliomodik**; sokadik - **umpteenth**

You surely realized **the suffix -ik is preceded by a link vowel + d consonant**. Well, it is due to the fact that Hungarian ordinal numbers are formed from fractions (See fractions below!). So basically, we could say that the suffixes for ordinal numbers are: **-ADIK, -ODIK, -EDIK, -ÖDIK**

Question word: **Hányadik?**

**Hányadik** lettél az autóversenyben?  
**Hányadikba** jársz?

**What place** did you get in the car race?  
**Which class** are you attending?

The question **hányadik** is not to be confused with **hányadék** meaning **icky, barf-out!** ☺

## FRACTIONS

Fractions are numbers expressing **a specific part of the whole**. Hungarian fractions are formed with **the suffix -d** which can have **a link vowel** if needed. So the suffixes in details are:

### -AD, -OD, -ED, -ÖD

/1	<b>egyed</b>	/7	<b>heted</b>
/2	<b>ketted</b>	/8	<b>nyolcad</b>
/3	<b>harmad</b>	/9	<b>kilenced</b>
/4	<b>negyed</b>	/10	<b>tized</b>
/5	<b>ötöd</b>	/100	<b>század</b>
/6	<b>hatod</b>	/1000	<b>ezred</b>

Again, watch these numbers:

három	<b>harmad</b>
négy	<b>negyed</b>
hét	<b>heted</b>
tíz	<b>tized</b>
ezer	<b>ezred</b>

Examples:

$\frac{1}{2}$	<b>egy ketted</b>	one and a half
$\frac{2}{3}$	<b>két harmad</b>	two-third
$\frac{3}{4}$	<b>három negyed</b>	three-quarter
$\frac{6}{9}$	<b>hat kilenced</b>	six-ninth
stb.	<b>stb.</b>	etc.

Question words: **Hányad? Hányad része?**

## DISTRIBUTIVE NUMBERS

Hungarian distributive numbers are expressed with the suffix: **-VAL, -VEL OR -NKÉNT**. If you're all for cases, **the suffix -nként is DISTRIBUTIVE CASE**. Question word: **Hányasával?**

<b>egyesével</b>	one by one
<b>kettesével</b>	two at a time
<b>százával</b>	hundreds of
<b>ezrével</b>	thousands of

**Hármasával** vehettek az ebédből. You can take from the lunch **three at a time**.  
**Ezrével** tiltakoztak az emberek. **Thousands of** people were protesting.

## MULTIPLICATIVE NUMBERS

Hungarian multiplicative numbers are formed with the suffixes: **-SZOR, -SZER, - SZÖR**. English equivalent: **times**.

Question word: **Hányszor? Milyen gyakran?** – How many times? How often?

<b>egyszer</b>	once
<b>kétszer</b>	twice
<b>háromszor</b>	three times
<b>négyszer</b>	four times
<b>sokszor</b>	many times
<b>kevészer</b>	a few times

Ha csak <b>egyszer</b> érteném, amit mondasz!	If I understood what you say just <b>once</b> !
<b>Kétszer</b> mentem a piacra.	I went to the market <b>twice</b> .
<b>Tíz</b> szert mondtam el neki, hogy figyeljen oda!	I've told him <b>ten times</b> to listen!
Már <b>sok</b> adszor figyelmeztettelek.	I've warned you <b>many times</b> .

## NUMBERS WITH -OS, -ES, -ÖS

Hungarian numbers can take the suffixes **-OS, -ES, -ÖS**.

Question word: **Hányas? - What number?**

- <b>Hányas</b> t kaptál? - <b>Kett</b> est.	- <b>What mark</b> did you get? - <b>D</b> .
<b>A hármas számú</b> versenyző győzött.	The winner is contestant <b>no. 3</b> .

- Distributive numbers can only be formed after fitting numbers with -os, -es, -ös: négyes**ével**.
- Multiplicative numbers can be extended with these suffixes, **giving numbers an adjectival sense or used to refer to a number itself**:

<b>hatszoros</b> győztes	<b>six time</b> winner
„ <b>Háromszoros</b> hurrá a királynak!”	‘ <b>Three</b> hurrahs for the king!’
<b>ötös</b> lottó	Hungarian lottery with five numbers to hit
<b>ötös</b> bankjegy	fiver
a <b>kettes</b> szám	no. <b>two</b>
a <b>hetes</b> szám	no. <b>seven</b>
Kérem, fáradjon a <b>nyolcas</b> ablakhoz!	Please go to window <b>no. 8</b> .

## DECIMAL NUMBERS

Hungarian decimal numbers are written with a **comma (vessző)** instead of a point. When saying them, you use the word **egész**! Besides, you don't just say the numbers one after the other. You have to refer them in a specific way.

1,9	egy <b>egész</b> kilenctized	1.9	one <b>point</b> nine
3,56	három <b>egész</b> ötvenhatszázad	3.56	three <b>point</b> five six
8,123	nyolc <b>egész</b> százhuszonháromezred	8.123	eight <b>point</b> one two three

# MODAL VERBS

Before getting absorbed into far-fetched explanations, let's see the English modal verbs first! Verbs like will and would are not listed here because you can see how to use them if you return to 'Future Tense' and 'Conditional'.

PRESENT	PAST	FUTURE
can	could, could have	-
able to	was able to	will be able to
unable to	was unable to	will be unable to
capable of	was capable of	will be capable of
incapable of	was incapable of	will be incapable of
may	might, might have	will be allowed to
might	-	-
have to	had to	will have to
must	-	-
must not	-	-
necessary	was necessary	will be necessary
need (don't need)	needed, (didn't need)	will need
need (needn't)	needed, (needn't)	will need
should	should have	-

The verbs '**might have**' and '**could have**' are equal to: **maybe/perhaps + past tense**

He **might have returned** home. **Maybe he returned** home.  
He **could have returned** home. **Perhaps he returned** home.

And what about Hungarian modal verbs? Here they are:

PRESENT	PAST	FUTURE
<b>-hat, -het</b>	-hatott(a), -hetett(e)	-hat(ja), -het(je) majd
<b>tud</b>	tudott, tudta	fog tudni
<b>képes vmre</b>	képes volt vmre	képes lesz vmre
<b>képtelen vmre</b>	képtelen volt vmre	képtelen lesz vmre
<b>szabad</b>	szabad volt	szabad lesz
<b>kell</b>	kellett	kell majd
<b>kellene</b>	kellett volna	kellene majd
<b>muszáj</b>	muszáj volt	muszáj lesz
<b>szükséges</b>	szükséges volt	szükséges lesz
<b>tilos</b>	tilos volt	tilos lesz

The '**might have**' and '**could have**' constructions are said with 'maybe/perhaps', that is:

## **talán AND lehet, hogy**

He **might have returned** home. **Talán** hazament.  
He **could have returned** home. **Lehet, hogy** hazament.

**-HAT, -HET = MAY, CAN, TO BE ALLOWED TO**

**USE:** -hat, -het express that **somebody may / is allowed to do something** or **something may be / is allowed to be done**. It **corresponds with** the English 'may' much more than 'can'!

Formation:

**VERB 3RD PS INDEFINITE CONJUGATION + -HAT/-HET + PERSONAL SUFFIXES**

PRESENT		
INDEFINITE:	<b>Látsz</b> egy filmet. <b>Láthatsz</b> egy filmet.	<b>You see</b> a movie. <b>You may/can see</b> a movie.
DEFINITE:	<b>Látod</b> a filmet. <b>Láthatod</b> a filmet.	<b>You see</b> the movie. <b>You may/can see</b> the movie.
PAST		
INDEFINITE:	<b>Láttál</b> egy filmet. <b>Láhattál</b> egy filmet.	<b>You saw</b> a movie. <b>You were allowed to see</b> a movie.
DEFINITE:	<b>Láttad</b> a filmet. <b>Láhattad</b> a filmet.	<b>You saw</b> the movie. <b>You were allowed to see</b> the movie.
FUTURE		
INDEFINITE:	<b>Látsz majd</b> egy filmet. <b>Láthatsz majd</b> egy filmet.	<b>You will see</b> a movie. <b>You will be allowed to see</b> a movie.
DEFINITE:	<b>Látod majd</b> a filmet. <b>Láthatod majd</b> a filmet.	<b>You will see</b> the movie. <b>You will be allowed to see</b> the movie.
PRESENT CONDITIONAL		
INDEFINITE:	<b>Látnál</b> egy filmet. <b>Láthatnál</b> egy filmet.	<b>You would see</b> a movie. <b>You could see</b> a movie.
DEFINITE:	<b>Látnád</b> a filmet. <b>Láthatnád</b> a filmet.	<b>You would see</b> the movie. <b>You could see</b> the movie.
PAST CONDITIONAL		
INDEFINITE:	<b>Láttál volna</b> egy filmet. <b>Láhattál volna</b> egy filmet.	<b>You would have seen</b> a movie. <b>You could have seen</b> a movie.
DEFINITE:	<b>Láttad volna</b> a filmet. <b>Láhattad volna</b> a filmet.	<b>You would have seen</b> the movie. <b>You could have seen</b> the movie.

**These suffixes are attached to a base verb and followed by the definite or indefinite conjugation suffixes.** Examples:

Bejöh**etek**?

Leül**hetek**?

Megkérdezh**etem**?

Megtud**hatom**, mi folyik itt?

Jól van, elmeh**etsz**.

Zongoráz**hatok**.

**May I** come in?

**May I** take a seat?

**May I** ask?

**Would you** tell me what's going on here?

All right. **You may** leave.

**I may** play the piano. / **I'm allowed to** play the piano.

You can **make such a question more polite** if you say it **in conditional mood**:

Bejöhetnék? **May I** come in?  
 Leülhetnék? **May I** take a seat?  
 Megtudhatnám? **Would you** tell me?

This sentence **Megtudhatom?** OR **Megtudhatnám?** literally means: May I know? OR Would I be allowed to know?

## TUD

Formation:

### TUD + INFINITIVE

PRESENT		
INDEFINITE:	El <b>tudunk olvasni</b> mindent.	<b>We can read</b> everything.
DEFINITE:	El <b>tudjuk olvasni</b> a könyvet.	<b>We can read</b> the book.

PAST		
INDEFINITE:	El <b>tudtunk olvasni</b> mindent.	<b>We could read</b> everything.
DEFINITE:	El <b>tudtuk olvasni</b> a könyvet.	<b>We could read</b> the book.

FUTURE		
INDEFINITE:	El <b>fogunk tudni olvasni</b> mindent.	<b>We'll be able to read</b> everything.
DEFINITE:	El <b>fogjuk tudni olvasni</b> a könyvet.	<b>We'll be able to read</b> the book.

PRESENT CONDITIONAL		
INDEFINITE:	El <b>tudnánk olvasni</b> mindent.	<b>We could read</b> everything (if)...
DEFINITE:	El <b>tudnánk olvasni</b> a könyvet.	<b>We could read</b> the book (if)...

PAST CODNITIONAL		
INDEFINITE:	El <b>tudtunk volna olvasni</b> mindent.	<b>We could have read</b> everything (if)...
DEFINITE:	El <b>tudtuk volna olvasni</b> a könyvet.	<b>We could have read</b> the book (if)...

The main verb **elolvasni** has a complete aspect to it. What you learned about Hungarian phrasal verbs is also valid now. **If a modal verb is inserted between the verbal prefix and its verb, everything is written separately!**

There's no such thing: **eltudom** olvasni ✗

The only correct writing is: **el tudom** olvasni ✓

Meg **tudom** csinálni. I **can** do it.  
 El **tudják** mondani kívülről. They know it by heart.  
**Tudok** zongorázni. I **can** play the piano.  
 Három nyelven **tudok** beszélni. I (**can**) speak three languages.

Meg tud + verb is not to be confused with **megtud = to get to know!!!**

**Meg tudtam írni** a dolgozatot. – **I could write** the test.

**Megtudtam**, hogy mégsem írunk dolgozatot. – **I just learned** we wouldn't write any test.

**KÉPES/KÉPTELEN VMRE = (UN)ABLE TO; (IN)CAPABLE OF**

These adjectives are synonyms to 'tud, -hat, -het'. There are two ways to use them:

**KÉPES/KÉPTELEN + LENNI CONJUGATED + NOUN + SUFFIX -RA, -RE**  
**OR**  
**KÉPES/KÉPTELEN + LENNI CONJUGATED + VERB IN INFINITIVE FORM**

**Remember the predicative adjectives!** It is about the same thing now. You **don't use 'lenni' in 3rd PS and 3rd PP in present tense!** The plural for these adjectives is:

**képesek, képtelenek**

PRESENT		
CONJUGATION	<b>Képes</b> megtenni.	<b>He's able to</b> do it.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Képtelen</b> megtenni.	<b>He's unable to</b> do it.
PAST		
CONJUGATION	<b>Képes volt</b> megtenni.	<b>He was able to</b> do it.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Képtelen volt</b> megtenni.	<b>He was unable to</b> do it.
FUTURE		
CONJUGATION	<b>Képes lesz</b> megtenni.	<b>He'll be able to</b> do it.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Képtelen lesz</b> megtenni.	<b>He'll be unable to</b> do it.
PRESENT CONDITIONAL		
CONJUGATION	<b>Képes volna</b> megtenni.	<b>He would be able to</b> do it.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Képtelen volna</b> megtenni.	<b>He would be unable to</b> do it.
PAST CONDITIONAL		
CONJUGATION	<b>Képes lett volna</b> megtenni.	<b>He would have been able to</b> do it.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Képtelen lett volna</b> megtenni.	<b>He would have been unable to</b> do it.

Examples:

**Képes vagyok** rá.

I **can** do that.

**Képtelen vagyok** rá.

I **can't** do that.

**Képesek voltak** hazudni!

They lied right to our faces!

**Képtelenek voltunk** megtenni.

We **were incapable of** that.

**Képes volnál** itt hagyni?

You **would** just leave me here?



## SZABAD

It is a verb that helps you say things like: **to be unbound to do sg**. However, most of the time you just translate it as: **may, to be allowed**.

The word '**szabad**' as an adjective means '**free**'!

Formation:

### SZABAD + INFINITIVE

As English doesn't really have a separate word for szabad, I'll use the expression: to be allowed to.

PRESENT		
CONJUGATION	<b>Szabad</b> nézni.	<b>You're allowed to</b> look.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Nem szabad</b> nézni.	<b>You're not allowed to</b> look.
PAST		
CONJUGATION	<b>Szabad volt</b> nézni.	<b>You were allowed to</b> look.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Nem volt szabad</b> nézni.	<b>You were not allowed to</b> look.
FUTURE		
CONJUGATION	<b>Szabad lesz</b> nézni.	<b>You'll be allowed to</b> look.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Nem lesz szabad</b> nézni.	<b>You'll be not allowed to</b> look.
PRESENT CONDITIONAL		
CONJUGATION	<b>Szabad volna</b> nézni.	<b>You would be allowed to</b> look.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Nem volna szabad</b> nézni.	<b>You would not be allowed to</b> look.
PAST CONDITIONAL		
CONJUGATION	<b>Szabad lett volna</b> nézni.	<b>You would have been allowed to</b> look.
IRRELEVANT:	<b>Nem lett volna szabad</b> nézni.	<b>You would not have been allowed to</b> look.

If you use szabad alone, it generally refers to everybody. If you talk about a **specific person**, you need **the dative pronouns** or you can omit dative pronouns and **conjugate the infinitive**!

**Neked szabad** úsznod.

**You may swim / You are allowed to** swim.

**Nekünk nem szabad** engedély nélkül elmennünk.

**We're not allowed to** leave without permission.

Hát **szabad** ilyet mondani?

It's not a proper way to talk!

**Szabad** bejönnöm?

**May I** come in?

**Szabad (lenne)** megkérdeznem...

**Would you mind my** asking...

## CONJUGATING THE INFINITIVE

DEEP-VOWEL: LÁTNI		HIGH VOWEL: NÉZNI, ÜLNI		
-om	lát <b>om</b>	-em, -öm	nézn <b>em</b>	üln <b>öm</b>
-od	lát <b>od</b>	-ed, -öd	nézn <b>ed</b>	üln <b>öd</b>
-ia	lát <b>ia</b>	-ie	nézn <b>ie</b>	üln <b>ie</b>
-unk	lát <b>unk</b>	-ünk	nézn <b>ünk</b>	üln <b>ünk</b>
-(o)tok	lát <b>otok</b>	-(e)tek, -(ö)tök	nézn <b>etek</b>	üln <b>ötök</b>
-iuk	lát <b>iuk</b>	-iük	nézn <b>iük</b>	üln <b>iük</b>

**The conjugation of the infinitive is the same for both indefinite and definite aspect!**

## KELL = HAVE TO, MUST

If it takes **the infinitive form**, then it is a **general reference to someone, something**. If it takes **the infinitive with personal suffixes**, it **specifically refers to someone, something**.

Formation:

This verb may require the dative pronouns, but it is not mandatory. It takes the main verb in its infinitive form either with personal suffixes or not:

### NEKEM + KELL + INFINITIVE VERB

PRESENT		
CONJUGATION	Ennyi munka után <b>enni kell</b> .	After so much work <b>one has to eat</b> .
IRRELEVANT:	Ennyi munka után <b>ened kell</b> .	After so much work <b>you have to eat</b> .
PAST		
CONJUGATION	Ennyi munka után <b>enni kellett</b> .	After so much work <b>one had to eat</b> .
IRRELEVANT:	Ennyi munka után <b>ened kellett</b> .	After so much work <b>you had to eat</b> .
FUTURE		
CONJUGATION	Ennyi munka után <b>enni kell majd</b> .	After so much work <b>one will have to eat</b> .
IRRELEVANT:	Ennyi munka után <b>ened kell majd</b> .	After so much work <b>you will have to eat</b> .

See the difference? If there's a **simple infinitive of the main verb**, it **refers to something generally**. With an **infinitive conjugated**, it **refers to something/somebody specifically**.

Other uses for kell:

**Nem kellenek** a füzetek.

**Kell** ez a toll?

**Kellenek** az iratok, de azonnal!

**Nem kellesz** nekem.

Kinek **kell** ez a sok pénz?

Mindenkinek **kell** egy kis sikerélmény.

**I (you/he/we/they) don't need** the notebooks.

**Do you need** this pen?

**I need** the documents right now!

**I don't need** you.

Who **needs** that much money?

Everyone **needs** to have a little success.

## KELLENE

This verb is **the conditional form of kell**. It expresses: **should**.

Present tense:	<b>kellene</b> (3rd PS)	<b>kellenének</b> (3rd PP)
Past tense:	<b>kellett volna</b> (3rd PS)	<b>kellettek volna</b> (3rd PP)
Future tense:	<b>kellene majd</b> (3rd PS)	<b>kellenének majd</b> (3rd PP)

The colloquial form is: **kéne**. It can be heard more often in everyday conversations.

Examples:

<b>El kellene mennünk</b> úszni.	<b>We should go</b> swimming.
<b>El kellett volna mennünk</b> úszni.	<b>We should have gone</b> swimming.
<b>Nem kéne</b> már itt <b>lenniük</b> ?	<b>Shouldn't they be</b> here by now?
<b>Nem kellett volna</b> már ott <b>lenniük</b> ?	<b>Shouldn't they have been</b> there by now?
Majd a múzeumnál <b>kellene lennünk</b> háromra!	<b>We should be</b> at the museum by three!

Other uses for kellene:

<b>Nem kellenének</b> a füzetek?	<b>Don't you need</b> the notebooks?
<b>Kellene</b> ez a toll?	<b>Would you need</b> this pen?
<b>Kellenének</b> az iratok, de azonnal!	<b>I would need</b> the documents right now!
Ha gazdag lennél, <b>se kellennél</b> nekem.	Even if you were rich, <b>I wouldn't want</b> you.
Kinek <b>kéne</b> ez a sok pénz?	Who <b>would want</b> that much money?
Mindenkinek <b>kellene</b> egy kis sikerélmény.	Everyone <b>should</b> have a little success.

## MUSZÁJ

Equivalent: **must, have to**. It expresses **absolute necessity**.

Present tense:	<b>muszaj</b>
Past tense:	<b>muszaj volt</b>
Future tense:	<b>muszaj lesz</b>
Present conditional:	<b>muszaj volna/lenne</b>
Past conditional:	<b>muszaj lett volna</b>

Examples:

<b>Muszaj elmennünk</b> úszni.	<b>We must go</b> swimming.
<b>Muszaj volt elmennünk</b> úszni.	<b>We had to go</b> swimming.
<b>Muszaj lesz elmennünk</b> úszni.	<b>We'll have to go</b> swimming.
<b>Muszaj lenne elmennünk</b> úszni.	<b>It would be a must for us to go</b> swimming.
<b>Muszaj lett volna elmennünk</b> úszni.	<b>It would've been a must for us to go</b> swimming.
<b>Muszaj meghívni</b> őket?	<b>Do we have to invite</b> them?
<b>Nem lett volna muszaj kiabálnod.</b>	<b>It wasn't necessary to shout.</b>
<b>Muszaj</b> a múzeumban <b>lennünk</b> egyre!	<b>It is a must</b> that <b>we be</b> at the museum by one o'clock!
-Írd meg a leckédet! - <b>Muszaj?</b>	-Write your homework. - <b>Do I have to?</b>

## SZÜKSÉGES

Equivalent: **necessary**. It is more used in subordinate **hogy-clauses**, rather than with infinitives!

**Szükséges volt, hogy megtaláljunk.** **It was necessary for us to find** you.

Formation:

Present tense:	<b>szükséges</b>
Past tense:	<b>szükséges volt</b>
Future tense:	<b>szükséges lesz</b>
Present conditional:	<b>szükséges volna/lenne</b>
Past conditional:	<b>szükséges lett volna</b>

Other use:

**Szerződés(ek) is szükséges(ek) hozzá.** **A contract/contracts is/are needed** to do it.

## TILOS

Equivalent: **must not, it is forbidden/prohibited to**.

Present tense:	<b>tilos</b>
Past tense:	<b>tilos volt</b>
Future tense:	<b>tilos lesz</b>
Present conditional:	<b>tilos volna/lenne</b>
Past conditional:	<b>tilos lett volna</b>

A fűre lépni **tilos!**

Keep off the grass.

Dohányozni **tilos!**

**No** smoking.

**Tilos** tüntetni a téren.

Demonstrations **are interdicted** on the square.

**Nem tilos** véleményt mondani. **It is not prohibited to** tell your opinion.

Other words expressing some kind of interdict:

<b>betilt</b> vmt	to <b>ban</b> sg
<b>kitilt</b> vkt vhonnan	to <b>warn off</b> sy from swhere
<b>letiltja</b> vknek a fizetését	to <b>stop</b> one's payment
<b>tiltakozik</b> vm ellen	to <b>protest</b> against sg

## LEHET

Equivalent: **may, might, to be allowed, maybe**. You can use it with **hogy-clauses** or infinitives.

Present:	<b>lehet</b>
Past:	<b>lehetett</b>
Future:	<b>lehet majd</b>
Cond. present:	<b>lehetne</b>
Cond. past:	<b>lehetett volna</b>

**Lehet, hogy** a strandra megyek.

**Maybe** I'm going to the beach.

Akkoriban **nem lehetett** ilyesmit **mondani**.

At that time **you weren't allowed to say** things like that.

Hogy **lehetne elérni**, hogy békén hagyjon?

How **can we get** him to leave us alone?

# VERBAL NOUNS

## INFINITIVE

You already know how to form the infinitive of a Hungarian verb: **menni**, **lát****ni**, **fogni**

Sometimes you need a link vowel, especially with verbs in two consonants: mond**a****ni**, gyűjt**e****ni**

Now we'll deal with possibilities allowing us to use infinitive:

## IMPERSONAL VERBS AND EXPRESSIONS

Impersonal verbs and expressions are to be followed by the infinitive of the main verb. Impersonal verbs are: **kell**, **kellene**, **szabad**, **lehet**. Impersonal expressions are:

<b>könnyű</b>	easy
<b>nehéz</b>	difficult
<b>ideje, hogy</b>	it's time to
<b>épp ideje, hogy</b>	it's high time to
<b>jó / rossz, hogy</b>	it's good / wrong to
<b>jobb / rosszabb, hogy</b>	it's better / worse to
<b>tilos</b>	it's forbidden to
<b>szégyen</b>	it's a shame to
<b>helyes</b>	it's right to
<b>helytelen</b>	it's wrong to

<b>Könnyű</b> nyelveket <b>tanulni</b> .	<b>It's easy to learn</b> languages.
<b>Nehéz</b> nyelveket <b>tanulni</b> .	<b>It's difficult to learn</b> languages.
<b>Ideje</b> <b>aludni</b> .	<b>It's time to sleep</b> .
<b>Épp ideje</b> <b>elmenni</b> .	<b>It's high time to leave</b> .
<b>Jó</b> magyarnak <b>lenni</b> .	<b>It's good to be</b> Hungarian.
<b>Jobb</b> gazdagnak <b>lenni</b> .	<b>It's better to be</b> rich.
<b>Tilos</b> az állatokat <b>etetni</b> .	<b>It's forbidden to feed</b> the animals.
<b>Szégyen</b> ilyen ruhában <b>kimenni</b> .	<b>It's a shame to go out</b> in these clothes.
<b>Helyes</b> <b>elítél</b> <b>ni</b> a bűnözőket.	<b>It's right to condemn</b> criminals.
<b>Helytelen</b> <b>elítél</b> <b>ni</b> az ártatlanokat.	<b>It's wrong to condemn</b> the innocent.

## SUBJECT

<b>Futni</b> egészséges.	<b>To run</b> is healthy.
<b>Reggelizni</b> nagyon fontos.	<b>To have breakfast</b> is very important.

## VERBS REQUIRING THE INFINITIVE OF PRÓBÁL, MEGY, JÖN

<b>Megpróbálom</b> <b>elkerü</b> <b>lni</b> , hogy találkozak vele.	<b>I'll try to avoid</b> meeting him.
<b>Elmegyünk</b> <b>focizni</b> .	<b>We're going play</b> football.
<b>Jöttök</b> <b>teniszezni</b> ?	<b>Will you come play</b> tennis?

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

English present participle is formed like this:

**singing, going, eating**

Hungarian present participle is formed like this:

**éneklő, járó, evő**

Summary:

High-vowel: **3PS indefinite conjugation + -ő**

Deep-vowel: **3PS indefinite conjugation + -ó**

### AS ADJECTIVE

<b>helytálló</b> meglátás	appropriate observation
<b>kiabáló</b> gyerek	<b>shouting</b> child
<b>szenvedő</b> szerkezet	passive voice
<b>bejövő</b> hívás	<b>incoming</b> call

Sometimes it is not possible to translate a present participle verb with -ing: helytálló – appropriate.

### AS NOUN

<b>A futó</b> nagyon gyors.	<b>The runner</b> is very fast.
<b>A bemondó</b> mindig késik.	<b>The announcer</b> is always late.
<b>A vevő</b> szüntelenül panaszkodik.	<b>The customer</b> keeps complaining.

### REPLACING VERBS

kutyát **ábrázoló** kép  
a photo **illustrating** a dog

A kép, ami a kutyát **ábrázolja**...  
The photo that **illustrates** the dog...

az iskolát **látogató** diákok  
the students **attending** the school

A diákok, akik az iskolát **látogatják**...  
The students who **are attending** the school...

a környéken **lakó** emberek  
the people **living** in the neighbourhood

Az emberek, akik a környéken **laknak**...  
The people who **live** in the neighbourhood...

a versenyben **résztevő** játékosok  
the contestants **joining** the race

A játékosok, akik a versenyben **részt vesznek**...  
The contestants who **join** the race...

NOTE!

You can make a present participle verb accusative, dative, plural and so on if needed.

Látom a **vevőt**.

I see the **customer**.

A **tanulónak** ötöst adok.

I give the **student** an A.

A **látogatókkal** beszélgetünk.

We're talking **to the visitors**.

A **lakók** tele vannak gonddal.

The **tenants** have a lot of problems.

A **résztevőkben** nem csalódtam.

I wasn't disappointed **in the contestants**.

## PAST PARTICIPLE

English past participle is formed like this:  
Hungarian past participle is formed like this:

sing**ed**, seen, eaten  
énekelt, lát**ott**, evett

Summary:

High-vowel: **3PS indefinite conjugation + -t, -tt**  
Deep-vowel: **3PS indefinite conjugation + -t, -tt**

+ plural suffix **-k** if needed + accusative suffix **-t** if needed

If you need a link vowel: **-ett, -ött; -ott**

## AS ADJECTIVES

számoz <b>ott</b> házak	<b>numbered</b> houses
az étteremben megeve <b>tt</b> étel	the food <b>eaten</b> in the restaurant
az űrbe fell <b>ött</b> rakéta	the rocket <b>launched</b> in space
mú <b>lt</b> idő	past tense (literally: <b>passed</b> tense)

## AS NOUNS

<b>A meghívottak</b> jól szórakoztak.	<b>The invited</b> were having a great time.
<b>A látottak</b> alapján nem lesz ünneplés.	<b>From what I saw</b> there will be no celebration.
<b>A hallottakból</b> itélve kedveli Japánt.	Judging <b>from what I heard</b> he likes Japan.

## REPLACING VERBS

A diákok **által látogatott** iskola...  
The school **attended by** the students...

Az iskola, amit a diákok **látogatnak**...  
The school the students **are attending**...

Az eladó **által eladott** áruk...  
The goods **sold by** the shop assistant...

Az áruk, amiket az eladó **eladott**...  
The goods the shop-assistant **have sold**...

## FUTURE PARTICIPLE

The origins of this method reaches back to the old times of the Hungarian language. Originally, it was used to express future acts, but during the centuries it had lost its true function. Nowadays people use it when **something is yet to be done**. It has an **adjectival or subjective function**. English equivalent: **to be + past participle**. Formation:

High-vowel **3PS indefinite conjugation + -endő**  
Deep-vowel **3PS indefinite conjugation + -andó**

az <b>elolvasandó</b> könyv	the book <b>to be read</b>
Mi a <b>teendő</b> ?	What is <b>to be done</b> ?
Az árú egy év után <b>kidobandó</b> .	The goods are <b>to be thrown away</b> after a year.

## ADVERB FOR CONDITION

This is a typical Hungarian form of expressing a condition. **It can be translated with past participle, or the -ing ending.** It expresses a **mood, condition** of some sort. Formation:

High-vowel **van/vannak + 3PS indefinite conjugation + -ve**

Deep-vowel **van/vannak + 3PS indefinite conjugation + -va**

Meg **vagyok fázva.**

I have a cold.

A bolt **nyitva/zárva van.**

The shop **is open/closed.**

A dolog még **nincs elintézve.**

The matter **hasn't been settled** yet.

**Nevetve** szaladt a barátaihoz.

He was running up to his friends, **laughing.**

**Sírva** mondta el, mi történt vele.

She told what happened to her **crying.**

Be careful! English would say 'The shop is closed', that is it uses past participle.

**Don't use Hungarian past participle in such sentences!**



# ASSIMILATION

Assimilation means that **the last consonant of the first word is pronounced like the first consonant of the following word**.

- Hungarian orthography is characterized by **writing words with a suffix/ending in a way that every element can be recognized** immediately. That means **writing words as they sound** separately. Examples:

merész + ség = **merézség** (intrepidity); fog + krém = **fogkrém** (tooth-paste)

In Hungarian it's called **szóelemző írásmód**, literally meaning:

## WORD ANALYZING WRITING METHOD

- This rule becomes important when we pronounce a word differently from how we write it.

Examples:

ráz + tuk = ráztuk → pronounced as: **rásztuk**.  
→ **The z becomes sz during speech.**

merész + ség = meré**sz**ég → pronounced as: meré**ss**ég.  
→ **The sz becomes s during speech.**

Before you run out of the world with madness, think of **assimilation** as a linguistic tool allowing you to say words so that your tongue doesn't break off. It **helps you say words in a smooth way**.

**Assimilation is typical to consonants**, not vowels! To make it simple for you, here are the cases when we can talk about assimilation.

## UNMARKED ASSIMILATION

You should remember the **consonants** which can be **voiced or unvoiced**. Let me refresh your memory:

<b>voiced</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>dz</b>	<b>dzs</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>gy</b>	<b>v</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>zs</b>
<b>unvoiced</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>cs</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>ty</b>	<b>f</b>	<b>sz</b>	<b>s</b>

Example: if a word ends in p and the suffix attached to it begins with b, then the p **assimilates** with b **verbally, but it is unmarked in its written form**: kalap + ban = kalapban (in hat), pronounced as: kal**ab**ban

and so on...

Note that these are not rules you have to learn at all cost! **If you can speak Hungarian to some extent, it'll be evident for your tongue.**

The **n** consonant **becomes m before p, b and m** while talking. **Stays unmarked** in its **written** form. Examples:

azon**nb**an, pronounced as: azo**mb**an (however)  
 tan**nm**ese, pronounced as: tam**mm**ese (fable)  
 len**np**ozdorja, pronounced as: lem**pp**ozdorja (bun)

Sometimes **two consonants running across with each other results in a third phoneme:**

<b>D + C =</b>		család <b>dc</b> entrikus (family-centric)
<b>GY + C =</b>	<b>cc</b>	Nagy <b>cucc!</b> (Big deal!)
<b>T + C =</b>		szét <b>tc</b> incál (to tear apart)
<b>D + CS =</b>		kar <b>dc</b> sapás (sword beat)
<b>GY + CS =</b>	<b>ccs</b>	rong <b>gy</b> csomó (rag)
<b>T + CS =</b>		szét <b>cs</b> úszik (to slip apart)
<b>D + GY =</b>	<b>ggy</b>	család <b>gy</b> arapodás (family growth)
<b>T + GY =</b>		út <b>gy</b> alu (road plane)
<b>SZ + S =</b>	<b>ss</b>	merés <b>sz</b> ség (intrepidity)
<b>Z + S =</b>		gaz <b>sz</b> ág (roguery)
<b>S + SZ =</b>	<b>ssz</b>	vass <b>sz</b> űz (iron maiden)
<b>ZS + SZ =</b>		roz <b>sz</b> szerű (like rye)
<b>S + Z =</b>	<b>zz</b>	vas <b>z</b> ár (iron lock)
<b>ZS + Z =</b>		Dő <b>zs</b> Zoltán
<b>SZ + ZS =</b>	<b>zsz</b>	vadás <b>szsz</b> ákmány (prey)
<b>Z + ZS =</b>		tű <b>zz</b> songlór (fire juggler)

If the consonant **j** is preceded by **ny, ty, gy, l, t, d, n**, the **written form is unmarked**, but the pronunciation follows the rule of assimilation.

<b>D + J =</b>	<b>gy</b>	kard <b>ja</b> (his sword)
<b>GY + J =</b>	<b>ggy</b>	hagy <b>ja</b> (he lets)
<b>L + J =</b>	<b>jj</b>	szel <b>j</b> ük (we cut)
<b>N + J =</b>	<b>ny</b>	kín <b>ja</b> (his pain)
<b>NY + J =</b>	<b>ny</b>	any <b>ja</b> (his mother)
<b>T + J =</b>	<b>ty</b>	lát <b>ja</b> (he sees)
<b>TY + J =</b>	<b>tty</b>	báty <b>ja</b> (his older brother)

Other verbal assimilations unmarked in words:

<b>D + SZ =</b>		hazu <b>dsz</b> (you lie)
<b>GY + SZ =</b>	<b>c, cc</b>	hagy <b>sz</b> (you let)
<b>T + SZ =</b>		já <b>tsz</b> ik (he plays)
<b>D + S =</b>		galá <b>ds</b> ág (perfidy)
<b>GY + S =</b>	<b>cs, ccs</b>	agy <b>cs</b> érülés (cerebral lesion)
<b>T + S =</b>		levert <b>s</b> ég (dejection)

**Assimilation** can also happen:

- **in imperative mood:** fű**ts**, haj**ts**, kel**j**, beszél**j**...
- **with the demonstrative pronouns ez, az:** ev**vel**, av**val**, ezbé, azbá, eddig, addig...

So much for assimilation.

# WORD FORMATION

Look up the words in a Hungarian-English dictionary. You should practise that, too after all!

## NOUN FROM NOUN

-s, -ság, -ség	nád, erdő	nádas, erdőség	<b>collective noun</b>
-s, -os, -es, -ös	lakat, üveg	lakatos, üveges	<b>profession</b>
-ász, -ész	kert, jog	kertész, jogász	<b>profession</b>
-né	Horváth, Kiss	Horváthné, Kissné	<b>Mrs.</b>
-ka, -ke	pici, madár	picike, madárka	<b>diminutive</b>
-(o)cska, -(e)cske	fül, ló	fülecske, lovacska	<b>diminutive</b>
-ka, -ke	Mari, Teri	Marika, Terike	<b>nickname</b>
-i, -csi	Péter, János	Peti, Jani	<b>nickname</b>
-us	Anna	Annus	<b>nickname</b>

## NOUN FROM ADJECTIVE

-ság, -ség	szép, gyáva	szépség, gyávaság	<b>collective noun</b>
------------	-------------	-------------------	------------------------

## NOUN FROM VERB

-ás, -és; -at, -et	lakmározik, emel	lakmározás, emelet	<b>(result o fan) action</b>
--------------------	------------------	--------------------	------------------------------

## ADJECTIVE FROM NOUN

-s, -os, -es, -ös	szépség, barátság	szépséges, barátságos	<b>fitted with sg</b>
-(a)tlan, -(e)tlen	haj, fej	hajatlan, fejetlen	<b>the lack of sg</b>
-talan, -telen	faj, hely	fajtalan, helytelen	<b>the lack of sg</b>
-s, -as, -os, -es, -ös	szellő, ügy	szellős, ügyes	<b>fitted with sg</b>
-ékony, -ékeny	kár	kártékony	<b>characteristic of a noun</b>
-ú, -ű, -jú, -jű	szem, alak	szemű, alakú	<b>having sg, fitted with sg</b>
-só, -ső	fel, hát	felső, hátsó	<b>belonging to swhere</b>
-i	város, Pécs	városi, pécsi	<b>origin, characteristic</b>
-beli	írás, tér	írásbeli, térbeli	<b>belonging to sg</b>
-szerű	mese, cél	meseszerű, időszakos	<b>it is like sg</b>
-féle	gyümölcs	gyümölcsféle	<b>similar to sg</b>
-fajta	kutya	kutyafajta	<b>similar to sg</b>
-nyi	lapát, marok	lapátnyi, maroknyi	<b>measure</b>

## ADJECTIVE FROM ADJECTIVE

-i + -s, -os, -es, -ös	pesti, harci	pesties, harcias	<b>quality, characteristic</b>
------------------------	--------------	------------------	--------------------------------

## ADJECTIVE FROM VERB

- <b>(a)tlan, -(e)tlen</b> - <b>talán, -telen</b> - <b>ékony, ékeny</b> - <b>atag, -eteg</b> - <b>ós, -ős</b>	enged, árt szűnik, un változik, félt pöffeszkedik kap, fél	engedetlen, ártatlan szüntelen, untalan változékony, féltékeny pöffeteg kapós, félős	<b>the lack of sg</b> <b>the lack of sg</b> <b>characterizing an action</b> <b>characterized by action</b> <b>has an active sense to it</b>
---	--	--	---

## ADVERB OF MODE FROM ADJECTIVE

- <b>n, -on, -en, -ön</b> - <b>lag, -leg</b> - <b>l, -ul, -ül</b>	csúnya, ügyes baráti, elvi jó, német, rossz	csúnyán, ügyesen barátilag, elvileg jól, németül, rosszul	<b>mode, condition</b> <b>mode, condition</b> <b>mode, condition</b>
---	---	---	--

## VERB FROM VERB

- <b>at, -et, -tat, -tet</b> - <b>kodik, -kedik, -ködik</b> - <b>kozik, -kezik, -közik</b> - <b>ódik, -ődik</b> - <b>ó(d)zik, -ő(d)zik</b> - <b>hat, -het</b> - <b>gat, -get, -gál, -gél</b> - <b>dos, -des, -dös</b> - <b>kod, -ked, -köd</b> - <b>dogál, -degél, -dögél</b> - <b>ál</b> - <b>n, -an, -en</b> - <b>ll</b> - <b>int</b> - <b>d, -dul, -dül</b> - <b>l</b>	lát, néz mos, ver épít, ajánl vonz fenyeget eszik, áll húz, nevet lök, csap lép, csap ül, áll mászik - - - mozog, forog -	láttat, nézet mosakodik, verekedik építkeznek, ajánlkozik vonzódik fenyegető(d)zik ehet, állhat huzogat, nevetgél lökődös, csapdos lépked, csapkod üldögél, álldogál mászkal villan, zörren szökell suhint mozdul, fordul szédül	<b>causative</b> <b>reflexive</b> <b>reflexive</b> <b>reflexive</b> <b>to be allowed to</b> <b>frequentative</b> <b>frequentative</b> <b>frequentative</b> <b>frequentative</b> <b>frequentative</b> <b>momentary</b> <b>momentary</b> <b>momentary</b> <b>momentary</b> <b>inchoative</b>
--	--	---	--

## VERB FROM NOUN

- <b>oz(ik), -ez(ik), -öz(ik)</b> <b>kodik, -kedik, -ködik</b> - <b>ász(ik), -ész(ik)</b> - <b>ít</b> - <b>l, -ol, -el, -öl</b>	név, hab kertész, jogász vadász, eper tan, béke gáncs, szék, böjt	nevez, habozik kertészkedik, jogászkodik vadászik, eprészik tanít, békít gáncsol, székel, böjtöl	<b>verbs in z, -ik verbs</b> <b>-ik verbs</b> <b>-ik verbs</b> <b>to get into action</b> <b>to act somehow</b>
---	---	--	--

## VERB FROM ADJECTIVE

<b>-oz(ik), -ez(ik), -öz(ik)</b>	érezgős	érezgősködik	<b>-ik verbs</b>
<b>kodik, -kedik, -kődik</b>	bátor	bátorkodik	<b>-ik verbs</b>
<b>-ít</b>	kék, ronda	kékít, rondít	<b>to make sg sg</b>
<b>-l, -ol, -el, -öl</b>	helyes	helyesel	<b>to act somehow</b>
<b>-ll, -all, -ell</b>	rossz	rosszal	<b>to act somehow</b>

## VERB FROM NUMERAL

<b>-oz(ik), -ez(ik), -öz(ik)</b>	egy	egyezik	<b>-ik verbs</b>
<b>-l, -ol, -el, -öl</b>	harmad	harmadol	<b>to make sg sg</b>
<b>-ll, -all, -ell</b>	sok	sokall	<b>to act somehow</b>

## VERB FROM PRONOUN

<b>-z</b>	te, maga	tegez, magáz	<b>-ik verbs</b>
-----------	----------	--------------	------------------

## NUMERAL FROM NUMERAL

<b>-ad, -od, -ed, -öd</b>	három, tíz	harmad, tized	<b>fraction</b>
<b>-adik, -odik, -edik, -ödik</b>	három, tíz	harmadik, tizedik	<b>ordinal</b>

# WORD ORDER

The Hungarian word order seems difficult to foreign students...well...because it is. Not from a strict word order point of view, though.

While English has to put words in a specific order to express the right thing, Hungarian gives a damn to Germanic sentence structure and could be rather paralleled with the Indo-European word order. Don't take this Indo-European thing literally! I'm just trying to say that **the Hungarian word order is way more free than anything you know**. Yeah, that's what the topic-prominent aspect gives you: Headache! 😊

Let's get started with some basic rules about creating sentences. There are rules in spite of the freedom for expressing yourself.

## DIRECT WORD ORDER, YES OR NO

S = subject; V = verb; O = object; A = adverb

- The usual formula for standard Hungarian sentences can be:

**S+V+O** or **S+A+V** or **S+O+V**

These possibilities include the topic-prominent aspect already. See some examples for them:

<b>S+V+O:</b>	<b>Péter nézi a tévét.</b>	<b>Peter is watching tv.</b>
<b>S+O+V:</b>	<b>Péter tévét néz.</b>	<b>Peter is watching tv.</b>
<b>S+A+V:</b>	<b>Péter Londonba megy.</b>	<b>Peter is going to London.</b>

It would be quite difficult to explain the difference between the first two sentences. Actually, both mean the same thing without emphasizing anything. It is because 'tévét néz' is an expression used like you see it. However, if I say 'a tévét nézi', adding the definite article to it, that's an emphasis on 'a tévét'. He's watching tv and not something else.

The third sentence could be rearranged like this:

**Londonba megy Péter.**

You see **the subject goes to the end of the sentence!** Now it is more important that Peter is going **specifically to London** (not somewhere else), than the subject (Peter) itself.

You could put emphasis on the verb, too:

**Megy Péter Londonba, nem úszik.** Peter **is going** to London and **not swimming!**

## DIRECT QUESTION?

That is correct. If you can form a valid Hungarian sentence in an indicative way, you've already created the interrogative sentence, too. How's that possible? It's simple. **Hungarian does not change word order for interrogative sentences.** Expressing your will of **asking** or **stating** something **is indicated by your intonation. Intonation for questions** wants the speakers to **rise their voice a little bit**. That's how we do it!

**S+V+O:** -Péter nézi a tévét? -Igen.      **-Is** Peter watching tv? -Yes, he is.  
**S+O+V:** -Péter tévét néz? -Nem.      **-Is** Peter watching tv? -No, he isn't.  
**S+A+V:** -Péter Londonba megy? -Talán.      **-Is** Peter going to London? -Maybe.

It's the **same sentence structure**. **The difference in the writing is the question mark** replacing the period. For Hungarian people it's all the same! 😊

## REARRANGING AND REARRANGING AND REARRANGING

Now let's create a longer sentence with adverbs and things like that, and see how many ways there are to rearrange it in order to suit our need for emphasis. We won't go through all possibilities. That's impossible! English uses **verbal stress on more important parts** of the sentence or there's another solution: **it is...that...** I also indicate the words of **primary** and **secondary** importance.

**Az egér vidáman** futkos a padláson egész nap.  
**The mouse** is running **happily** on the loft all day.

**Az egér a padláson** futkos vidáman egész nap.  
**The mouse** is running happily **on the loft** all day.

**Az egér futkos** a padláson vidáman egész nap.  
**The mouse is running** happily on the loft all day.

**Az egér egész nap** a padláson futkos vidáman.  
**The mouse** is running happily on the loft **all day**.

More rearranging:

**Vidáman** futkos az egér a padláson egész nap.  
**It is a happy way** the mouse is running on the loft all day.

**Egész nap** vidáman futkos az egér a padláson.  
**It is all day that** the mouse is running happily on the loft.

**A padláson** futkos vidáman az egér egész nap.  
**It is the loft where** the mouse is running happily all day.

**Futkos** vidáman az egér a padláson egész nap.  
**It is running what** the mouse **is doing** happily on the loft all day.

You see there's actually not much you can mess up in a Hungarian sentence. If you put a word somewhere else, that alone doesn't make the sentence unintelligible. However, that doesn't mean there are no rules. So far we've been talking about the topic prominent point of view, not rules. And what are the rules? Basically, the same rules any other language has in a way or another.

**These are rules you can't change under any condition!**

## UNALTERABLE RULES

- The definite/indefinite articles precede the noun:

**a vaj**            the butter  
**az iskola**       the school  
**egy lány**       a girl

- The demonstrative pronouns ez, az are followed by the definite articles a, az in constructions like:

**ez a ház**            this house  
**az az ember**       that man

- Adverbs of manner usually precede the verb they refer to:

**Vidáman futkos.**            **It's running happily.**  
**Kiválóan énekel.**            **She's excellent at singing.**

- Adverbs of state/condition take a position at the beginning of the sentence:

**Nyilván nem jön.**            **Obviously he won't come.**  
**Összességében jó gyerek.**    **All in all, he's a good child.**

- The negative word **nem** precedes the word it refers to:

**Nem tudom.**                    **I don't know**  
**Ő nem a könyvet olvassa.**    **He's not reading the book.**

- The conjunctions **is, se** follow the word they refer to:

**én is/én se**            **me too/me neither**

- Accusative and dative pronouns follow the verb if unstressed:

**Látom őt.**                    **I see him.**  
**Adok neki.**                    **I give him.**

- Accusative and dative pronouns precede the verb if stressed:

**Őt látom.**    **I see him** (not them).  
**Neki adok.**   **I give him** (not them).

- Dative pronouns precede impersonal verbs and impersonal constructions (kell, szabad, könnyű, lehetetlen...), but are not mandatory to say:

**(Nekem) fel kell kelnem.**            **I must get up.**  
**(Neked) tilos oda menned.**        **You must not go over there.**  
**(Nekik) könnyű hazudni.**            **It's easy for them to lie.**



## QUESTION WITH A QUESTION WORD

If there is a **question word**, it's easy to see we have to deal with a question ☺. You don't even necessarily need to rise your voice. **The word order doesn't change.**

-**Mit** főzöl? -Pörköltet (főzök).    -**What** are you cooking? -(I'm cooking) stew.

-**Miért** nem voltál a bulin?            -**Why** weren't you at the party?  
-Mert beteg voltam.                    -Because I was ill.

Let's see these sentences without question words:

-Főzöl? -Igen, (főzök).                    -Are you cooking? -Yes, I am.

-Nem voltál a bulin?                    Weren't you at the party?  
-Nem, (nem voltam).                    -No, I wasn't.

As you see, all you have to do is to **put the question word at the beginning of the sentence. Without a question word, it is a yes or no sentence.**

If the question word is 'embedded' in a sentence, English uses direct word order again! Hungarian doesn't deal with this because there is **no inversion for the sake of a question** in the first place.

**Hány embert láttál** a bankban?  
**How many people did you see** in the bank?

**Mondd el, hány embert láttál** a bankban!  
**Tell me how many people you saw** in the bank.

# NEGATION AND AFFIRMATION

English offers more possibilities depending on what you want your future wife to do: buzz off or stay with you!

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| -Honey, did you buy a ring for me?              | - <b>No, I didn't.</b> / <b>Yes, I did.</b>   |
| -Honey, are you aware of my mom coming tonight? | - <b>No, I'm not.</b> / <b>Yes, I am.</b>     |
| -Honey, have you picked up my mom yet?          | - <b>No, I haven't.</b> / <b>Yes, I have.</b> |

I won't write an example for all tenses. I guess you got my point. Let's just summarize the English yes/no answers, alright? Here's a summary table:

YES		NO
am / are / is do / does / did have / has / had will / would can / could may / might should	+ not =	<b>am not / aren't / isn't</b> <b>don't / doesn't / didn't</b> <b>haven't / hasn't / hadn't</b> <b>won't / wouldn't</b> <b>can't / couldn't</b> <b>may not / might not</b> <b>shouldn't</b>

Hungarian yes and no is way simpler. You answer: **yes or no** 😊. As opposed to English, **it is not impolite to just answer yes or no**. But if you want, **you can add the verb** (rarely used) **or the verbal prefix** (if there's one), but **only with yes answers!**

yes = **igen**  
no = **nem**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| -Drágám, vettél gyűrűt nekem?           | - <b>Nem, (nem vettem).</b> / <b>Igen, (vettem).</b> |
| -Drágám, tudod, hogy anyám ma este jön? | - <b>Nem, (nem tudom).</b> / <b>Igen, (tudom).</b>   |
| -Drágám, elhoztad anyámat?              | - <b>Nem, (nem hoztam el).</b> / <b>Igen, el.</b>    |

About saying yes, it's enough to know that much. About saying no, we have yet to learn a thing or two.

## NEM

Unlike English, **Hungarian makes a wide use of double negation!** But first let's see the use of **nem**!

**It can deny a whole sentence:**

**Nem** tudom, miért tette. I see **not** why he did that.

**It can deny a specific segment in a sentence:**

**Nem** a fiú csókolta meg a lányt, hanem a lány a fiút.  
**Not** the boy kissed the girl, but the girl kissed the boy.

**'NEM' PRECEDES THE WORD IT REFERS TO!**

The above-mentioned negations are **single negations**. **Double negation is when two words are used to express some kind of negation**. Double negation in English would be:

I **don't** have **no** money.

But this Hungarian method is **grammatically correct and must be used**.

**Semmit nem** tudok.      OR      **Nem** tudok **semmit**.  
I know **nothing**.      OR      I **don't** know **anything**.

It's all the same which solution you use. Again, topic prominent aspect. You think 'semmit' is more important? Then begin the sentence with it. It's not that important? Don't begin the sentence with it.

## **NINCS**

This negative word is used if **something doesn't exist** or **something is not to be found somewhere**. It has a plural form: **nincsenek**. Equivalent:

there is no / there are no  
there isn't any / there aren't any  
have no

For explanation, watch the examples:

**Nincs** házam.      I **have no** house. / I **don't have a** house.  
A tárcám **nincs** a széken.      My wallet **is not** on the chair.  
**Nincsenek** könyveink.      We **have no** books. We **don't have any** books.  
A fiúk **nincsenek** az osztályban.      The boys **are not** in the class.

Note that nincs, nincsenek is only irregular in present tense. The past tense is: **nem volt, nem voltak**. The future tense is: **nem lesz, nem lesznek**.

**Nem volt** házam.      I **had no** house. / I **didn't have a** house.  
A tárcám **nem lesz** a széken.      My wallet **will not be** on the chair.  
**Nem voltak** könyveink.      We **had no** books. We **didn't have any** books.  
A fiúk **nem lesznek** az osztályban.      The boys **won't be** in the class.

Double negation is possible with nincs, too:

**Nincs** egy vasam **se**. I **haven't got a** red cent. / I'm broke.

Sometimes you can use single negation with **sincs** which is something like a **combination of se + nincs!**

Fogalmam **sincs**.      I **have no** idea.  
Még tiszta zoknim **sincs!**      I **don't** even **have a** pair of clean socks!

**Nincs also expresses the English none:**

-Van kerti törpétek? **-Nincs**.      -Do you have any garden gnomes? -No, we **have none**.  
-Van kerti törpétek? **-Egy sincs**.      -Do you have any garden gnomes? -No, we **have none**.

**egy sincs** = none, not a single one

## NE

It's a negative word for **imperative mood**. Equivalent: **don't**.

**Ne** mondj ilyet!

**Ne** hagyják a tárcájukat a kocsiban, uraim!

**Ne** velem üvölts, üvölts az anyáddal!

**Don't** say such things!

**Don't** leave your wallets in your cars, gentlemen!

**Don't** shout with me. Shout with your mother!

**Double negation** again:

**Ne** csinálj **semmit!** **Don't** do **anything!**

## SE, SEM

Equivalent: **nor, neither, either**. And **double negation** is a must in some cases:

Én **sem** tudom.

Még ők **se** értik!

**Semmit sem** láttunk a tömegtől.

I **don't** know, **either**.

Even they **don't** get it!

We **didn't** see **anything** because of the crowd.

If you want to say 'neither, either', then '**sem, se**' stays a **single negation**. Another example:

A fene **se** tudja! – The hell knows! (literally: **Not even** the hell knows!)

## NEHOGY, HOGY...NE

Equivalent: **lest, so that...don't**. You see you have two possibilities in Hungarian. These words are used in **sentences expressing a purpose!**

Vigyél kabátot, **nehogy** megfázz! Take your jacket **lest** you catch a cold.

Vigyél kabátot, **hogy meg ne** fázz! Take your jacket **so that you don't** catch a cold.

Watch how they're used. '**Nehogy**' is followed by full phrasal verbs, the verbal prefix stays with its verb! However, '**hogy...ne**' gets phrasal verbs to split apart and verbal prefixes to precede 'ne'!

Use whichever you want to. One is heard as often as the other.

## SOHA

Equivalent: **never**. Used with double negation only!

**Soha nem** bántottalak.

**Soha semmit** nem mondasz nekem.

-Hallottál valaha ilyenről? -**Soha**.

I've **never** hurt you.

You **never** tell me **anything**.

-Have you ever heard about such a thing? -**Never**.

**soha nem = sohasem**

**Sohasem** bántottalak. – I've **never** hurt you.

## GREETINGS

**GENERAL GREETINGS:** THE LONG VERSIONS HAVE THE VERB **KÍVÁNOK 'JÓ NAPOT KÍVÁNOK!'**, BUT IT IS ENOUGH TO SAY THEM WITHOUT IT.

<b>Jó reggelt!</b>	Good morning!
<b>Jó napot!</b>	Good afternoon!
<b>Jó estét!</b>	Good evening!
<b>Jó éjszakát!</b>	Good night!

**SAYING HELLO:** SZIA! FOR ONE PERSON, SZIASZTOK! FOR MORE THAN ONE PERSON, THE REST IS FOR ONE PERSON OR MORE

INFORMAL

**Szia! Sziasztok!**  
Hi! Hi guys! How do you do?

**Üdvözöllek! Üdv!**  
Greetings! Welcome!

**Isten hozott!**  
Welcome!

FORMAL

**Jó napot!**  
Good afternoon! Good day!

**Üdvözlöm!**  
Welcome!

**Isten hozta!**  
Welcome!

**SAYING GOOD-BYE:** SZIA! AND SZIASZTOK! ALSO USED FOR SAYING GOOD-BYE.

INFORMAL

**Szia! Sziasztok!**  
Bye! See you!

**Isten veled!**  
Good-bye!

**Majd találkozunk!**  
See you later!

**Majd még látjuk egymást!**  
See you later!

**Holnap találkozunk!**  
See you tomorrow!

**Hétfőn találkozunk!**  
See you on Monday.

FORMAL

**Viszontlátásra!**  
Good-bye!

**Isten önnel!**  
Good-bye!

**A közeli viszontlátásra!**  
See you soon!

**A mihamarabbi viszontlátásra!**  
See you soon!

**A holnapi viszontlátásra!**  
See you tomorrow!

**Hétfőn találkozunk!**  
See you on Monday.

Short form for the formal Viszontlátásra is: **Viszlát!**

## THANK YOU:

INFORMAL

**Kösz! Kösz!**

Thanks!

**Ezer köszönet!**

Thank you so much!

**Kösz a segítségét!**

Thanks for your help!

FORMAL

**Köszönöm (szépen)!**

Thank you (very much)!

**Nagyon szépen / Hálásan köszönöm!**

Thank you very much indeed!

**Köszönöm a segítségét!**

Thank you for your help!

## OTHER EXPRESSIONS:

**köszön** valaki**nek**  
**elköszön** valaki**től**  
**megköszön** valaki**nek** valamit  
**üdvözöl** valaki**t**  
**hála** valami**nek** / valaki**nek**

**to say hello to** sy, **to greet** sy  
**to say good-bye to** sy  
**to thank** sy **for** sg  
**to welcome** sy, **to greet** sy  
**thanks to** sy / sg

## SLANG WORDS:

All these words can be used for saying hello and good-bye. English would say: Hi! See ya!

**Csá!**  
**Pá!**  
**Cső!**  
**Csákó!**  
**Szió!**  
**Szióka!**  
**Csőresz!**

and so on...

## ASKING GENERAL STATE OF HEALTH:

INFORMAL

**Hogy vagy?**  
How are you?

**Hogy megy a sorod?**  
How are you getting on?

**Hogy érzed magad?**  
How do you feel?

**Mi újság?**  
What's new?

**Mizújs? Hogy ityeg?**  
What's up? How is it hanging?

FORMAL

**Hogy van?**  
How are you?

**Hogy megy a sora?**  
How are you getting on?

**Hogy érzi magát?**  
How do you feel?

**Hogy állnak a dolgok?**  
How do matters stand?

-

-

## ANSWERING GENERAL STATE OF HEALTH:

INFORMAL

**Kösz, jól.**  
Thanks, fine.

**Jól / Rosszul vagyok.**  
I'm good / ill.

**Úgy, ahogy. / Megvagyok.**  
So-so. / I'm all right.

FORMAL

**Köszönöm, jól vagyok.**  
Thank you, I'm fine.

**Jól / Rosszul érzem magam.**  
I feel good / unwell.

**Nem panaszodom.**  
I'm not too bad.

Other answers:

**Majd kicsattanok az egészségtől.**  
I'm bursting with health.

**Fél lábbal a sírban vagyok.**  
I have one foot in the grave.

**Kutyául érzem magam.**  
I'm under the weather.

Answer to: Mi újság? - What's new?

**Semmi különös.**  
Nothing special.

**Semmi említésre méltó.**  
Nothing to make a song about.

**Semmi extra. (slang)**  
Nothing at all.

## WRITING A LETTER

The **greeting and farewell** are written **with an exclamation mark** in Hungarian.

### INFORMAL GREETINGS

#### **Kedves Péter!**

Dear Peter,

#### **Drága Anna!**

Dear Ann,

-

#### **Öleléssel Péter!**

Kind regards, Peter

#### **Sok csók Pétertől!**

All my love, Peter

#### **Szia!**

Bye!

### FORMAL GREETINGS

#### **Kedves Uram / Hölgyem!**

Mr., / Ms., / Dear Sir,

#### **(Igen) Tisztelt Uram / Hölgyem!**

Dear Sir / Madam,

#### **Tisztelt Cég!**

Respectable Firm,

#### **Üdvözlettel!**

My best regards, Peter

#### **Szívélyes / Tiszteletteljes üdvözlettel!**

Yours sincerely / faithfully,

#### **Tisztelettel!**

Yours sincerely / faithfully / respectfully / truly,

Let's see an informal letter between two pals.

*Kedves Gábor!*

*Megkaptam a leveled a legutóbbi fejleményekről. Milyen remek hírek! Hadd gratuláljak a vizsgádhoz, és hogy még ilyen rövid idő alatt két munkát is találtál, elképesztő.*

*Ha jól értem, nem tudod eldönteni, hogy melyik munkát vállald el. Nos, talán felszínesebb tartasz, de szerintem azt, amelyikkel több pénzt keresel. Mondtad, hogy házat akarsz venni, ráadásul a Katával is össze akartok költözni. Ez mind pénz, úgyhogy csapj le a zsírosabb állásra! Na jó, mondjuk az is számít, hogy tetszik-e, amit csinálsz. Hiába keresel egy rakás pénzt, ha egész nap rosszul érzed magad a bőrödben a munkahelyeden. Kérdezd meg a Katát is! Neki talán jobb érvei vannak, mint nekem. Bár ha rám hallgatsz, veszel egy kisebb lakást. Kezdetnek az is megteszi. Nem várhatod el magadtól, hogy mindjárt kastélyt tudj venni. Hely is csak kettőtöknek kell, persze, hacsak nem tervezitek máris, hogy családot alapítotok. Gondolom ahhoz a temperamentumos barátnődnek is lenne egy-két szava.*

*Na, most már befejezem a fölösleges szócséplést. Remélem, azért megfogadod néhány tanácsomat. Majd írd meg, hogy döntöttél.*

*Szia, Péter!*



## TIME

**óra** (hour)    **perc** (minute)    **másodperc** (second)

The noun *óra* is expressed with different words in English:

**óra** hour (as unit of measurement)  
**óra** watch, clock (as a tool)

Other expressions: **karóra** (wristwatch), **falióra** (wall clock), **gázóra** (gas-meter)

### EXPRESSING TIME:



**Dél / Éjfél** van.  
It's **noon / midnight**.



**Egy óra** van.  
It's **one o'clock**.



**Két óra** van.  
It's **two o'clock**.



**Négy óra** van.  
It's **four o'clock**.



**Negyed öt** van.  
It's **quarter past four**.



**Fél öt** van.  
It's **half past four**.



**Öt óra** van.  
It's **five o'clock**.

If you're talking to a friend or person close to you, you can omit **óra**: **Öt van.** - It's **five**.

Radio and TV says exactly what the time is:

**Tizenkét óra** van.

It's **twelve o'clock**.

**Hat óra huszonhét perc** van.

It's **six o'clock and twenty-seven minutes**.

English refers to a period of the day as:  
However, Hungarian simply says:

It's seven **a.m.** / **p.m.**

**Reggel / Este** hét óra van.

**a.m.** = **reggel** OR if it's really early in the morning (before six o'clock), you can say **hajnali**  
**p.m.** = **este**

**Reggel nyolc** óra van.

It's **eight a.m.**

(It's **eight in the morning**.)

**Hajnali négy** óra van.

It's **four a.m.**

(It's **four in the morning**.)

**Este tíz** óra van.

It's **ten p.m.**

(It's **ten in the evening**.)

## THERE IS, THERE ARE

The Hungarian equivalents to them are: **VAN / VANNAK / NINCS / NINCSENEK**

Their function is to express:

**SOMETHING IS TO BE FOUND SOMEWHERE**

OR

**SOMETHING EXISTS/DOESN'T EXIST**

If it is about a location, usually there's an adverb of place in the sentence.

### EXISTENCE / NON EXISTENCE:

Itt **van** egy ház.  
**There's** a house here.

Az asztalon könyvek **vannak**.  
On the table **there are** some books.

Ott **nincsenek** újságok.  
**There's no** newspaper there.

**Van** paradicsom a hűtőben?  
**Is there** some tomatoes in the fridge?

### IS TO BE FOUND / NOT TO BE FOUND:

A ház itt **van**.  
The house **is** here.

A könyvek az asztalon **vannak**.  
The books **are** on the table.

Az újságok **nem** ott **vannak**.  
The newspapers **aren't** there.

A hűtőben **van** a paradicsom?  
**Is** the tomato in the fridge?

Summary:

EXISTENCE / NON EXISTENCE:	van, vannak / <b>nincs, nincsenek</b>
IS TO BE FOUND / NOT TO BE FOUND:	van, vannak / <b>nem...van, nem...vannak</b>

English also uses there is / there are when **there's something / somebody doing something**.  
**Hungarian doesn't need** van, vannak, nincs, nincsenek **to say such sentences**.

**Egy srác focizik** a parkban.  
**There's a guy playing** football in the park.

**A srác** a parkban **focizik**.  
**The guy is playing** football in the park.

**Egy autó suhant át** a kereszteződésen.  
**There was a car gliding over** the junction.

**Az autó átsuhant** a kereszteződésen.  
**The car was gliding over** the junction.

The literal Hungarian translation is:

**A / The guy is playing football in the park.**

**A / The car was gliding over the junction.**

## TO BE TO / SUPPOSED TO

The verb construction **to be to** is translated in Hungarian with these words:

**kell** OR **úgy volt, hogy** OR **kellett volna...**, **de nem**

Or the other possibility:

**meg lehetett csinálni / nem lehetett megcsinálni**

**You're to obey** me.

**Am I to tidy up** my room?

**I was to see** the doctor.

**I was to go** and pick her up but I didn't.

What's to be done?

It wasn't to be realized.

**Engedelmeskedned kell** nekem.

**Ki kell takarítanom** a szobámat?

**Úgy volt, hogy** orvoshoz **megyek**.

Érte **kellett volna mennem**, de nem tettem.

Mi a teendő?

Nem volt kivitelezhető.

And **supposed to** is translated like this:

**kell(ett volna) vmt tenni** OR **azt mondják róla** OR **nem volna szabad**

**I'm supposed to** escort you.

I'll escort you just because **I'm supposed to**.

**He's supposed to** be a good cook.

**He's supposed to** have been a good cook.

**He was supposed to** be a good cook.

**He was supposed to** have been a good cook.

**Kötelességem** elkísérni téged.

Elkísérlek, de csak mert **ez a feladatom**.

**Állítólag** jó szakács.

**Állítólag** jó szakács volt.

**Azt mondták, hogy** jó szakács.

**Azt mondták, hogy** jó szakács volt.

**You're not supposed to** know about it.

**Nem volna szabad** tudnod róla.

Marvin the Martian said: „Where's the kaboom? **There was supposed to** be an earth-shattering kaboom.”

Marvin a marslakó azt mondta: „Hol marad a robbanás? Egy eget rengető robbanásnak **kellett volna lennie**.”

## EATING AND DRINKING

**reggeli**

breakfast

→

**reggelizik**

have breakfast

**ebéd, vacsora**

lunch, dinner

→

**ebédel, vacsorázik**

have lunch, dinner

**tízóraizik**

to eat something between breakfast and lunch

**uzsonnázik**

to eat something between lunch and dinner

**ebédet főz**

to cook (the) lunch

**étel** (meal, food); **ital** (beverage); **kés** (knife); **villa** (fork); **kanál** (spoon)

**Iszok** egy csésze teát.

**I'll have** a cup of tea.

**Megiszod** még azt a Kólát?

**Will you drink** that Coke?

**Megettem** a levest.

**I ate** the soup.

**Felzabálta** a fasírtot!

**He's gobbled up** the meatball!

Note that the English word 'dish' means two things in Hungarian: **tál** (bowl), **fogás** (meal).

## WEATHER

időjárás  
nap  
eső  
vihar  
szél  
hó  
jég  
hóvihar  
szivárvány

weather  
sun  
rain  
storm  
wind  
snow  
ice  
snow-storm, blizzard  
rainbow

**Milyen idő van?**  
**Esik az eső.**  
**Havazik. Dörög. Villámlik.**  
**Meleg van. Hideg van. Hűvös van.**  
**Jó idő van.**  
**Rossz idő van.**  
**Forróság van.**  
**Fagy van.**  
**Szakad az eső.**  
**Úgy esik, mintha dézsából öntenék.**  
**Süt a nap.**  
**Vihar közeleg.**  
**Borús az ég.**  
**Gondolod, esni fog?**

What's the weather like?  
It's raining.  
It's snowing / thundering / lightning.  
It's hot / cold / chilly.  
It's a fine / nice day.  
The weather is bad. It's a rotten / foul weather.  
It's a scorcher.  
It's frosty.  
It's pouring with rain.  
It's raining cats and dogs.  
The sun is shining.  
There's a storm coming.  
It's cloudy.  
Do you think it will rain?

## AGE

életkor  
**Hány éves vagy?**  
**20 éves vagyok.**  
**Ő egy 6 éves lány.**  
**Ő egy 5 éves kislány.**  
**a tizenévesek**  
**aA harminc évesek**  
**90 évesen / 90 éves korban**  
**10 éves korára**  
**Ugyanannyi idős, mint én.**  
**4 évvel fiatalabb / idősebb nálam.**  
**Korához képest magas.**  
**Nem látszik a kora. Jól tartja magát.**  
**Februárban töltöm be a 23-at.**  
**Úgy 60 éves lehet.**

age  
How old are you? What age are you?  
I'm 20 year old.  
She's a six-year-old girl. She's a girl of 6.  
He's aged 5.  
the teenagers  
the thirty-year-olds  
at the age of 90  
by the time he's 10  
He's the same age as I am.  
She's 4 years younger / older than me.  
He's tall for his age.  
She looks good for her age.  
I'm turning 23 in February.  
He can't be more than 60. He's about 60.

## THE ONE WHO = AKI..., AZ...

**The one who** writes such things **is** pretty insane.  
**He who** writes such things **is** pretty insane.  
**The person who** writes such things **is** pretty insane.  
**The people who** write such things **are** pretty insane.  
**Those who** write such things **are** pretty insane.

**Aki** ilyet ír, **az** nem egészen épelméjű.  
**Aki** ilyet ír, **az** nem egészen épelméjű.  
**Aki** ilyet ír, **az** nem egészen épelméjű.  
**Aki** ilyet ír, **az** nem egészen épelméjű.  
**Aki** ilyet ír, **az** nem egészen épelméjű.

## CLOTHING

ruha (singular!)	clothes
öltözködés	clothing
jól áll vknek	to suit sy
jó vkre, jó a mérete	to fit sy
megy vmhez	to match sg

Jól áll neked a szoknya.	This skirt <b>suits you</b> .
Jó rád a kalap.	The hat <b>fits you</b> .
A kalap <b>megy</b> a szoknyához.	The hat <b>matches</b> the skirt.
A szőnyeg <b>megy</b> a tapétához.	The carpet <b>matches</b> the wallpaper.

felvesz	to put on
levesz	to take off
visel, hord	to wear, to have sg on

Felveszi a nadrágját.	He <b>puts</b> his trousers <b>on</b> .
Felveszi a cipőjét.	He <b>puts on</b> his shoes. He <b>gets into</b> his shoes.
Felhúzza a zokniját.	He <b>pulls on</b> his socks.
Leveszi a nadrágját.	He <b>takes off</b> his trousers.
Leveszi a kalapját.	He <b>takes off</b> his hat.
Általában inget <b>hord</b> .	He <b>wears</b> a shirt.
Éppen inget <b>hord</b> .	<b>He's wearing</b> a shirt.
Kabát <b>van rajta</b> .	He <b>has</b> a coat <b>on</b> . <b>He's having</b> a coat <b>on</b> .
Semmi nincs rajta.	<b>He has nothing on</b> .

## WATCHING TV

tévézés	watching tv
televízió, tévé	television (set and show), TV
tévét néz	to watch TV
filmet néz a tévében	to watch a film on TV
bekapcsolja a tévét, rádiót	to turn the TV on; to switch the TV on
kikapcsolja a tévét, rádiót	to turn the TV off; to switch the TV off
A rádió <b>be van kapcsolva</b> .	The radio is on.
A rádió <b>ki van kapcsolva</b> .	The radio is off.

The verbs 'bekapcsol, kikapcsol, lekapcsol' can be used with other things, too: oven, lamp...

## PURPOSE CLAUSE

English says: **to, so as to, in order to, in order that, so that**  
Hungarian equivalent: **azért..., hogy**

<b>Azért</b> nem megyek el, <b>hogy</b> ne lássam.	I'm not going <b>in order that</b> I don't see her.
<b>Azért</b> gürcöltem, <b>hogy</b> megvehessem a kocsit.	I've been struggling <b>in order to</b> buy the car.
Kivasaltam az inget, <b>hogy</b> ne legyen gyűrött.	I've ironed the shirt <b>so that</b> it's not crumpled.
<b>Azért</b> üvöltesz, <b>hogy</b> az idegeimre menj?	Are you shouting <b>to</b> get on my nerves?

## LISTEN VS. HEAR

hall	to hear
hallgat vmt	to listen to sg
hallgat vkre/vmre	to listen to sy/sg

Zenét **hallgatok**.

**Hallgatjuk**, ahogy a tücsök ciripel.

Ha mondanivalód van, **hallgatlak**.

**Hallom** a zenét.

**Hallod**, amit mondok?

**Hallottad**, mi történt?

**Hallgass** rám!

**I'm listening to** music.

**We're listening to** the cricket's chirping.

If you have something to say, **I'm listening**.

**I can hear** the music.

**Can you hear** what I'm saying?

**Have you heard** what happened?

**Listen** to me!

Extending the meaning with 'hall':

**Hallottam, amikor megjöttél.** **I heard you coming.**

**Hallottam, hogy jössz.** **I heard you come.**

**Láttam, amikor megjöttél.** **I saw you coming.**

**Láttam, hogy jössz.** **I saw you come.**

## GETTING USED TO

**hozzászokik valamihez**

**hozzá van szokva valamihez**

**Az a szokása, hogy...**

**rászokik vmre**

**leszokik vmről**

get used to doing sg

be used to doing sg

be in the habit of doing sg, it's a habit with him to

get into the habit of doing sg

give up doing sg, get out of the habit of doing sg

**Hozzászoktam** a reggeli **keléshez**.

Már **hozzászoktam**.

**Hozzá van szokva, hogy** órákig **várjon**.

**Hozzá van szokva, hogy** sokat **egyen**.

**Leszoktam** arról, hogy álmomban **beszéljek**.

**Az a szokásom**, hogy egy nap hat kávét **iszok**.

**Rászoktam** arra, hogy fogat mossak.

**I got used to getting up** in the morning.

**I've already got used to it.**

**He's used to waiting** hours.

**She's used to eating** a lot.

**I gave up talking** in my sleep.

**I'm in the habit of having** six cups of coffee a day.

**I got into the habit of** brushing my teeth.

The verb **szokik** itself has another function: **usually, never** or **Present Tense**. In this function, it **must be conjugated in past tense**, but it expresses **generalization**.

**Nem szoktam** reggelizni.

**Nem szoktak** alkoholt inni.

Kétnaponta **szoktam** borotválkozni.

Sokat **szoktam** tanulni.

**Szoktál** néha bulizni?

Strandra is **szoktunk** menni nyáron.

Mikor **szoktatok** felkelni?

I **never** have breakfast.

They **don't** drink alcohol.

I shave every other day.

I **usually** study a lot.

**Do you** sometimes party?

We also go to the beach in summer.

When do you guys **usually** get up?

I know it looks strange, but all you need is a little practice. Remember **when szokik expresses generalization, it must be in past tense!** It can't be always translated because **English just uses Present Tense many times**.

## HAPPEN

English say: It happened **to** me. However, Hungarian likes the suffix **-val, -vel**, that is: **with**.

### VALAMI TÖRTÉNIK VALAKIVEL – SG HAPPENS TO SY

Ugyanaz történt **velem** is. The same thing happened **to me**.

The verb 'to happen' is translated like this in the following case:

### VÉLETLENÜL, ESETLEG, HA NETALÁNTÁN

**Véletlenül összefutottam** a barátommal. **I happened to run across** with a friend of mine.  
**Ha esetleg találkozol** vele, üdvözlöd! **If you happen to meet** him, greet him.  
**Úgy történt, hogy leestem** a színpadról. **I happened to fall** from the stage.

## TO PREFER

**jobban szeret** to prefer, to like sg more  
**jobban szeret csinálni vmt vmnél/mint...** to prefer doing sg **to** doing sg

**Jobban szeretek** úszni, **mint** síelni. **I prefer** swimming **to** skiing.  
**Jobban szereti** a kutyát, **mint** a verebet. **He prefers** dogs **to** sparrows.  
**Jobban szerettek** aludni, **mint** bulizni? **Do you prefer** sleeping **to** partying?  
**Jobban szeretnek** enni, **mint** mosogatni. **They prefer** eating **to** doing the dirty dish.

Other options:

**inkább csinállok vmt** would rather do sg, would sooner do sg  
**inkább te csinálj vmt** would rather sy + past participle  
**Inkább..., mint...** Rather...than

**Inkább** eszek / ennék.  
**Inkább nem** takarítok.  
**Inkább** ecetben fürdök, semhogy rád nézzek.

**I'd rather** eat.  
**I'd rather not** tidy up.  
**I'd sooner bathe** in vinegar than looking at you.  
**I'd die first.**  
He's **rather** considered to be ridiculous.

**Inkább** meghalok.  
**Inkább** nevetségesnek tartják.

**I'd rather** you ate.  
**I'd rather** you didn't tidy up.  
**I'd rather** you went by tram.

**Inkább** egyél.  
**Inkább** ne takaríts.  
**Menj inkább** villamossal.

**Inkább** okos, **mint** erős.  
**Inkább** tévézik, **mint** tanul.  
**Inkább** elmegyek, **semhogy** hagyjam, hogy megalázzanak.

He's **rather** intelligent **than** strong.  
He's **rather** watching TV **than** learning.  
I'll leave **rather than** letting them humiliate me.

## TAG QUESTION, I WONDER

Examples for tag questions:

You'll come, **won't you?**  
You're not sleeping, **are you?**

Tag questions are translated with these words in Hungarian: **ugye? igaz? jó? nem? mi?**

Tudsz hegedűlni, <b>ugye?</b>	You can play the violin, <b>can't you?</b>
Szerelmes vagy belém, <b>nem?</b>	You're in love with me, <b>aren't you?</b>
Szép vagyok, <b>nem?</b>	I'm beautiful, <b>aren't I?</b>
Nem iszol, <b>ugye?</b>	You don't drink, <b>do you?</b>
Menj aludni, <b>jó?</b>	Go to bed, <b>will you?</b>
Együnk pizzát, <b>jó?</b>	Let's eat pizza, <b>shall we?</b>

When English uses the verb '**wonder**' or the conjunctions '**if, whether**', Hungarian only uses two words:

## VAJON, -E

Nem tudom, el jön- <b>e</b> .	Don't know <b>if</b> he's coming.
Nem tudjuk, hazudik- <b>e</b> .	We don't know <b>whether</b> he's lying.
Nem tudja, elmegy- <b>e</b> vagy sem.	He doesn't know <b>whether</b> or not <b>to</b> go.
<b>Vajon</b> eljön?	<b>I wonder if</b> he's coming.
<b>Vajon</b> meg tudja csinálni?	<b>I'm wondering whether</b> he can do it.

## EMPHASIS ON THE SUBJECT

HUNGARIAN METHOD	ENGLISH METHOD
<b>Subject + conjugation of lenni + az(ok), aki(k)</b>	It is + subject + who + verb It is + subject + ...-ing It is + subject + that

**Te vagy az, aki** mindig nyitva **hagyja** az ajtót.  
**Te hagyod** mindig nyitva az ajtót.  
**Péter az, aki** a konyhában **eszik**.  
**Péter eszik** a konyhában.  
**Ödön volt az, aki meglátott** a zuhany alatt.  
**Te voltál az, akit** Ödön **meglátott** a zuhany alatt.  
**A zuhany alatt** látott meg Ödön.

**It's you who** always **leaves** the door open.  
**It's you** always **leaving** the door open.  
**It's Peter who's eating** in the kitchen.  
**It's Peter eating** in the kitchen.  
**It was Ödön who saw you** under the shower.  
**It was you who** Ödön **saw** under the shower.  
**It was under the shower that** Ödön saw you.

English can put emphasis on sy/sg with: **do**. In this case, Hungarian uses different words to translate it.

You <b>do</b> make a list.	<b>De akkor is</b> írsz egy listát!
I <b>did</b> jump from the bridge.	<b>Tényleg</b> leugrottam a hídról.
He <b>does</b> know what the answer is.	<b>De igenis</b> tudja, hogy mi a megoldás.



## WHAT! HOW!

Hungarian equivalent: **Micsoda! Milyen!**

The question word **Milyen!** can only be used with adjectives.

**Micsoda** kegyetlenség!

**Micsoda** szerencse!

**Milyen** jó gondolat!

**Milyen** nagy!

**Micsoda** idő!

**Milyen** szép lány, és **milyen** buta!

**Milyen** unalmas ilyen mondatokat írni!

**What** cruelty!

**What** luck!

**What a** good idea!

**How** big (it is)!

**What** weather!

**What a** beautiful girl and **how** stupid she is!

**How** boring it is to write such sentences!

## POLITE ADDRESSES

**Jöjjön** ide!

**Jöjjön** ide, kérem!

**Idejönne**, kérem?

**Tegye meg azt a szívességet**, hogy idejön!

**Fáradjon** ide, kérem!

**Legyen olyan jó** és jöjjön ide!

**Legyen olyan kedves**, hogy idejön!

**Legyen olyan kedves**, hogy idejön!

**Come** here!

**Come** here, please!

**Could / would you come** here, please?

**Would you do me a favour** and come here?

**Please come** here!

**Be so kind as to** come here!

**Would you mind coming** here, please?

**Would you kindly come** here?

## ADVICE

**Azt hiszem**, be kéne vened a gyógyszert.

**Szerintem**, vedd meg azt a szemüveget.

**Úgy gondolom**, orvoshoz kéne menned.

**Jobban tennéd**, ha nem felelelnél.

**Azt tanácsolom**, maradj otthon.

**Miért nem** mész a játszótérre?

**Mi lenne**, ha elzizzennél?

**Ha rám hallgatsz**, itt maradsz.

**Ha a helyedben lennék**, meg is örülnék.

**Nem kell** mindjárt kiabálni.

**Azt javaslom**, nézzétek meg.

**Azt javaslom**, menjünk.

**Tanácsos lenne**, ha nem veszítenéd el a pénzt.

**I think** you should take your medicine.

**In my opinion** you should buy those glasses.

**In my view** you should see a doctor.

**You had better** not talk back.

**I advise you** to stay at home.

**Why not** go to the playground?

**How about** buzzing off?

**If you listen to me**, you stay here.

**If I were you**, I would get out of my mind.

**There's no need to** shout.

**I recommend** you take a look at it.

**I suggest** going. **I suggest** that we should go.

**It'd be advisable for you not to** lose the money.

## AS IF, AS THOUGH

**Mintha** a fellegekben járna.

**Mintha** a fellegekben járt volna.

**Mintha** tudnánk, hogy miről beszéltek.

**Úgy tűnik, hogy** átmegegyek a vizsgán.

**Úgy tűnik, hogy** átmentem a vizsgán.

**Úgy tűnik, hogy** átmegegyek a vizsgán.

**Úgy tűnik, hogy** átmentem a vizsgán.

**Úgy néz ki, hogy** haza megy.

**Úgy néz ki, hogy** haza ment.

**Úgy nézett ki, hogy** haza megy.

**Úgy nézett ki, hogy** haza ment.

**Úgy néz ki, hogy** mindenki haza megy.

**Úgy néz ki, hogy** mindenki haza ment.

**Úgy nézett ki, hogy** mindenki haza megy.

**Úgy nézett ki, hogy** mindenki haza ment.

**As if** he had his head in the clouds.

**As if** he had had his head in the clouds.

**As if** we knew what you're talking about.

**It looks as if** I passed the exam.

**It looks as if** I had passed the exam.

**It looks as though** I passed the exam.

**It looks as though** I had passed the exam.

**He seems to** be going home.

**He seems to** have gone home.

**He seemed to** be going home.

**He seemed to** have gone home.

**Looks like** everyone's going home.

**Looks like** everyone went home.

**It looked like** everyone was going home.

**It looked like** everyone had gone home.

## PROVERBS AND LOCUTIONS

**közmondás** (proverb)    **szólás** (locution)

**Amit ma megtehetsz, ne halaszd holnapra.**

Never put off till tomorrow what may be done today.

**Egy fecske nem csinál nyarat.**

One swallow does not make a summer.

**Egyszer hopp, máskor kopp. / Könnyen jött, könnyen ment.**

Easy come easy go.

**Legyen világosság!**

Let there be light!

**Vigyorog, mint a fakutya.**

He's grinning like a Cheshire cat.

**Ártatlan, mint a ma született bárány.**

He's as innocent as a newborn lamb.

**Részeg, mint a csap.**

He's as drunk as a newt.

**Iszik, mint a kefekötő.**

He drinks like a fish.

**Fizet, mint a köles.**

He pays through the nose.

**Úgy bánik vele, mint a hímes tojással.**

He handles it with kid gloves.

**Leissza magát a sárga földig.**

He gets as drunk as a lord.

**Nesze semmi, fogd meg jól!**

It's eyewash. Bunkum.

**Jön még a kutyára dér.**

Your sin will find you!

**Várja, hogy a sült galamb a szájába repüljön.**

He's expecting to have everything handed to him on a plate.

## GENERALLY SPEAKING ABOUT PEOPLE

English offers these possibilities: **one, you, we, they, people**

Hungarian often uses this word in such a context: **az ember, az emberek**

But **you can speak in 2nd PS or 1st PP**, as well.

**Az ember** esendő.

**We're** fallible.

Ha nem tanulsz, ráfizetsz.

If **you** don't study, **you** come off a loser.

Jobban **kellene** törődni egymással. **One should** take more care of each other.

**Azt mondják**, elutazott.

**They say** he's left.

**Az emberek** kapzsik.

**People** are greedy.

If somebody/something **is considered/thought/believed to be...**

**Azt mondják, hogy mogorva** egy pasas. **He's said to be** a grouch.

**Azt hiszik, hogy megölte** a nejét. **He's believed to have killed** his wife.

Watch the English and Hungarian sentences! How do the main and the subordinate clause change?

**Azt mondják, hogy szereti** a barátnőjét. **He's said to love** his girlfriend.

**Azt mondják, hogy szeretette** a barátnőjét. **He's said to have loved** his girlfriend.

**Azt mondták, hogy szereti** a barátnőjét. **He was said to love** his girlfriend.

**Azt mondták, hogy szeretette** a barátnőjét. **He was said to have loved** his girlfriend.

## NAMES

Hungarian names are said like this: **Kovács János**.

### FAMILY NAME + GIVEN NAME

As if you said: **Smith John**.

Vocabulary: What's your name - **Mi a neve(d)? Hogy hívnak/hívják?**

Addressing someone:

**Uram!**

**Hölgyem! Asszonyom!**

Kovács **úr**, fáradjon a rendelőbe!

Kovács**né**, fáradjon a rendelőbe!

Sir!

Madam!

**Mr.** Smith, please go to the consulting room!

**Mrs.** Smith, please go to the consulting room!

- **Hölgyem** (Ms.) is for younger, **asszonyom** (Mrs.) for elder/married women.
- We use **úr** even if you say **Mr.** or **sir**.
- If a woman is **somebody's wife** and she took his name, you add **-né to the family name**.

By the way, look at this example with -né:

király	king
királynő	queen <b>regnant</b>
királyné	queen <b>consort</b>

**Nő** is a noun meaning **woman**, while **-né** is an ending **indicating a woman's married to a man** and she decided to **take his family name**, that is Mrs.

## NATIONALITIES

There are some things you should remember as for how we say certain countries in Hungarian and deduce the folk names from them.

- Generally speaking **European countries are fitted with** the noun **ország** meaning **country**. Of course, not all of them. The rest of the countries have names you can recognize easily.
- If you want to refer to **a folk**, some countries and mostly cities take the **-i** suffix for adjective formation. Compound words take **-beli**. **Folk names are written in lowercase** (magyar, amerikai). **European countries** don't need these suffixes because **the name of the country is formed from a folk plus the noun ország**. Let's see the continents first:

CONTINENTS		KONTINENSEK	
Europe	Europe <b>n</b>	<b>Európa</b>	<b>európai</b>
America	America <b>n</b>	<b>Amerika</b>	<b>amerikai</b>
Africa	Africa <b>n</b>	<b>Afrika</b>	<b>afrikai</b>
Asia	Asia <b>n</b>	<b>Ázsia</b>	<b>ázsiai</b>
Australia	Australia <b>n</b>	<b>Ausztrália</b>	<b>ausztráliai</b>
North Pole	arctic	<b>Északi-sark</b>	<b>északi-sarki</b>
South Pole	antarctic	<b>Déli-sark</b>	<b>déli-sarki</b>

POINTS OF THE COMPASS		A NÉGY ÉGTÁJ	
north	north <b>ern</b>	<b>észak</b>	<b>északi</b>
south	south <b>ern</b>	<b>dél</b>	<b>déli</b>
east	east <b>ern</b>	<b>kelet</b>	<b>keleti</b>
west	west <b>ern</b>	<b>nyugat</b>	<b>nyugati</b>
north-east	north-east <b>ern</b>	<b>észak-kelet</b>	<b>észak-keleti</b>
north-west	north-west <b>ern</b>	<b>észak-nyugat</b>	<b>észak-nyugati</b>
south-east	south-east <b>ern</b>	<b>dél-kelet</b>	<b>dél-keleti</b>
south-west	south-west <b>ern</b>	<b>dél-nyugat</b>	<b>dél-nyugati</b>
etc.	etc.	<b>stb.</b>	<b>stb.</b>

COUNTRIES AND FOLKS		ORSZÁGOK ÉS NÉPEK	
Hungary	Hungarian	<b>Magyarország</b>	<b>magyar</b>
Italy	Italian	<b>Olaszország</b>	<b>olasz</b>
Germany	German	<b>Németország</b>	<b>német</b>
Croatia	Croatian	<b>Horvátország</b>	<b>horvát</b>
Czech Republic	Bohemian	<b>Csehország</b>	<b>cseh</b>
Sweden	Swedish	<b>Svédország</b>	<b>svéd</b>
Finland	Finn, Finnish	<b>Finnország</b>	<b>finn</b>
Spain	Spanish	<b>Spanyolország</b>	<b>spanyol</b>
Russia	Russian	<b>Oroszország</b>	<b>orosz</b>
Greece	Greek	<b>Görögország</b>	<b>görög</b>
Poland	Polish	<b>Lengyelország</b>	<b>lengyel</b>
Turkey	Turkish	<b>Törökország</b>	<b>török</b>
Ireland	Irish	<b>Írország</b>	<b>ír</b>
France	French	<b>Franciaország</b>	<b>francia</b>
England	English/British	<b>Anglia or Nagy Britannia</b>	<b>angol/brit</b>
Portugal	Portuguese	<b>Portugália</b>	<b>portugál</b>
Norway	Norwegian	<b>Norvégia</b>	<b>norvég</b>
Danmark	Dane	<b>Dánia</b>	<b>dán</b>
Austria	Austrian	<b>Ausztria</b>	<b>osztrák</b>
Slovakia	Slovak	<b>Szlovákia</b>	<b>szlovák</b>
Rumania	Rumenian	<b>Románia</b>	<b>román</b>
Brazil	Brazil	<b>Brazília</b>	<b>brazil</b>
India	Indian	<b>India</b>	<b>indiai</b>
Belgium	Belgian	<b>Belgium</b>	<b>belga</b>
China	Chinese	<b>Kína</b>	<b>kínai</b>
Japan	Japanese	<b>Japán</b>	<b>japán</b>
United States	American	<b>Amerika/Egyesült Államok</b>	<b>amerikai</b>
Mexico	Mexican	<b>Mexikó</b>	<b>mexikói</b>
Canada	Canadian	<b>Kanada</b>	<b>kanadai</b>
Iraq	Iraqi	<b>Irak</b>	<b>iraki</b>
Iran	Iranian	<b>Irán</b>	<b>iráni</b>

Instead of amerikai, you can also say: egyesült-államokbeli. But just use amerikai. ☺

CITIES AND INHABITANTS (CAPITALS OF THE COUNTRIES ABOVE)		VÁROSOK ÉS LAKOSAIK (A FENTI ORSZÁGOK FŐVÁROSAI)	
Budapest		<b>Budapest</b>	<b>budapesti</b>
Rome		<b>Róma</b>	<b>római</b>
Berlin		<b>Berlin</b>	<b>berlini</b>
Zagreb		<b>Zágráb</b>	<b>zágrábi</b>
Prague		<b>Prága</b>	<b>prágai</b>
Stockholm		<b>Stockholm</b>	<b>stockholmi</b>
Helsinki		<b>Helsinki</b>	<b>helsinki</b>
Madrid		<b>Madrid</b>	<b>madridi</b>
Moscow		<b>Moszkva</b>	<b>moszkvai</b>
Athens	English often says	<b>Athén</b>	<b>athéni</b>
Warsaw	when referring to	<b>Varsó</b>	<b>varsói</b>
Ankara	inhabitants in cities:	<b>Ankara</b>	<b>ankarai</b>
Dublin	people in Budapest	<b>Dublin</b>	<b>dublini</b>
Paris	people in Paris	<b>Párizs</b>	<b>párizsi</b>
London	etc.	<b>London</b>	<b>londoni</b>
Lisbon		<b>Lisszabon</b>	<b>lisszaboni</b>
Oslo	Hungarian uses the	<b>Oslo</b>	<b>osloi</b>
Copenhagen	suffix -i in this case,	<b>Koppenhága</b>	<b>koppenhágai</b>
Vienna	too.	<b>Bécs</b>	<b>bécsi</b>
Bratislava		<b>Pozsony</b>	<b>pozsonyi</b>
Bucharest		<b>Bukarest</b>	<b>bukaresti</b>
Brasília		<b>Brazíliaváros</b>	<b>brazil</b>
New Delhi		<b>Újdelhi</b>	<b>újdelhi lakos</b>
Brussels		<b>Brüsszel</b>	<b>brüsszeli</b>
Beijing		<b>Peking</b>	<b>pekingi</b>
Tokyo		<b>Tokió</b>	<b>tokiói</b>
Washington		<b>Washington</b>	<b>washingtoni</b>
Mexico City		<b>Mexikóváros</b>	<b>mexikóvárosbeli</b>
Ottawa		<b>Ottawa</b>	<b>ottawai</b>
Baghdad		<b>Bagdad</b>	<b>bagdadi</b>
Tehran		<b>Teherán</b>	<b>teheráni</b>

The adjective form can refer to **a folk in the plural** or their **language** or simply used as an **adjective**:

<b>olasz</b>	Italian (as adjective)
<b>olasz étel</b>	Italian food
<b>az olasz</b>	(the) Italian (language)
<b>az olaszok</b>	the Italian, Italian people
<b>amerikai</b>	American (as adjective)
<b>amerikai étel</b>	American food
<b>az angol</b>	(the) English (language)
<b>az amerikaiak</b>	American people

## HUNGARY

Hungary is divided into counties/regions called: **megye** (plural is **megyék**). The county town/seat of a megye is: **székhely** (literally: chair place). The capital (**főváros**) of Hungary is Budapest divided into districts called: **kerület** (plural is **kerületek**). Republic of Hungary (**a Magyar Köztársaság**) is led by the **miniszterelnök** (prime minister). The "big boss" in Hungarian cities is the **polgármester** (mayor). Below you can see a map of Hungary:

MEGYÉK	SZÉKHELYEK
Baranya megye	Pécs
Tolna megye	Szekszárd
Fejér megye	Székesfehérvár
Komárom-Esztergom megye	Tatabánya
Somogy megye	Kaposvár
Veszprém megye	Veszprém
Zala megye	Zalaegerszeg
Vas megye	Szombathely
Győr-Moson-Sopron megye	Győr
Pest megye	Budapest (Buda and Pest)
Bács-Kiskun megye	Kecskemét
Csongrád megye	Szeged
Jász-Nagykun-Szolnok megye	Szolnok
Heves megye	Eger
Nógrád megye	Salgótarján
Békés megye	Békéscsaba
Hajdú-Bihar megye	Debrecen
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén megye	Miskolc
Szabolcs-Szatmár-Bereg megye	Nyíregyháza

Other words:

<b>város</b>	city, town	<b>Föld</b>	Earth
<b>belváros, központ</b>	downtown	<b>föld</b>	earth, soil, land
<b>külváros</b>	periphery	<b>kontinens, szárazföld</b>	continent
<b>vidék</b>	countryside	<b>tenger</b>	sea
<b>tanya</b>	homestead	<b>óceán</b>	ocean
<b>tengerpart</b>	seaside, beach	<b>tó</b>	lake
<b>tópart</b>	lakeside, shore	<b>folyó</b>	river
<b>utca</b>	street	<b>patak</b>	creek
<b>út</b>	road	<b>domb</b>	hill
<b>autópálya</b>	highway/motorway	<b>hegy</b>	mountain
<b>körút</b>	avenue	<b>alföld</b>	lowland
<b>tér</b>	square	<b>felföld</b>	highland
<b>emlékmű</b>	monument	<b>nemzetiség</b>	nationality

The only explanation you need here is for: **szárazföld**. It literally means **dryland**. Both terms are used. And here's a map of Hungary with the counties.



## MATH

### ALAPMŰVELETEK

+  
-  
x  
/

### IGE

**összead** (to add)  
**kivon** (to subtract)  
**szoroz** (to multiply)  
**oszt** (to divide)

### FŐNÉV

**összeadás** (addition)  
**kivonás** (subtraction)  
**szorzás** (multiplication)  
**osztás** (division)

1+1=2 egy **meg** egy, **az** kettő  
20-6=14 húsz**ből** hat, **az** tizennégy  
2x2=4 két**szer** kettő, **az** négy  
10/2=5 tíz **osztva** kettő**vel**, **az** öt

+ → **meg**  
- → **-ből, -ből**  
x → **-szor, -szer, -ször**  
/ → **osztva ...-val, -vel**

= is simply said with: **az!**

Other things to remember:

**gyök**  
**gyököt von...-ból, -ből**  
**gyökvonás**  
**hatvány**  
**hatványra emel**  
**hatványra emelés**

root  
to extract the root of  
extracting a root  
power  
to raise to power  
raising to power



# EXERCISES

1. The nouns below are mixed, which means you should think of all types of nouns. Write the plural, the accusative and the possessive form next to the examples. The required possessive form must be 3rd person singular! Look up the English equivalent.

ENGLISH EQUIVALENT	NOUN	PLURAL FORM	ACCUSATIVE CASE	POSSESSIVE CASE 3RD PS
_____	zsalu	_____	_____	_____
_____	villa	_____	_____	_____
_____	olló	_____	_____	_____
_____	epe	_____	_____	_____
_____	gesztenye	_____	_____	_____
_____	iskola	_____	_____	_____
_____	zseb	_____	_____	_____
_____	fegyver	_____	_____	_____
_____	redőny	_____	_____	_____
_____	fül	_____	_____	_____
_____	kő	_____	_____	_____
_____	tó	_____	_____	_____
_____	varjú	_____	_____	_____
_____	báty	_____	_____	_____
_____	vaj	_____	_____	_____
_____	szár	_____	_____	_____
_____	lány	_____	_____	_____
_____	kert	_____	_____	_____
_____	nyúl	_____	_____	_____
_____	esemény	_____	_____	_____
_____	takarmány	_____	_____	_____

ENGLISH EQUIVALENT	NOUN	PLURAL FORM	ACCUSATIVE CASE	POSSESSIVE CASE 3RD PS
_____	váll	_____	_____	_____
_____	vállalat	_____	_____	_____
_____	épület	_____	_____	_____
_____	család	_____	_____	_____
_____	szőnyeg	_____	_____	_____
_____	tál	_____	_____	_____
_____	asztal	_____	_____	_____
_____	rúd	_____	_____	_____
_____	toll	_____	_____	_____
_____	nyugalom	_____	_____	_____
_____	elem	_____	_____	_____
_____	szél	_____	_____	_____
_____	nép	_____	_____	_____
_____	nyél	_____	_____	_____
_____	út	_____	_____	_____
_____	torony	_____	_____	_____
_____	madár	_____	_____	_____
_____	tehén	_____	_____	_____
_____	király	_____	_____	_____
_____	szándék	_____	_____	_____
_____	sík	_____	_____	_____
_____	díj	_____	_____	_____
_____	szív	_____	_____	_____

ENGLISH EQUIVALENT	NOUN	PLURAL FORM	ACCUSATIVE CASE	POSSESSIVE CASE 3RD PS
_____	mag	_____	_____	_____
_____	tetű	_____	_____	_____
_____	betű	_____	_____	_____
_____	fiú	_____	_____	_____
_____	férfi	_____	_____	_____
_____	ujj	_____	_____	_____
_____	évszázad	_____	_____	_____
_____	fénykép	_____	_____	_____
_____	pulóver	_____	_____	_____
_____	motel	_____	_____	_____
_____	notesz	_____	_____	_____
_____	hardver	_____	_____	_____
_____	csepp	_____	_____	_____
_____	csöpp	_____	_____	_____
_____	baj	_____	_____	_____
_____	fillér	_____	_____	_____
_____	kéz	_____	_____	_____
_____	utca	_____	_____	_____
_____	számítógép	_____	_____	_____
_____	monitor	_____	_____	_____
_____	szlogen	_____	_____	_____
_____	hang	_____	_____	_____
_____	meggy	_____	_____	_____

2. Write the Hungarian equivalent for the English examples below. It is a mixed task. Possessive pronouns or possessive endings should be used where appropriate. Remember! There is no gender distinction, therefore 'his and her' are the same in Hungarian. Write the plural form where the English plural is given. An example is given.

ENGLISH EXAMPLE		HUNGARIAN EQUIVALENT	
his house	his houses	a(z ő) háza	a(z ő) háza <i>i</i>
her time	-	_____	_____
your (sing.)knowledge	-	_____	_____
your (plur.) car	your cars	_____	_____
their believe	-	_____	_____
my life	-	_____	_____
their lives	-	_____	_____
our eyes	our eyes	_____	_____
The house is yours. (plur.)	The houses are yours.	_____	_____
The car is theirs.	The cars are theirs.	_____	_____
The books are ours.	-	_____	_____
Fire is our friend.	-	_____	_____
The flower is yours. (sing.)	The flowers are yours.	_____	_____
her arm	her arms	_____	_____
my leg	my legs	_____	_____
your (sing.) room	your rooms	_____	_____
his girlfriend	his girlfriends	_____	_____
her husband	her husbands	_____	_____

Be careful!

Unlike English, **Hungarian expresses body parts in singular form**. We say: Szép a szeme. (and NOT szépek a szemei, even if it's grammatically correct).

3. Find the right word order and write the plural, too. An example is given.

<b>Singular:</b>	the woman's handbag	woman - nő, táska - handbag	a nő(nek a) táskája
	the color of the grass	color - szín, grass - fű	_____
	the wife of the man	wife - feleség, man - férfi	_____
	cat's hair	cat - macska, hair - szőr	_____
	the baby's pacifier	baby - baba, pacifier - cumi	_____
	the ship's hull	ship - hajó, hull - test	_____
	beauty's price	beauty - szépség, price - ár	_____
	the petal of the flower	petal - szirm, flower - virág	_____

<b>Plural:</b>	the women's handbags		a nők(nek a) táskái
	the colors of the grasses		_____
	the wives of the men		_____
	the hair of the cats	Look up the plural forms of the words above if you don't remember them!	_____
	the pacifiers of the baby		_____
	the hulls of the ships		_____
	-		_____
	the petals of the flowers		_____

4. These examples have more possessors. Write the Hungarian equivalent. An example is given.

Vocabulary:

lover - szerető, man - férfi, wife - feleség, form - forma, tree - fa, leaf - levél  
recitation - elszavalás, poem - vers, end - vég, series - sorozat, fifth episode - ötödik rész

the lover <b>of</b> the man's wife	a férfi feleségének a szeretője
the form of the tree's leaf	_____
the recitation of Sándor Petőfi's poem	_____
the end of the series's fifth episode	_____

5. Translate the English sentences and choose the right word. An example is given.

I'm holding **her hand**.

Fogom a **kezét**. (**kezet, kezét**)

He's reading the book.

Olvassa a \_\_\_\_\_. (**könyvet, könyvét**)

Are you looking at the room?

A \_\_\_\_\_ nézed? (**termet, termét**)

They put the saddle on the horse.

A \_\_\_\_\_ a lóra rakják. (**nyerget, nyergét**)

I've bought one of his photos.

Megvettem az egyik \_\_\_\_\_. (**képet, képét**)

I've walked all over the Széchenyi Square. Végigjártam a Széchenyi \_\_\_\_\_. (**teret, terét**)

6. Translate the English sentences. Write everything out including dative pronouns. Sometimes there is more than one solution due to the topic prominent aspect. An example is given.

Vocabulary:

dog – kutya, nightmare – rémálom, brown – barna, hair – haj, blue – kék, eyes – szem  
daughter – lánya, beautiful – szép, name – név, money – pénz, idea – fogalom

I have a dog.

Nekem van egy kutyám. / Nekem kutyám van.

I had a nightmare.

\_\_\_\_\_

He has brown hair.

\_\_\_\_\_

She has blue eyes.

\_\_\_\_\_

They have a daughter.

\_\_\_\_\_

You (sing.) have a beautiful name.

\_\_\_\_\_

You (plur.) have no money.

\_\_\_\_\_

I have no idea.

\_\_\_\_\_

7. Attach the right suffix at end of the word: **-nak, -nek**. An example is given.

Mi**nek**?

For what?

Ki \_\_\_\_\_?

For whom?

Tű\_\_\_\_\_ látszik.

It looks like a needle.

Fű\_\_\_\_\_ fának elmeséli.

He tells everyone about that.

Ajándék ló \_\_\_\_\_ ne nézd a fogát. Beggars cannot be choosers.

8. Write the plural of the adjectives and look up the words in a dictionary. An example is given.

szép	szép <b>ek</b>	beautiful
könnyű	_____	_____
nehéz	_____	_____
félénk	_____	_____
vastag	_____	_____
szűk	_____	_____
kicsi	_____	_____
hatalmas	_____	_____
megható	_____	_____
szabad	_____	_____
gonosz	_____	_____
ronda	_____	_____
gyors	_____	_____
lassú	_____	_____

9. Complete the sentences with the missing words. An example is given.

The car is longer **than** the bike.

Az autó hosszabb, **mint** a bicikli.

The boy is as tall as the girl.

A fiú \_\_\_\_\_ magas, mint a lány.

You are less intelligent than the others.

\_\_\_\_\_ vagy \_\_\_\_\_ okos, mint a többiek.

They are less educated than Alex.

\_\_\_\_\_ iskolázottak, mint Sanyi.

Justin is the bravest of all.

Justin a \_\_\_ ügyesebb mindközül.

Susan is the least brave of all.

Susan a \_\_\_ ügyetlenebb mindközül.

The exam is more important than the party.

A vizsga fontos \_\_\_\_, mint a buli.

Cheese is less expensive than in the other store.

A sajt olcsó \_\_\_\_, mint a másik boltban.

10. Choose the right word. Use a dictionary if needed. An example is given.

**sokkal, jóval, elképesztően, hihetetlenül, nagyon, nem annyira, igencsak, félelmetesen**

It's **very** nice.

**Nagyon** szép.

It's **a great deal** bigger.

\_\_\_\_\_ nagyobb.

He's **incredibly** smart.

\_\_\_\_\_ okos.

She's **not that** playful.

\_\_\_\_\_ játékos.

He's **much more** of a brave man.

\_\_\_\_\_ bátrabb.

It's **highly** delusive.

\_\_\_\_\_ megtévesztő.

It's **astonishingly** fast.

\_\_\_\_\_ gyors.

It's **tremendously** big.

\_\_\_\_\_ nagy.

11. Find the right word order. Use the suffixes **-tól, -től** according to vowel harmony where you can. Use the Hungarian present participle -ó, -ő if needed. An example is given. Look up the words in a dictionary. Help is given with colors.

**street** **teeming with** people

emberek**től** **hemzsegő** utca

brown-eyed girl

\_\_\_\_\_

earth soaked with rain

\_\_\_\_\_

landscape covered with snow

\_\_\_\_\_

auditorium resounding with applause

\_\_\_\_\_



**12.** Make the adjectives plural. Write according to topic prominent aspect where you think it's possible. An example is given.

The car **is fast**.  
The cars **are fast**.

A kocsi **gyors**.  
A kocsik **gyorsak**.

**Gyors** a kocsi.  
**Gyorsak** a kocsik.

The ball is round.  
The balls are round.

A labda \_\_\_\_\_.  
A labdák \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

My computer is modern.  
My computers are modern.

A számítógépem \_\_\_\_\_.  
A számítógépeim \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The flat is spacious.  
The flats are spacious.

A lakás \_\_\_\_\_.  
A lakások \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The music is loud.  
The musics are loud.

A zene \_\_\_\_\_.  
A zenék \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

The soup is delicious.  
The soups are delicious.

A leves \_\_\_\_\_.  
A levesek \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

His question is pointless.  
His questions are pointless.

A kérdése \_\_\_\_\_.  
A kérdései \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_.

**13.** Make the adjectives any case needed. Brackets tell you which suffix you need. Two examples are given. (Some sentences are constrained, but it's about practising how to put adjectives in different cases.)

I'll choose the green **one**.

A zöld**et** választom.

I thought **of** the bigger **one**.

A nagyobb**ra** gondoltam.

I'm standing **on** the narrower

A keskenyebb \_\_\_\_\_ (-n, -on, -en, -ön) állok.

I want the expensive **one**.

A drága \_\_\_\_\_ (-t) akarom.

I saw a more comfortable **one** right there.

Láttam ott egy kényelmesebb \_\_\_\_\_ (-t).

Put the salt **in** the dry **one**.

A száraz \_\_\_\_\_ (-ba, -be) tedd a sót!

**14.** Complete the sentences with an indefinite numeral. Some of them need a suffix. Watch how you conjugate verbs with these numerals. An example is given.

**Mindent** látok.

I see **everything**.

\_\_\_\_\_ tanultam.

I've learned a lot.

Nincs ott \_\_\_\_\_.

There's nothing over there.

\_\_\_\_\_ csak szolgál!

There must be something it serves for!

\_\_\_\_\_ nem beszéltem ma.

I haven't talked to anyone today.

\_\_\_\_\_ lehet.

He can be anywhere.

\_\_\_\_\_ ember van a buszon.

There are just a few people on the bus.

\_\_\_\_\_ vannak a buszon.

People are few in number on the bus.

A városban jó \_\_\_\_\_ turista van.

There a great number of tourist downtown.

Nem mennek \_\_\_\_\_.

They aren't going anywhere.

\_\_\_\_\_ mondhatja.

Anyone can say that.

\_\_\_\_\_ nem telefonált.

She didn't call me for some reason.

\_\_\_\_\_ kész voltam, csak erre nem. I was ready for everything but this.

**15.** Complete the sentences with the reflexive *maga*, *maguk* or the personal pronouns *maga*, *maguk*, *ő*, *ők*. Write in the blank lines if they are personal or reflexive. An example is given.

**Maga** megbízható.

**Personal**

**You're** trustworthy.

Ők \_\_\_\_\_ mondják ezt.

\_\_\_\_\_

Tudnak \_\_\_\_\_ erről?

\_\_\_\_\_

Felhívja \_\_\_\_\_ra a figyelmet.

\_\_\_\_\_

Megnézik \_\_\_\_\_at a tükörben.

\_\_\_\_\_

**16.** Complete the sentences with the accusative and dative pronouns. Based on the English sentences, choose the right word order for them. An example is given.

**Téged** kedvellek   x  , nem őt.

I like **you**, not him.

\_\_\_\_\_ megengedi \_\_\_\_\_, hogy elmenjünk.

She allows us to leave.

\_\_\_\_\_ adom \_\_\_\_\_ a kulcsot, nem nekik.

I give you the key, not them.

\_\_\_\_\_ engedjük \_\_\_\_\_, hogy énekeljen.

We let her sing.

\_\_\_\_\_ engedjük \_\_\_\_\_, hogy énekeljen.

It's her we let sing.

\_\_\_\_\_ adják kölcsön \_\_\_\_\_ a kocsit.

It's me they'll lend the car.

\_\_\_\_\_ kölcsön adják \_\_\_\_\_ a kocsit.

They lend me the car.

\_\_\_\_\_ hívlak \_\_\_\_\_, nem a barátodat.

I'll call you, not your friend.

A tanáraink nem \_\_\_\_\_ tiltják meg \_\_\_\_\_, hogy beszéljünk.

Our teachers don't forbid us to talk.

Nem \_\_\_\_\_ tiltják meg \_\_\_\_\_, hogy beszéljünk.

It's not us they forbid to talk.

**17.** Complete the sentences with the proper relative pronoun. Be careful! Some sentences require a different pronoun from English. An example is given.

A fiú, **aki** ott áll, helyes.

The boy (**who's**) standing over there, is handsome.

A hely, \_\_\_\_\_ jársz, nem biztonságos.

The place (which) you're attending is not safe.

Csináld, \_\_\_\_\_ akarsz!

Do what you want!

\_\_\_\_\_ megjössz, írd egy ímélt!

When you arrive, write me an e-mail.

\_\_\_\_\_ gyerek van, ott vidámság is van.

Where there's a child, there's happiness, too.

A lány, \_\_\_\_\_ régóta ismerek, külföldre ment.

The girl (who) I've known for a long time, went abroad.

Eléggé rámenős, \_\_\_\_\_ nem zavar.

She's quite a go-getter, which doesn't bother me.

Nem túl szép város, \_\_\_\_\_ jövök.

It's not a nice town where I come from.

A dal, \_\_\_\_\_ beszélek, vadi új.

The song (which) I'm talking about is brand new.

A tárgyalás, \_\_\_\_\_ jövök, unalmas volt.

The conference (which) I'm coming from was boring.

**18.** Complete the sentences with the proper suffix. An example is given.

A szobá**ban** alszik.

He's sleeping **in** the room.

A kiállítás\_\_\_ megyek.

I'm going to the exhibition.

A posta\_\_\_ szalad.

She's rushing to the post office.

A bolt\_\_\_ jövünk.

We're coming from the store.

Egy lány\_\_\_\_\_ szerelmes.

He's in love with a girl.

Örömöm\_\_\_\_\_ ugrálok.

I'm jumping around with joy.

A konyha\_\_\_ két méterre van az ablak.

The window is two meters from the kitchen.

Lekiabál az erkély\_\_\_\_\_.

He shouts from the balcony.

A Dávid\_\_\_\_\_ megyek három\_\_\_\_\_.

I'm going at David's place by three.

A bank\_\_\_ kell csak sétálnod.

You only have to walk up to the bank.

**19.** Complete the sentences with the proper suffix. An example is given.

**-val, -képpen, -ente, -ig, -ral, -ként, -ostul**

Más**sal** láttam sétálni a parkban.

I saw her walk in the park **with** another person.

Hét\_\_\_\_\_ jár úszni.

He goes swimming every week.

Család\_\_\_\_\_ megy nyaralni.

She's going on vacation with her family.

A kapu\_\_\_\_\_ rohantak, aztán elestek.

They ran up to the front door, then fell.

Minden\_\_\_\_\_ be kell mennünk a kórházba.

We'll have to go to the hospital anyway.

Jegyárus\_\_\_\_\_ dolgozik.

He works as a ticket clerk.

Radír\_\_\_\_\_ nem lehet írni.

You can't write with an eraser.

Egy fiú\_\_\_\_\_ a karjaiban esett ki a szekrényből.

She fell out from the cupboard with a boy in her arms.

**20.** Complete the sentences with the proper demonstrative pronouns: **ez, az**. They might take a suffix.

**Ez az** asztal négyzetes.

This table is square.

\_\_\_\_\_ kávéfőző elromlott.

That coffee machine is broken.

\_\_\_\_\_ gyalogosnak eltört a lába.

That pedestrian has broken his leg.

Láttátok \_\_\_\_\_ filmnek a folytatását?

Did you see the sequel of that movie?

\_\_\_\_\_ padra ne üljete le!

Don't sit down on that bench!

\_\_\_\_\_ hivatali épületig gyalogoltam.

I walked up to that office building.

Nem futottunk össze \_\_\_\_\_ a rokonunkkal.

We didn't run across with that relative of ours.

Na \_\_\_\_\_ féltém!

This is exactly what I was afraid of!

\_\_\_\_\_ képest a te problémád apró.

Compared to this, your problem is nothing.

**21.** Complete the sentences with the proper demonstrative pronouns: **itt, ott**. Remember the three directions. An example is given.

**Itt** vagyok.

**I'm** here.

A tűzoltó \_\_\_\_\_ van.

The fireman is there.

Gyertek \_\_\_\_\_!

Come over here!

\_\_\_\_\_ sokan kivándorolnak.

Many people migrate from there.

Tegyék le \_\_\_\_\_ a szekrényt!

Put down the cupboard over here.

Látod ezt a bankot? \_\_\_\_\_ fognak a bankrablók kiszaladni.

You see this bank? The bankrobbers will run out from here.

**22.** Complete the sentences with the proper demonstrative pronouns: **ilyen, olyan**. An example is given.

**Olyan** motort vettek, ami kétszázzal repeszt.

They've bought **a** motorbike which does two-hundred.

\_\_\_\_\_ dolgokat én nem ismerek.

I don't know things like this.

\_\_\_\_\_ soha nem gondol.

He never thinks of things like this.

Még életemben nem hallottam \_\_\_\_\_.

Never in my life have I heard of things like that.

\_\_\_\_\_ menj, aki ért a gyógyításhoz.

Go to someone who has some idea of healing.

**23.** Complete the sentences with the proper interrogative pronouns. Remember the three directions. An example is given.

**Mi** volna a jó megoldás?

**What** would be the right solution?

\_\_\_\_\_ ismertek meg Madridban?

Who did they get acquainted with in Madrid?

\_\_\_\_\_ vezetsz jogosítvány nélkül?

Why are you driving without a driver's license?

\_\_\_\_\_ akarsz ezzel mondani?

What do you mean by that?

\_\_\_\_\_ érünk haza?

When will we get home?

\_\_\_\_\_ lány van az osztályodban?

How many girls are there in your class?

\_\_\_\_\_ adtam a pénzed? Találd ki!

Who did I give your money? Figure it out!

\_\_\_\_\_ mondtam, hogy zárd el a vizet!

How many times have I told you to turn off the tap?

\_\_\_\_\_ van az anyád?

How is your mother?

\_\_\_\_\_ utak vannak Angliába?

What are the roads like in England?

**24.** Complete the sentences with the proper conjugation and put the present tense verbs in the past tense. Use a dictionary if needed. An example is given.

I <b>write</b> a letter to my parents.	Levelet <b>írok</b> a szüleimnek.	Levelet <b>írtam</b> a szüleimnek.
I eat an apple for breakfast.	Reggelire almát _____.	_____
Will you cook the dinner?	_____ a vacsorát?	_____
We'll plant a flower.	_____ egy virágot.	_____
We'll plant flowers.	Virágokat _____.	_____
They're washing their clothes.	A ruhájukat _____.	_____
Will you drink that Coke?	_____ azt a kólát még?	_____
I'll iron the shirt.	_____ az inget.	_____
They're playing with the cat.	A macskával _____.	_____
The student is listening to the teacher.	A tanuló a tanárra _____.	_____
They try everything.	Mindent _____.	_____
We can't see anything in this fog.	Semmit se _____ a ködben.	_____
Whatever you do, it'll do just fine.	Akármit _____ (tesz) is, jó lesz!	_____
Will you buy many clothes in the store?	Sok ruhát _____ (vesz) az áruházban?	_____

**25.** Choose between majd or fog. If none of the solutions is possible, put an X on the line. Use a dictionary if needed. An example is given.

	<b>MAJD</b>	<b>FOG</b>
I'll do it.	_____ megcsinálom.	Meg _____ csinálni.
Will you give me that pencil?	_____ odaadod azt a tollat?	Oda _____ adni azt a tollat?
It's going to rain tomorrow.	<u>  x  </u> esik holnap.	Esni <u>  fog  </u> holnap.
What are you going to do?	Mit csinálsz _____?	Mit _____ csinálni?
They're going to say they quit.	_____ azt mondják, hogy kilépnek.	Azt _____ mondani, hogy kilépnek.

**26.** Put the verbs in possible conditional mood and make them impossible. An example is given.

If the wind weren't blowing, it'd be hotter.

Ha nem **fújna** (fúj) a szél, melegebb **volna** (van).

If we did more exercises, we'd be stronger.

Ha többet \_\_\_\_\_ (tornázik), erősebbek \_\_\_\_\_ (van).

If I got my salary, I'd buy a car.

Ha \_\_\_\_\_ (megkap) a fizetésem, kocsit \_\_\_\_\_ (vesz).

If you (plur.) didn't sleep till nine, I'd be surprised.

Ha nem \_\_\_\_\_ (alszik) kilencig, \_\_\_\_\_ (meglepődik).

If they went skiing, the house would be empty for a week.

Ha síelni \_\_\_\_\_ (megy), egy hétig üres \_\_\_\_\_ (van) a ház.

If the wind hadn't been blowing, it'd have been hotter.

Ha nem **fújt volna** a szél, melegebb **lett volna**.

If we had done more exercises, we'd have been stronger.

Ha többet \_\_\_\_\_, erősebbek \_\_\_\_\_.

If I had got my salary, I'd have bought a car.

Ha \_\_\_\_\_ a fizetésem, kocsit \_\_\_\_\_.

If you (plur.) hadn't slept till nine, I'd have been surprised.

Ha nem \_\_\_\_\_ kilencig, \_\_\_\_\_.

If they had gone skiing, the house would have been empty for a week.

Ha síelni \_\_\_\_\_, egy hétig üres \_\_\_\_\_ a ház.

**27.** Choose between the Hungarian verbs. An example is given.

to show

**mutat** / ~~muttat~~

to let go

elenged/ mentet

to make believe

elhiszet / elhítet

to make sy do

megcsináltat / megtetttet

to pretend

tetet / tetttet

to print

nyomtat / nyomat

to hear the lesson

felelet / felettet

to fail sy

megbuktat / megugrat

to feed

etet / ételtet



**28.** Choose the right postposition. Remember the three directions phenomenon. An example is given.

Get away from the bench.

Gyere el a pad **mellől** / **mellé**.

After school I'm going to football training.

Iskola **elől** / **után** fociedzésre megyek.

There's a piece of paper under the pen.

A toll **alá** / **alatt** van egy lap.

We're playing outside in the park.

**Kint** / **Kívül** játszunk a parkban.

The hotels are in front of the greengrocer.

A zöldségessel **előtt** / **szemben** vannak a szállodák.

We'll take back the clothes against receipt.

Nyugta **ellenében** / **ellen** visszavesszük a ruhát.

There were no injuries during the game.

A meccs **sorban** / **folyamán** nem történt sérülés.

The lady says he's been misused by the robber.

A hölgy **szerint** / **alapján** a rabló bántalmazta is.

I'm home every Friday.

**Péntekenként** / **Péntekente** otthon vagyok.

I wouldn't go towards downtown in this traffic.

A belváros **fölé** / **felé** nem mennék ilyen forgalomban.

29. Write the proper **personal forms of Hungarian postpositions** based on the English sentences. An example is given.

**rátok, benne, velem, rajta, alattunk, köztem és közted, rólatok, tőlem, közénk, nála, hozzátok**

He shifted the responsibility <b>on you</b> .	<b>Rátok</b> hárította a felelősséget.
Are you coming to the cinema with me tonight?	Eljössz _____ moziba ma este?
We're walking on the bridge and there's a river under us.	Épp a hídon sétálunk, _____ pedig egy folyó van.
There's something to it.	Van _____ valami.
I'll tell you later what they told about you (plur.)	Majd elmesélem, mit mondtak _____.
He was going to be revenged on him.	_____ akart bosszút állni.
You won't get a dollar from me!	_____ nem kapsz egy vasat se!
Did she knocked at your (plur.) door, too?	_____ is bekopogott?
He always has a penknife with him.	Mindig _____ van a bicska.
They're going to choose between you and me.	_____ fognak választani.
The one who stands between us will be hit on the head.	Aki _____ áll, azt fejbe kólintom.

30. Complete the sentences by choosing the right suffix. An example is given.

**-ul, -ul, -ul, -an, -an, -an, -en, -leg, -en, -ül**

financially	pénzügyi_____
carefully	gondos_____
regularly	szabályos_____
In Japanese	japán <b>ul</b>
beautifully	szép_____
badly	rossz_____
wrongly	helytelen_____
properly	megfelelő_____
quietly	nyugodt_____
sloppily	hanyag_____

**31.** Complete the sentences with the right conjunction. An example is given.

I can't play the guitar **because** my wrist is broken.

Nem gitározhatok, **mert** eltört a csuklóm.

My son's attending that nursery school, too.

A fiam \_\_\_\_\_ abba az óvodába jár.

Until you don't behave yourself, you'll get no ice-cream.

\_\_\_\_\_ nem viselkedsz jól, nem kapsz fagyit.

Not even God knows what's the matter with him.

Az Isten \_\_\_\_\_ tudja, mi a baja.

As soon as she put her foot on the street, she fainted.

\_\_\_\_\_ kilépett az utcára, elájult.

Though I don't know him, I don't like him.

\_\_\_\_\_ nem ismerem, nem kedvelem.

They've cut the tree without having permission for it.

Kivágták a fát \_\_\_\_\_ lett volna rá engedélyük.

**32.** Match the English phrasal verbs with the Hungarian ones. Use a dictionary if needed. An example is given.

**felmegy**

kinéz valahonnan

megcsinál

lenéz valakit

hazafut

megalszik

lefekszik

ráül

kihallgat

elkiabálja magát

megbeszél

leír

átalakít

félrebeszél

összeesik

odaad

félbehagy

visszabeszél

közzétesz

átgondol

megszab

tönkretesz

felmerül

aláás

eavesdrop

burst out shouting

condition

rave

bring out

look out

turn sour

bring to ruin

write down

**go up**

drop

look down on sy

think over

transform

do

interrupt

lay oneself down

talk back

run home

talk over

arise

sit on

give (away)

undermine

**33.** Choose between the complete and the continuous verb forms. An example is given.

**Megírja / írja** a levelet.

Megcsinálja / csinálja a leckét.

Elrepül / Repül a gólya.

Megtudják / Tudják a jó hírt.

Elfutok / Futok a pályaudvarra.

Felszáll / Száll a buszra.

Elmondott / Mondott mindent.

Megismerlek./Ismerlek.

Az előadás unalmas. Mindjárt elalszok /alszok rajta. The show is boring. I'm about to fall asleep.

Megesik / Esik az ilyesmi. Such things happen.

**He writes** the letter.

She's doing her homework.

The stork flies away.

They learn the good news.

I'm running to the railway station.

He gets on the bus.

She told me everything.

I recognize you.

**34.** Choose the proper form of the following phrasal verbs. An example is given.

**Elakarja- / El akarja** mondani.

She **wants** to tell me.

Mindig megszokott / meg szokott kérdezni.

He usually asks my opinion.

Megvagyok / Meg vagyok döbbenve.

I'm dumbfounded.

Megvan / Meg van a megfejtés.

We've got the solution.

Megkell / Meg kell néznem azt a filmet.

I must see that movie.

Néha leszokott / le szokott menni a parkba.

Now and then he goes down to the park.

Már megszoktuk / meg szoktuk a trópusi klímát. We've already got used to the tropic climate.

**35.** Answer only with the verbal prefix where possible.

Megitattad a csecsemőt? Igen, \_\_\_\_\_.

Elintézték az ügyet? Nem, \_\_\_\_\_.

Felkelt már? Talán már \_\_\_\_\_.

Kinyitnád az ablakot? Nem, \_\_\_\_\_.

36. Write the right form of the verbs in imperative mood. An example is given.

ad	<b>2nd PS DEFINITE</b>	<b>add / adjad</b>
fut	3rd PS INDEFINITE	_____
játszik	3rd PP INDEFINITE	_____
megy	1st PS INDEFINITE	_____
jön	2nd PS INDEFINITE	_____
jön	3rd PS INDEFINITE	_____
alszik	2nd PS INDEFINITE	_____
lök	2nd PS INDEFINITE	_____
vár	3rd PS DEFINITE	_____
szik	2nd PP DEFINITE	_____
ugrik	3rd PP INDEFINITE	_____
mond	→ 3rd PP DEFINITE →	_____
kel	2nd PS INDEFINITE	_____
hisz	2nd PS INDEFINITE	_____
tesz	2nd PS DEFINITE	_____
tesz	3rd PS DEFINITE	_____
lesz	1st PS INDEFINITE	_____
nő	3rd PP INDEFINITE	_____
lő	3rd PP DEFINITE	_____
van	2nd PS INDEFINITE	_____
él	3rd PS INDEFINITE	_____
hallgat	2nd PP INDEFINITE	_____
esik	1st PP INDEFINITE	_____
rak	1st PP DEFINITE	_____

**37.** Choose between a conjugated or a simple infinitive. Use a dictionary if needed. An example is given.

A Király utcában végig lehet **sétálni / sétálnod**.

El kellene **dönteni / döntened**, mit akarsz.

Ők akarták **kirúgni / kirúgniuk** azt a könyvelőt. Most bánhatják.

Meg tudod **csinálni / csinálnod** a lefolyót vagy nem?

Régen még szabad volt **beleugrani / beleugranunk** a szökőkútba.

Régen még szabad volt nekünk **beleugrani / beleugranunk** a szökőkútba.

Feltétlenül szükséges neked Sopronba **utazni / utaznod**?

Itt tilos meztelenül **rohangálni / rohangálniuk**.

Be szabad **fáradni / fáradnom**?

Hogyne lehetne **lubickolni / lubickolnom** a Balatonba!

**38.** Choose between an infinitive or a conjugated verb. Sometimes both solutions are correct. Use a dictionary if needed. An example is given.

Valószínű, hogy vonattal **utazik / utazni**.

Ideje **felkelned / felkelni**.

Lehetetlen ezt a munkát ilyen hamar **elvégezniük / elvégezni**.

Lehetetlen, hogy **ne tudd / nem tudni**, mikor van a születésnapod.

Megtörténhet, hogy **nyersz / nyerni** a lottón.

Tanácsos lenne **lejönnél / lejönni** a sínekről.

Jó lenne, ha **nem hisztiznél / nem hisztizni**.

Jó lenne **kirándulnom / kirándulni** menni a hegyekbe.

**39.** Translate the sentences in Hungarian. An example is given.

Vocabulary:

secretary – titkárnő, marry – elvesz, to do a step – tesz egy lépést  
to be made – készül/készítik, cake – torta  
to eat up – megeszik, enterprise – vállalat, to sell – elad

The secretary was married by her boss two days ago.

Két nappal ezelőtt a titkárnőt elvette a főnöke.

One more step should be done.

\_\_\_\_\_

Tokaj wine is made in Tokaj.

\_\_\_\_\_

The cake has been eaten up.

\_\_\_\_\_

The enterprises have been sold.

\_\_\_\_\_

The enterprises were not sold.

\_\_\_\_\_

**40.** Translate the sentences in English. An example is given.

„Majd én elhúzzom a nótádat!” – mondta a hegedű a fűrésznek.  
„I’ll give you what for!”, the violin said to the saw.

Várj csak! Megtanítalak kesztyűbe dudálni! – kiáltotta a vénasszony a virágára pisilő fiúnak.

\_\_\_\_\_

Megfújták a bort! – döbrent rá a lopótök.

\_\_\_\_\_

Tudod, mi az, hogy tisztelet? – kérdezte a tanár.

\_\_\_\_\_

Az, hogy diplomás emberekhez lassan beszélünk, hogy értsék, amit mondunk. – válaszolta a diák.

\_\_\_\_\_

**41.** Look up these words in a dictionary. Write the English equivalent next to them. An example is given.

<b>fej - fej</b>	<b>head - to milk</b>	<b>kel - kell</b>	<b>to wake up - to have to</b>
nézet - nézet	_____	kéz - kész	_____
él - él	_____	méz - mész	_____
követ - követ	_____	réz - rész	_____
tűz - tűz	_____	sík - csík	_____
tett - tett	_____	ok - ők	_____
ősz - ősz	_____	gyújt - gyújt	_____
szelet - szelet	_____	dúl - dúl	_____
kerítés - kerítés	_____	szúr - szúr	_____
szív - szív	_____	ás - ás	_____
öl - öl	_____	és - ész	_____
mer - mer	_____	hiú - fiú	_____

**42.** Choose the right adverb of time. An example is given.

Érzed <b>még</b> / <b>már</b> a fájdalmat?	Can you <b>still</b> feel the pain?
<b>Most már</b> / <b>Azonnal</b> nem érzem.	I can't feel it now.
<b>Hamar</b> / <b>Már</b> kitergettem a zoknikat.	I've already hung out the socks.
<b>Későn</b> / <b>Még mindig</b> pincérkedik?	Is he still a waiter?
<b>Mindjárt</b> / <b>Nemsokára</b> kezdődik a rajzfilm.	The cartoon begins soon.
Megérkeztek <b>már</b> / <b>még</b> ?	Have they arrived yet?



43. Choose between Hogy? and Milyen?

_____ érted ezt?	What do you mean by that?
_____ jó, hogy találkoztunk!	It's so good we met!
_____ az ő férje?	What's her husband like?
_____ mondják magyarul azt, hogy „béka”?	How do you say „frog” in Hungarian?
_____ szerencse!	What luck!
_____ lehet ilyet csinálni?	How can you do things like that?
_____ kár!	What a pity!

44. Some of these adjectives can be formed with one or both suffixes: **-talan, -telen; -atlan, -etlen**. Put an X or a check sign to them. Look up the words in a dictionary. Two examples are given.

bizonytalan ✓ <u>uncertain</u>	bizonyatlan ✗ _____
gondtalan ✓ carefree	gondatlan ✓ careless
szemtelen _____	szemetlen _____
rendtelen _____	rendetlen _____
laktalan _____	lakatlan _____
nyugtalan _____	nyugatlan _____
műveltelen _____	műveletlen _____
élettelen _____	életetlen _____
sóttalan _____	sóttlan _____
esztelen _____	esztetlen _____
kénytelen _____	kényetlen _____
halhatalan _____	halhatatlan _____

45. Choose the right position of the words in brackets.

_____ te _____ a munkahelyedről jössz?	(is)
Ne _____ piszkálj _____! Piszkáld a másik csapatot!	(minket)
Dolgoztak már _____ beosztottal _____.	(azzal a)
_____ odaadjátok _____ a bőröndöt? Siet.	(neki)
_____ én _____ pihentem. Reggel óta festem a házfalat.	(még...se)
_____ kivittem _____ a szemetet, de nem volt kedvem.	(volna)
Sikerült _____ tákolnom _____ a kutyaházat.	(össze)
_____ javították _____ a bringát?	(meg)
Alig _____ keltem _____, a kakas már el is hallgatott.	(fel)
_____ meg _____ értened, nem tehettem mást.	(kell)

## 1.

NOUN	PLURAL FORM	ACCUSATIVE CASE	POSSESSIVE CASE 3RD PS
zsalu	zsaluk	zsalut	zsaluja
tanú	tanúk	tanút	tanúja
villa	villák	villát	villája
olló	ollók	ollót	ollója
epe	epék	epét	epéje
gesztenye	gesztenyék	gesztenyét	gesztenyéje
iskola	iskolák	iskolát	iskolája
zseb	zsebek	zsebet	zsebe
fegyver	fegyverek	fegyvert	fegyvere
redőny	redőnyök	redőnyt	redőnye
fül	fülek	fület	füle
kő	kövek	követ	köve
tó	tavak	tavat	tava
varjú	varjak	varjat	varja
báty	bátyák	bátyát	bátyja
vaj	vajak	vajat	vaja
szár	szárak	szárat	szára
lány	lányok	lányt	lánya
kert	kertek	kertet	kertje
nyúl	nyulak	nyulat	nyula
esemény	események	eseményt	eseménye

<b>NOUN</b>	<b>PLURAL FORM</b>	<b>ACCUSATIVE CASE</b>	<b>POSSESSIVE CASE 3RD PS</b>
váll	váll <b>ak</b>	váll <b>at</b>	váll <b>a</b>
vállalat	vállalat <b>ok</b>	vállalat <b>ot</b>	vállalata
épület	épület <b>ek</b>	épület <b>et</b>	épülete
család	család <b>ok</b>	család <b>ot</b>	család <b>ja</b>
szőnyeg	szőnye <b>gek</b>	szőnye <b>get</b>	szőnye <b>ge</b>
tál	tál <b>ak</b>	tál <b>at</b>	tál <b>(j)a</b>
asztal	asztal <b>ok</b>	asztal <b>t</b>	asztal <b>a</b>
rúd	<b>rudak</b>	<b>rudat</b>	<b>rúdja</b>
toll	toll <b>ak</b>	toll <b>at</b>	toll <b>a</b>
nyugalom	nyugal <b>m</b> ak	nyugal <b>m</b> at	nyugal <b>m</b> a
elem	elem <b>ek</b>	elem <b>et</b>	elem <b>e</b>
szél	<b>szelek</b>	<b>szelet</b>	<b>szele</b>
nép	nép <b>ek</b>	nép <b>et</b>	nép <b>e</b>
nyél	<b>nyelek</b>	<b>nyelet</b>	<b>nye</b> le
út	<b>utak</b>	<b>utat</b>	<b>útja</b>
torony (drop-vowel)	tor <b>ny</b> ok	tor <b>ny</b> ot	tor <b>ny</b> a
madár	<b>madarak</b>	<b>madarat</b>	<b>madara</b>
tehén	<b>tehenek</b>	<b>tehenet</b>	<b>tehe</b> ne
király	király <b>ok</b>	király <b>t</b>	király <b>a</b>
szándék	szándék <b>ok</b>	szándék <b>ot</b>	szándék <b>a</b>
sík	sík <b>ok</b>	sík <b>ot</b>	sík <b>ja</b>
díj	díj <b>ak</b>	díj <b>at</b>	díj <b>a</b>
szív	szív <b>ek</b>	szív <b>et</b>	szív <b>e</b>

<b>NOUN</b>	<b>PLURAL FORM</b>	<b>ACCUSATIVE CASE</b>	<b>POSSESSIVE CASE 3RD PS</b>
mag	mag <b>ok</b> , mag <b>vak</b>	mag <b>ot</b> , mag <b>vat</b>	mag <b>ja</b> , mag <b>va</b>
tetű	tet <b>vek</b>	tet <b>vet</b>	tet <b>ve</b>
betű	betű <b>k</b>	betű <b>t</b>	betű <b>je</b>
fiú	fiú <b>k</b>	fiú <b>t</b>	fiú <b>ja</b> , <b>fia</b>
férfi	férfi <b>ak</b>	férfi <b>t</b>	férfi <b>ja</b>
ujj	ujj <b>ak</b>	ujj <b>at</b>	ujj <b>a</b>
évszázad	évszázad <b>ok</b>	évszázad <b>ot</b>	évszázad <b>a</b>
fénykép	fényké <b>pek</b>	fényké <b>pet</b>	fényké <b>pe</b>
pulóver	pulóver <b>ek</b>	pulóver <b>t</b>	pulóver <b>(j)e</b>
motel	motel <b>ok</b>	motel <b>t</b>	motel <b>(j)e</b>
notesz	notesz <b>ok</b>	notesz <b>t</b>	notesz <b>e</b>
hardver	hardver <b>ek</b>	hardver <b>t</b>	hardver <b>(j)e</b>
csepp	csepp <b>ek</b>	csepp <b>et</b>	csepp <b>je</b>
csöpp	csöpp <b>ök</b>	csöpp <b>et/csöppöt</b>	csöpp <b>je</b>
baj	baj <b>ok</b>	baj <b>t</b>	baj <b>a</b>
fillér	fillér <b>ek</b>	fillér <b>t</b>	fillér <b>(j)e</b>
kéz	<b>kezek</b>	<b>kezet</b>	<b>keze</b>
utca	utcá <b>k</b>	utcá <b>t</b>	utcá <b>ja</b>
számítógép	számítógé <b>pek</b>	számítógé <b>pet</b>	számítógé <b>pe</b>
monitor	monitor <b>ok</b>	monitort <b></b>	monitort <b>a</b>
szlogen	szlogen <b>ek</b>	szlogent <b></b>	szlogen <b>(j)e</b>
hang	hang <b>ok</b>	hang <b>ot</b>	hang <b>ja</b>
meggy	meggy <b>ek</b>	meggy <b>et</b>	meggy <b>e</b>

## 2.

ENGLISH EXAMPLE		HUNGARIAN EQUIVALENT	
his house	his houses	az ő háza	az ő házai
her time	-	az ő ideje	-
your (sing.) knowledge	-	a te tudásod	-
your (plur.) car	your cars	a ti autótok	a ti autóitok
their believe	-	az ő hitük	-
my life	-	az én életem	-
their lives	-	az ő életük	-
our eyes	our eyes	a mi szemünk	a mi szemünk
The house is yours. (plur.)	The houses are yours.	A ház a tietek.	A házak a tieitek.
The car is theirs.	The cars are theirs.	A kocsi az övék.	A kocsik az övéik.
The books are ours.	-	A könyvek a miénk.	-
Fire is our friend.	-	A tűz a barátunk.	-
The flower is yours. (sing.)	The flowers are yours.	A virág a tied.	A virágok a tieid.
her arm	her arms	az ő karja	az ő karjai
my leg	my legs	az én lábam	az én lábaim
your (sing.) room	your rooms	a te szobád	a te szobáid
his girlfriend	his girlfriends	az ő barátnője	az ő barátnői
her husband	her husbands	az ő férje	az ő férjei

### 3.

<b>Singular:</b>	the woman's handbag	woman - nő, táska - handbag	a nő <b>(nek a)</b> táská <b>ja</b>
	the color of the grass	color - szín, grass - fű	a fű <b>(nek a)</b> szín <b>e</b>
	the wife of the man	wife - feleség, man - férfi	a férfi <b>(nak a)</b> feleség <b>e</b>
	cat's hair	cat - macska, hair - szőr	a macska <b>(nak a)</b> szőr <b>e</b>
	the baby's pacifier	baby - baba, pacifier - cumi	a csecsemő <b>(nek a)</b> cumi <b>ja</b>
	the ship's hull	ship - hajó, hull - test	a hajó <b>(nak a)</b> test <b>e</b>
	beauty's price	beauty - szépség, price - ár	a szépség <b>(nek az)</b> ára <b>a</b>
	the petal of the flower	petal - szirm, flower - virág	a virág <b>(nak a)</b> szirm <b>a</b>
<b>Plural:</b>	the women's handbags		a nők <b>(nek a)</b> táská <b>i</b>
	the colors of the grasses		a füvek <b>(nek a)</b> szín <b>ei</b>
	the wives of the men		a férfiak <b>(nak a)</b> feleség <b>ei</b>
	the hair of the cats	Look up the plural forms of the words above if you don't remember them!	a macskák <b>(nak a)</b> szőr <b>e</b>
	the pacifiers of the baby		a csecsemők <b>(nek a)</b> cumi <b>jai</b>
	the hulls of the ships		a hajók <b>(nak a)</b> test <b>ei</b>
	-		-
	the petals of the flowers		a virágok <b>(nak a)</b> szirm <b>ai</b>

### 4.

the lover <b>of</b> the man's wife	a férfi feleségének a szerető <b>je</b>
the form <b>of</b> the tree's leaf	a fa levelének a formá <b>ja</b>
the recitation <b>of</b> Sándor Petőfi's poem	Petőfi Sándor versének <b>(az)</b> elszavalás <b>a</b>
the end <b>of</b> the series's fifth episode	a sorozat ötödik részének <b>(a)</b> vég <b>e</b>

## 5.

I'm holding **her hand**.

Fogom a **kezét**. (~~kezet~~, ~~keztét~~)

He's reading **the book**.

Olvassa a **könyvet**. (~~könyvet~~, ~~könyvét~~)

Are you looking at **the room**?

A **termet** nézed? (~~termet~~, ~~termét~~)

They put **the saddle** on the horse.

A **nyerget** a lóra rakják. (~~nyerget~~, ~~nyergét~~)

I've bought one of **his photos**.

Megvettem az egyik **képét**. (~~képet~~, ~~képét~~)

I've walked all over **the Széchenyi Square**. Végigjártam a Széchenyi **teret**. (~~teret~~, ~~terét~~)

## 6.

I have a dog.

Nekem van egy kutyám. / Nekem kutyám van.

I had a nightmare.

Nekem rémálmom volt.

He has brown hair.

Neki barna haja van.

She has blue eyes.

Neki kék szeme van.

They have a daughter.

Nekik van egy lányuk. / Nekik lányuk van.

You (sing.) have a beautiful name. Neked szép neved van.

You (plur.) have no money. Nektek nincs pénzetek.

I have no idea. Nekem fogalmam sincs.

## 7.

Mi**nek**?

For what?

Ki**nek**?

For whom?

Tű**nek** látszik.

It looks like a needle.

Fű**nek** fának elmeséli.

He tells everyone about that.

Ajándék ló**nak** ne nézd a fogát. Beggars cannot be choosers.



## 8.

szép	szép <b>ek</b>
könnyű	könnyű <b>ek</b>
nehéz	nehéz <b>ek</b>
félénk	félénk <b>ek</b>
vastag	vastag <b>ok</b>
szűk	szűk <b>ek</b>
kicsi	kicsi <b>k</b>
hatalmas	hatalmas <b>ak</b>
megható	megható <b>ak</b>
szabad	szabad <b>ok</b>
gonosz	gonosz <b>ak</b>
ronda	rondá <b>k</b>
gyors	gyors <b>ak</b>
lassú	lassú <b>ak</b>

## 9.

The car is longer **than** the bike.

Az autó hosszabb, **mint** a bicikli.

The boy is **as** tall **as** the girl.

A fiú **ugyanolyan** magas, mint a lány.

You are **less** intelligent than the others.

**Nem** vagy **olyan** okos, mint a többiek.

They are **less** educated than Alex.

**Kevésbé** iskolázottak, mint Sanyi.

Justin is the brav**est** of all.

Justin a **leg**ügyesebb mindközül.

Susan is the **least** brave of all.

Susan a **leg**ügyetlenebb mindközül.

The exam is **more** important than the party.

A vizsga fontos**abb**, mint a buli.

Cheese is **less** expensive than in the other store.

A sajt olcsó**bb**, mint a másik boltban.

Note! less expensive = olcsóbb

**10.**

It's <b>very</b> nice.	<b>Nagyon</b> szép.
It's <b>a great deal</b> bigger.	<b>Jóval</b> nagyobb.
He's <b>incredibly</b> smart.	<b>Hihetetlenül</b> okos.
She's <b>not that</b> playful.	<b>Nem annyira</b> játékos.
He's <b>much more</b> of a brave man.	<b>Sokkal</b> bátrabb.
It's <b>highly</b> delusive.	<b>Igencsak</b> megtévesztő.
It's <b>astonishingly</b> fast.	<b>Elképesztően</b> gyors.
It's <b>tremendously</b> big.	<b>Félelmetesen</b> nagy.

**11.**

<b>street teeming with</b> people	emberek <b>től hemzsegő</b> utca
brown-eyed girl	barna szemű lány
earth soaked with rain	esőtől áztatott föld
landscape covered with snow	hólepte / hófedte táj
auditorium resounding with applause	tapstol harsogó nézőtér

**12.**

The car <b>is fast</b> .	A kocsi <b>gyors</b> .	<b>Gyors</b> a kocsi.
The cars <b>are fast</b> .	A kocsik <b>gyorsak</b> .	<b>Gyorsak</b> a kocsik.
The ball is round.	A labda <b>kerek</b> .	<b>Kerek</b> a labda.
The balls are round.	A labdák <b>kerekek</b> .	<b>Kerekek</b> a labdák.
My computer is modern.	A számítógépem <b>modern</b> .	<b>Modern</b> a számítógépem.
My computers are modern.	A számítógépeim <b>modernekek</b> .	<b>Modernekek</b> a számítógépeim.
The flat is spacious.	A lakás <b>tágas</b> .	<b>Tágas</b> a lakás.
The flats are spacious.	A lakások <b>tágasak</b> .	<b>Tágasak</b> a lakások.
The music is loud.	A zene <b>hangos</b> .	<b>Hangos</b> a zene.
The musics are loud.	A zenék <b>hangosak</b> .	<b>Hangosak</b> a zenék.
The soup is delicious.	A leves <b>finom</b> .	<b>Finom</b> a leves.
The soups are delicious.	A levesek <b>finomak</b> .	<b>Finomak</b> a levesek.
His question is pointless.	A kérdése <b>értelmetlen</b> .	<b>Értelmetlen</b> a kérdése.
His questions are pointless.	A kérdései <b>értelmetlenek</b> .	<b>Értelmetlenek</b> a kérdései.

### 13.

I'll choose the green <b>one</b> .	A zöld <b>et</b> választom.
I thought <b>of</b> the bigger <b>one</b> .	A nagyobb <b>ra</b> gondoltam.
I'm standing <b>on</b> the narrower <b>one</b> .	A keskenyebb <b>en</b> állok.
I want the expensive <b>one</b> .	A drágá <b>t</b> akarom.
I saw a more comfortable <b>one</b> right there.	Láttam ott egy kényelmesebb <b>et</b> .
Put the salt <b>in</b> the dry <b>one</b> .	A száraz <b>ba</b> tedd a sót!

### 14.

<b>Mindent</b> látok.	I see <b>everything</b> .
<b>Sokat</b> tanultam.	I've learned <b>a lot</b> .
Nincs ott <b>semmi</b> .	There's <b>nothing</b> over there.
<b>Valamire</b> csak szolgál!	There must be <b>something</b> it serves <b>for</b> !
<b>Senkivel</b> nem beszéltem ma.	I haven't talked <b>to anyone</b> today.
<b>Bárhol</b> lehet.	He can be <b>anywhere</b> .
<b>Néhány</b> ember van a buszon.	There are just <b>a few</b> people on the bus.
<b>Kevesen</b> vannak a buszon.	People are <b>few in number</b> on the bus.
A városban <b>jó sok</b> turista van.	There <b>a great number of</b> tourist downtown.
Nem mennek <b>sehova</b> .	They aren't going <b>anywhere</b> .
<b>Akárki</b> mondhatja.	<b>Anyone</b> can say that.
<b>Valamiért</b> nem telefonált.	She didn't call me <b>for some reason</b> .
<b>Mindenre</b> kész voltam, csak erre nem.	I was ready <b>for everything</b> but this.

## 15.

**Maga** megbízható.

**personal** You're trustworthy.

Ők **maguk** mondják ezt.

**reflexive** They **themselves** say that.

Tudnak **maguk** erről?

**personal** Do **you** know about this?

Felhívja **magára** a figyelmet.

**reflexive** He draws the attention **to himself**.

Megnézik **magukat** a tükörben.

**reflexive** They take a look **at themselves** in the mirror.

## 16.

**Téged** kedvellek   x  , nem őt.

I like **you**, not him.

  x   Megengedi **nekünk**, hogy elmenjünk.

She allows **us** to leave.

**Neked** adom   x   a kulcsot, nem nekik.

I give **you** the key, not them.

  x   Engedjük **neki**, hogy énekeljen.

We let **her** sing.

**Neki** engedjük   x  , hogy énekeljen.

**It's her** we let sing.

**Nekem** adják kölcsön   x   a kocsit.

**It's me** they'll lend the car.

  x   Kölcsön adják **nekem** a kocsit.

They lend **me** the car.

**Téged** hívlak   x  , nem a barátodat.

I'll call **you**, not your friend.

A tanáraink nem   x   tiltják meg **nekünk**, hogy beszéljünk.

Our teachers don't forbid **us** to talk.

Nem **nekünk** tiltják meg   x  , hogy beszéljünk.

**It's** not **us** they forbid to talk.

## 17.

A fiú, **aki** ott áll, helyes.

A hely, **ahova** jársz, nem biztonságos.

Csináld, **amit** akarsz!

**Amikor** megjössz, írd egy ímélt!

**Ahol** gyerek van, ott vidámság is van.

A lány, **akit** régóta ismerek, külföldre ment.

Eléggé rámenős, **ami** nem zavar.

Nem túl szép város, **ahonnan** jövök.

A dal, **amiről** beszélek, vadi új.

A tárgyalás, **amiről** jövök, unalmas volt.

The boy (**who's**) standing over there, is handsome.

The place (**which**) you're attending is not safe.

Do **what** you want!

**When** you arrive, write me an e-mail.

**Where** there's a child, there's happiness, too.

The girl (**whom**) I've known for a long time, went abroad.

She's quite a go-getter, **which** doesn't bother me.

It's not a nice town **where** I come **from**.

The song (**which**) I'm talking **about** is brand new.

The conference (**which**) I'm coming **from** was boring.

## 18.

A szobá**ban** alszik.

A kiállítás**ra** megyek.

A postá**ra** szalad.

A bolt**ből** jövünk.

Egy lány**ba** szerelmes.

Örömö**ben** ugrálok.

A konyhá**tól** két méterre van az ablak.

Lekiabál az erkély**ről**.

A Dávid**hoz** megyek három**ra**.

A bank**ig** kell csak sétálnod.

He's sleeping **in** the room.

I'm going **to** the exhibition.

She's rushing **to** the post office.

We're coming **from** the store.

He's in love **with** a girl.

I'm jumping around **with** joy.

The window is two meters **from** the kitchen.

He shouts **from** the balcony.

I'm going **to** David's place **by** three.

You only have to walk **up to** the bank.

## 19.

Más**sal** láttam sétálni a parkban.

He**tente** jár úszni.

Család**ostul** megy nyaralni.

A kapu**ig** rohantak, aztán elestek.

Minden**képpen** be kell mennünk a kórházba.

Jegyárus**ként** dolgozik.

Radír**ral** nem lehet írni.

Egy fiú**val** a karjaiban esett ki a szekrényből.

I saw her walk in the park **with** another person.

He goes swimming **every** week.

She's going on vacation **with** her family.

They ran **up to** the front door, then fell.

We'll have to go to the hospital anyway.

He works **as** a ticket clerk.

You can't write **with** an eraser.

She fell out from the cupboard **with** a boy in her arms.

## 20.

**Ez az** asztal négyzetes.

**Az a** kávéfőző elromlott.

**Annak a** gyalogosnak eltört a lába.

Láttátok **annak a** filmnek a folytatását?

**Arra a** padra ne üljete le!

**Addig a** hivatali épületig gyalogoltam.

Nem futottunk össze **avval a** rokonunkkal.

Na **ettől** féltem!

**Ehhez** képest a te problémád apró.

**This** table is square.

**That** coffee machine is broken.

**That** pedestrian has broken his leg.

Did you see the sequel **of that** movie?

Don't sit down **on that** bench!

I walked **up to that** office building.

We didn't run across **with that** relative of ours.

**This** is exactly what I was afraid **of**!

Compared **to this**, your problem is nothing.

## 21.

**Itt** vagyok.

A tűzoltó **ott** van.

Gyertek **ide**!

**Onnan** sokan kivándorolnak.

Tegyék le **ide** a szekrényt!

Látod ezt a bankot? **Innen** fognak a bankrablók kiszaladni.

**I'm** here.

The fireman is **there**.

Come **over here**!

Many people migrate **from there**.

Put down the cupboard **over here**.

You see this bank? The bankrobbers will run out **from here**.

## 22.

**Olyan** motort vettek, ami kétszázzal repeszt.

**Ilyen** dolgokat én nem ismerek.

**Ilyenre** soha nem gondol.

Még életemben nem hallottam **olyanról**.

**Olyanhoz** menj, aki ért a gyógyításhoz.

They've bought **a** motorbike which does two-hundred.

I don't know things **like this**.

He never thinks **of** things **like this**.

Never in my life have I heard **of** things **like that**.

Go **to someone** who has some idea of healing.

## 23.

**Mi** volna a jó megoldás?

**Kit** ismertek meg Madridban?

**Miért** vezetsz jogosítvány nélkül?

**Mit** akarsz ezzel mondani?

**Mikor** érünk haza?

**Hány** lány van az osztályodban?

**Kinek** adtam a pénzed? Találd ki!

**Hányszor** mondtam, hogy zárd el a vizet!

**Hogy** van az anyád?

**Milyen** utak vannak Angliába?

**What** would be the right solution?

**Who** did they get acquainted with in Madrid?

**Why** are you driving without a driver's license?

**What** do you mean by that?

**When** will we get home?

**How many** girls are there in your class?

**Who** did I give your money? Figure it out!

**How many times** have I told you to turn off the tap?

**How** is your mother?

**What** roads are in England?

## 24.

I **write** a letter to my parents.

Levelet **írok** a szüleimnek.

Levelet **írtam** a szüleimnek.

I eat an apple for breakfast.

Reggelire almát **eszek**.

Reggelire almát **ettem**.

Will you cook the dinner?

**Megfőzöd** a vacsorát?

**Megfőzted** a vacsorát?

We'll plant a flower.

**Ültetünk** egy virágot.

**Ültettünk** egy virágot.

We'll plant flowers.

Virágokat **ültetünk**.

Virágokat **ültettünk**.

They're washing their clothes.

A ruhájukat **mossák**.

A ruhájukat **mosták**.

Will you drink that Coke?

**Megiszod** azt a kólát még?

**Megittad** azt a kólát még?

I'll iron the shirt.

**Kivasalom** az inget.

**Kivasaltam** az inget.

They're playing with the cat.

A macskával **játszanak**.

A macskával **játszottak**.

The student is listening to the teacher.

A tanuló a tanárra **figyel**.

A tanuló a tanárra **figyelt**.

They try everything.

Mindent **megpróbálnak**.

Mindent **megpróbáltak**.

We can't see anything in this fog.

Semmit se **látunk** a ködben.

Semmit se **láttunk** a ködben.

Whatever you do, it'll do just fine.

Akármit **teszel** is, jó lesz!

Akármit **tettél** is, jó lesz!

Will you buy many clothes in the store?

Sok ruhát **vesztek** az áruházban?

Sok ruhát **vettetek** az áruházban?

## 25.

I'll do it.

**Majd** megcsinálom.

Meg **fogom** csinálni.

Will you give me that pencil?

**Majd** odaadod azt a tollat?

Oda **fogod** adni azt a tollat?

It's going to rain tomorrow.

   x    esik holnap.

Esni    fog    holnap.

What are you going to do?

Mit csinálsz **majd**?

Mit **fogsz** csinálni?

They're going to say they quit.

**Majd** azt mondják, hogy kilépnek.

Azt **fogják** mondani, hogy kilépnek.



## 26.

If the wind weren't blowing, it'd be hotter.

Ha nem **fújna** a szél, melegebb **volna**.

If we did more exercises, we'd be stronger.

Ha többet **tornáznánk**, erősebbek **lennénk**.

If I got my salary, I'd buy a car.

Ha **megkapnám** a fizetésem, kocsit **vennék**.

If you (plur.) didn't sleep till nine, I'd be surprised.

Ha nem **aludnátok** kilencig, **meglepnének**.

If they went skiing, the house would be empty for a week.

Ha síelni **mennének**, egy hétig üres **volna** a ház.

If the wind hadn't been blowing, it'd have been hotter.

Ha nem **fújt volna** a szél, melegebb **lett volna**.

If we had done more exercises, we'd have been stronger.

Ha többet **tornáztunk volna**, erősebbek **lettünk volna**.

If I had got my salary, I'd have bought a car.

Ha **megkaptam volna** a fizetésem, kocsit **vettem volna**.

If you (plur.) hadn't slept till nine, I'd have been surprised.

Ha nem **aludtatok volna** kilencig, **meglepdtem volna**.

If they had gone skiing, the house would have been empty for a week.

Ha síelni **mentek volna**, egy hétig üres **lett volna** a ház.

## 27.

to show	<b>mutat</b> / <b>muttat</b>
to let go	<b>elenged</b> / <b>mentet</b>
to make believe	<b>elhiszet</b> / <b>elhitet</b>
to make sy do	<b>megcsináltat</b> / <b>megettett</b>
to pretend	<b>tetet</b> / <b>tettet</b>
to print	<b>nyomtat</b> / <b>nyomat</b>
to hear the lesson	<b>felelet</b> / <b>feleltet</b>
to fail sy	<b>megbuktat</b> / <b>megugrat</b>
to feed	<b>etet</b> / <b>ételtet</b>

## 28.

Get away from the bench.

After school I'm going to the football training.

There's a piece of paper under the pen.

We're playing outside in the park.

The hotels are in front of the greengrocer.

We'll take back the clothes against receipt.

There were no injuries during the game.

The lady says he's been misused by the robber.

I'm home every Friday.

I wouldn't go towards downtown in this traffic.

Gyere el a pad **mellől** / **mellé**.

Iskola **elől** / **után** fociedzésre megyek.

A toll **alá** / **alatt** van egy lap.

**Kint** / **Kívül** játszunk a parkban.

A zöldséggel **előtt** / **szemben** vannak a szállodák.

Nyugta **ellenében** / **ellen** visszavesszük a ruhát.

A meccs **sorban** / **folyamán** nem történt sérülés.

A hölgy **szerint** / **alapján** a rabló bántalmazta is.

**Péntekenként** / **Péntekente** otthon vagyok.

A belváros **föle** / **felé** nem mennék ilyen forgalomban.

## 29.

He shifted the responsibility **on you**.

Are you coming to the cinema with me tonight?

We're walking on the bridge and there's a river under us.

There's something to it.

I'll tell you later what they told about you (plur.)

He was going to be revenged on him.

You won't get a dollar from me!

Did she knocked at your (plur.) door, too?

He always has a penknife with him.

They're going to choose between you and me.

The one who stands between us will be hit on the head.

**Rátok** hárította a felelősséget.

Eljössz **velem** moziba ma este?

Épp a hídon sétálunk, **alattunk** pedig egy folyó van.

Van **benne** valami.

Majd elmesélem, mit mondtak **rólatok**.

**Rajta** akart bosszút állni.

**Tőlem** nem kapsz egy vasat se!

**Hozzátok** is bekopogott?

Mindig **nála** van a bicska.

**Köztem** és **közted** fognak választani.

Aki **közénk** áll, azt fejbe kólintom.

### 30.

financially	pénzügyi <b>leg</b>
carefully	gondos <b>an</b>
regularly	szabályos <b>an</b>
in Japanese	japán <b>ul</b>
beautifully	szép <b>en</b>
badly	rossz <b>ul</b>
wrongly	helytelen <b>ül</b>
properly	megfelelő <b>en</b>
quietly	nyugodt <b>an</b>
sloppily	hanyag <b>ul</b>

### 31.

I can't play the guitar **because** my wrist is broken.

Nem gitározhatok, **mert** eltört a csuklóm.

My son's attending that nursery school, **too**.

A fiam **is** abba az óvodába jár.

**Until** you don't behave yourself, you'll get no ice-cream.

**Amíg** nem viselkedsz jól, nem kapsz fagyit.

**Not even** God knows what's the matter with him.

Az Isten **se** tudja, mi a baja.

**As soon as** she put her foot on the street, she fainted.

**Amint** kilépett az utcára, elájult.

**Though** I don't know him, I don't like him.

**Bár** nem ismerem, nem kedvelem.

They've cut the tree **without** having permission for it.

Kivágták a fát **anélkül, hogy** lett volna rá engedélyük.

### 33.

**Megírja / Írja** a levelet.

**Megcsinálja / Csinálja** a leckét.

**Elrepül / Repül** a gólya.

**Megtudják / Tudják** a jó hírt.

**Elfutok / Futok** a pályaudvarra.

**Felszáll / Száll** a buszra.

**Elmondott / Mondott** mindent.

**Megismerlek. / Ismerlek.**

Az előadás unalmas. Mindjárt **elalszok / alszok** rajta.

**Megesik / Esik** az ilyesmi.

**He writes** the letter.

She's doing her homework.

The stork flies away.

They learn the good news.

I'm running to the railway station.

He gets on the bus.

She told me everything.

I recognize you.

The show is boring. I'm about to fall asleep.

Such things happen.

### 34.

**Elakarja / El akarja** mondani.

Mindig **megszokott / meg szokott** kérdezni.

**Megvagyok / Meg vagyok** döbbenve.

**Megvan / Meg van** a megfejtés.

**Megkell / Meg kell** néznie azt a filmet.

Néha **leszokott / le szokott** menni a parkba.

Már **megszoktuk / meg szoktuk** a trópusi klímát.

She **wants** to tell me.

He **usually** asks my opinion.

**I'm** dumbfounded.

**We've got** the solution.

I **must** see that movie.

**Now and then** he goes down to the park.

**We've** already **got used** to the tropic climate.

### 35.

Megitattad a csecsemőt? Igen, **meg**.

Elintézték az ügyet? Nem, **x**.

Felkelt már? Talán már **fel**.

Kinyitnád az ablakot? Nem, **x**.

## 36.

ad	<b>2nd PS DEFINITE</b>	<b>add / adjad</b>
fut	3rd PS INDEFINITE	<b>fusson</b>
játszik	3rd PP INDEFINITE	<b>játszanak</b>
megy	1st PS INDEFINITE	<b>menjek</b>
jön	2nd PS INDEFINITE	<b>gyere</b>
jön	3rd PS INDEFINITE	<b>jöjjön</b>
alszik	2nd PS INDEFINITE	<b>aludj / aludjál</b>
lök	2nd PS INDEFINITE	<b>lökj / lökjél</b>
vár	3rd PS DEFINITE	<b>várja</b>
szik	2nd PP DEFINITE	<b>igyátok</b>
ugrik	3rd PP INDEFINITE	<b>ugorjatok</b>
mond	→ 3rd PP DEFINITE	→ <b>mondják</b>
kel	2nd PS INDEFINITE	<b>kelj / keljél</b>
hisz	2nd PS INDEFINITE	<b>higgy / higgyél</b>
tesz	2nd PS DEFINITE	<b>tedd / tegyed</b>
tesz	3rd PS DEFINITE	<b>tegye</b>
lesz	1st PS INDEFINITE	<b>legyek</b>
nő	3rd PP INDEFINITE	<b>nőjenek</b>
lő	3rd PP DEFINITE	<b>lőjék</b>
van	2nd PS INDEFINITE	<b>légy / legyél</b>
él	3rd PS INDEFINITE	<b>éljen</b>
hallgat	2nd PP INDEFINITE	<b>hallgassatok</b>
esik	1st PP INDEFINITE	<b>essünk</b>
rak	1st PP DEFINITE	<b>rakjunk</b>

37.

A Király utcában végig lehet **sétálni / sétálnod**.

El kellene **dönteni / döntened**, mit akarsz.

Ők akarták **kirúgni / kirúgniuk** azt a könyvelőt. Most bánhatják.

Meg tudod **csinálni / csinálnod** a lefolyót vagy nem?

Régen még szabad volt **beleugrani / beleugranunk** a szökőkútba.

Régen még szabad volt nekünk **beleugrani / beleugranunk** a szökőkútba.

Feltétlenül szükséges neked Sopronba **utazni / utaznod**?

Itt tilos meztelenül **rohangálni / rohangálniuk**.

Be szabad **fáradni / fáradnom**?

Hogyne lehetne **lubickolni / lubickolnom** a Balatonba!

38.

Valószínű, hogy vonattal **utazik / utazni**.

Ideje **felkelned / felkelni**.

Lehetetlen ezt a munkát ilyen hamar **elvégezniük / elvégezni**.

Lehetetlen, hogy **ne tudd / nem tudni**, mikor van a születésnapod.

Megtörténhet, hogy **nyersz / nyerni** a lottón.

Tanácsos lenne **lejönnél / lejönni** a sínekről.

Jó lenne, ha **nem hisztiznél / nem hisztizni**.

Jó lenne **kirándulnom / kirándulni** menni a hegyekbe.

### 39.

The secretary was married by her boss two days ago.

Két nappal ezelőtt a titkárnt elvette a főnöke.

One more step should be done.

Még egy lépést kellene tenni. / Kellene tenni még egy lépést.

Tokaj wine is made in Tokaj.

A tokaji bort Tokajban készítik. / A tokaji bor Tokajban készül.

The cake has been eaten up.

A tortát megették. / Megették a tortát.

The enterprises have been sold.

A vállalatokat eladták. / Eladták a vállalatokat.

The enterprises were not sold.

A vállalatokat nem adták el. / Nem adták el a vállalatokat.

### 40.

„Várj csak! Megtanítalak kesztyűbe dudálni!” – kiáltotta a vénasszony a virágára pisiló fiúnak.  
„Wait and see! I'll put the fear of god into you!”, the old lady shouted to the boy peeing on her flower.

„Mégfújták a bort!” – döbönt rá a lopótök.  
„The wine has been snagged!”, the sampling tube remained astonished.

„Tudod, mi az, hogy tisztelet?” – kérdezte a tanár.  
„You know what respect means?”, the teacher asked.

„Az, hogy diplomás emberekhez lassan beszélünk, hogy értsék, amit mondunk.” – válaszolta a diák.  
„We talk to the professional classes slowly so that they understand what we say.”, the student answered.

## 41.

<b>fej - fej</b>	<b>head - to milk</b>	<b>kel - kell</b>	<b>to wake up - to have to</b>
nézet - nézet	point of view - to get sy to watch	kéz - kész	hand - ready
él - él	edge - to live	méz - méz	honey - whitewash
követ - követ	stone (accusative) - to follow	réz - rész	copper - part
tűz - tűz	fire - to pin	sík - csík	plane - stripe
tett - tett	deed - did	ok - ők	reason - they
ősz - ősz	autumn - grey-haired	gyújt - gyújt	to light - to collect
szelet - szelet	wind (acc.) - slice	dúl - dűl	to devastate - to fall down
kerítés - kerítés	fence - procurement	szúr - szúr	to stab - to filter
szív - szív	heart - to suck	ás - ás	to dig - ace
öl - öl	lap - to kill	és - ész	and - mind
mer - mer	to dare - to scoop	hiú - fiú	self-conceited - boy

## 42.

Érzed **még / már** a fájdalmat?

Can you **still** feel the pain?

**Most már / Azonnal** nem érzem.

I can't feel it **now**.

**Hamar / Már** kitergettem a zoknikat.

I've **already** hung out the socks.

**Későn / Még mindig** pincérkedik?

Is he **still** a waiter?

**Mindjárt / Nemsokára** kezdődik a rajzfilm.

The cartoon begins **soon**.

Megérkeztek **már / még**?

Have they arrived **yet**?



43.

**Hogy** érted ezt?

**What** do you mean by that?

**Milyen** jó, hogy találkoztunk!

It's **so** good we met!

**Milyen** az ő férje?

**What's** her husband **like**?

**Hogy** mondják magyarul azt, hogy „béka”?

**How** do you say „frog” in Hungarian?

**Milyen** szerencse!

**What** luck!

**Hogy** lehet ilyen csinálni?

**How** can you do things like that?

**Milyen** kár!

**What** a pity!

44.

bizonytalan ✓ uncertain

bizonyatlan ✗    ✗   

gondtalan ✓ carefree

gondatlan ✓ careless

szemtelen impudent

szemetlen have no eyes

rendtelen ✗    ✗   

rendetlen untidy

laktalan    ✗   

lakatlan uninhabited

nyugtalan uneasy

nyugatlan ✗    ✗   

műveltelen ✗    ✗   

műveletlen uneducated

élettelen lifeless

életetlen ✗    ✗   

sótalan unsalted

sótlan    ✗   

esztelen unreasonable

esztelen crazed

kénytelen obliged

kényetlen ✗    ✗   

halhattalan ✗    ✗   

halhatatlan immortal

45.

___x___ Te <b>is</b> a munkahelyedről jössz?	(is)
Ne <b>minket</b> piszkálj ___x___! Piszkáld a másik csapatot!	(minket)
Dolgoztak már <b>azzal a</b> beosztottal ___x___.	(azzal a)
___x___ Odaadjátok <b>neki</b> a bőröndöt? Siet.	(neki)
<b>Még</b> én <b>se</b> pihentem. Reggel óta festem a házfalat.	(még...se)
___x___ Kivitttem <b>volna</b> a szemetet, de nem volt kedvem.	(volna)
Sikerült <b>össze</b> tákolnom ___x___ a kutyaházat.	(össze)
<b>Meg</b> javították ___x___ a bringát?	(meg)
Alig ___x___ keltem <b>fel</b> , a kakas már el is hallgatott.	(fel)
___x___ Meg <b>kell</b> értened, nem tehettem mást.	(kell)

# SUMMARY TABLES

In the following tables, I'll try to collect as many words as possible, according to what type they are. It can be a great help if you see which the irregular or exception words are, so you can learn specifically them and you know any other word of the same form is regular.

## MONOSYLLABIC WORDS AND WORDS ENDING IN TWO CONSONANTS WITH Ö, Ó, Ü, Ú TAKING THE PLURAL -EK OR -ÖK OR BOTH:

PLURAL SUFFIX -EK	
bölcs, bős, föld, fül, hölgy, könyv, nős, öv, óz, rügy, szörny, szügy, több, tógy, tölgy, tört, ügy, völgy, zöld	
PLURAL SUFFIX -ÖK	
blöff, bögy, böjt, bőr, bűn, búz, csőd, csór, csősz, csúr, dög, döjf, düh, fröccs, fűrt, fütty, göb, góg, gömb, gönc, görcs, gőz, gyök, hős, köb, köd, kör, köz, kürt, lösz, lötty, nyúg, ór, pötty, rög, rönk, sör, sün, szór, szörp, szösz, szúcs, szúr, tők, tömb, tór, törp, úr, zúr	
PLURAL SUFFIX -EK OR -ÖK WITH A CHANGE IN MEANING	
ősz	> őszek = grey-haired men; > őszök = autumns
csöpp	> csöppek = (are) tiny; > csöppök = drops
PLURAL SUFFIX -EK WITH TWO FORMS AND WITH NO CHANGE IN MEANING	
csend	> csendek = silence
csönd	> csöndek = silence
szeg	> szegek = nails
szög	> szögek = angles
A SPECIAL WORD	
öcs	> öcsék = younger brothers

## MONOSYLLABIC WORDS AND WORDS ENDING IN TWO CONSONANTS WITH A, Á TAKING THE PLURAL -AK:

PLURAL SUFFIX -AK	
agy, ág, ágy, áll, ár, árny, fal, gally, gaz, gát, gyár, hal, hát, ház, kád, láb, lát, máj, máz, nád, nyáj, nyak, nyál, nyárs, sál, sarj, száj, szár, szárny, száz, tál, tár, tárgy, társ, társ, vad, vaj, vád, vágy, váll, vár, váz, zár	
PLURAL SUFFIX -AK OR -OK	
pár	> párok = a couple of people (as numeral); > párok = couples (as noun)
SPECIAL WORDS WITH -AK	
fog	> fogak = teeth
toll	> tollak = pens, feathers
ól	> ólak = kennels
arany	> aranyak = golds

## DROP-VOWEL WORDS:

SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	PLURAL
<b>alom</b>	almok	<b>lepel</b>	lepek
<b>álm</b>	álmok	<b>majom</b>	majmok
<b>árok</b>	árkok	<b>marok</b>	markok
<b>átok</b>	átkok	<b>meder</b>	medrek
<b>bagoly</b>	baglyok	<b>nyereg</b>	nyergek
<b>bajusz</b>	bajszok	<b>orom</b>	ormok
<b>barm</b>	barmok	<b>ólm</b>	ólmok
<b>bátor</b>	bátrak	<b>öbl</b>	öblök
<b>berek</b>	berkek	<b>ökl</b>	öklök
<b>bokor</b>	bokrok	<b>ökr</b>	ökrök
<b>burok</b>	burkok	<b>pokol</b>	poklok
<b>bütyök</b>	bütyök	<b>retk</b>	retkek
<b>cukor</b>	cukrok	<b>rücsök</b>	rücsök
<b>csokor</b>	csokrok	<b>sarok</b>	sarkak
<b>csupor</b>	csuprok	<b>sátor</b>	sátrak
<b>csücsök</b>	csücsök	<b>szatyor</b>	szatyrok
<b>csülök</b>	csülök	<b>szeder</b>	szedrek
<b>dolog</b>	dolgok	<b>szitok</b>	szitkok
<b>eper</b>	eprek	<b>szobor</b>	szobrok
<b>farok</b>	farkak	<b>szurok</b>	szurkok
<b>féreg</b>	férgek	<b>szutyok</b>	szutykok
<b>gödör</b>	gödrök	<b>takony</b>	taknyok
<b>gyomor</b>	gyomrok	<b>telek</b>	telkek
<b>hurok</b>	hurkok	<b>terem</b>	termek
<b>iker</b>	ikrek	<b>titok</b>	titkok
<b>kapocs</b>	kapcsok	<b>torok</b>	torkok
<b>kapor</b>	kaprok	<b>torony</b>	tornyok
<b>karm</b>	karmok	<b>tulok</b>	tulkok
<b>korm</b>	kormok	<b>tücsök</b>	tücsök
<b>kebel</b>	keblek	<b>tükör</b>	tükrök
<b>kéreg</b>	kéreg	<b>verem</b>	vermek
<b>kölyök</b>	kölyök	<b>vöcsök</b>	vöcsök
<b>köröm</b>	körmök	<b>vödör</b>	vödrök

FORMATION
<p>STEP 1: BASE WORD.</p> <p>átok</p> <p>STEP 2: ADD THE PLURAL ENDING WITH A LINK <u>ACCORDING TO THE VOWEL OF THE LAST SYLLABLE.</u></p> <p>átokok</p> <p>STEP 3: ELIMINATE THE VOWEL OF THE LAST SYLLABLE.</p> <p>átkok</p>

A SPECIAL WORD	
<b>lélek</b>	> <b>lelkek = souls</b>
IT IS A DROP-VOWEL NOUN AND THE É BECOMES E IN THE FIRST SYLLABLE!!!	
THE SUFFIXES -ELEM, -ALOM	
<b>hiedelem</b> <b>fogadalom</b>	> <b>hiedelmek = superstitions</b> > <b>fogadalmak = oath</b>
NOUNS ENDING IN -ELEM, -ALOM ARE TYPICAL DROP-VOWEL WORDS! THE PLURAL BECOMES -ELMEK, -ALMAK.	
NUMERALS	
<b>három</b> <b>ezer</b>	> <b>hármak</b> > <b>ezrek = thousands of people</b>

## WORDS WITH LAST VOWEL SHORTENED:

DEEP WORDS -AK		HIGH WORDS -EK				FORMATION
<b>kanál</b>	kanalak	<b>tehén</b>	tehenek	<b>ég</b>	egek	<p>STEP 1: BASE WORD.</p> <p>agár (greyhound), egér (mouse)</p> <p>STEP 2: CHANGE Á TO A AND É TO E.</p> <p>agar, eger</p> <p>STEP 3: ATTACH -AK OR -EK.</p> <p>agarak, egerek</p>
<b>madár</b>	madarak	<b>veréb</b>	verebek	<b>légy</b>	legyek	
<b>szamár</b>	szamarak	<b>szekér</b>	szekerek	<b>ér</b>	erek	
<b>pohár</b>	poharak	<b>szemét</b>	szemetek	<b>jég</b>	jegek	
<b>bogár</b>	bogarak	<b>fedél</b>	fedelek	<b>kéz</b>	kezek	
<b>parázs</b>	parazsak	<b>cserép</b>	cserepek	<b>réz</b>	rezek	
<b>darázs</b>	darazsak	<b>kenyér</b>	kenyerek	<b>gyökér</b>	gyökerek	
<b>nyár</b>	nyarak	<b>kötél</b>	kötelek	<b>egyéb</b>	egyebek	
<b>sár</b>	sarak	<b>kerék</b>	kerek	<b>nehéz</b>	nehezek	
<b>úr</b>	urak	<b>tél</b>	telek	<b>kevés</b>	kevesek	
<b>út</b>	utak	<b>bél</b>	belek	<b>szűz</b>	szűzek	
<b>kút</b>	kutak	<b>tér</b>	terek	<b>tűz</b>	tűzek	
<b>lúd</b>	ludak	<b>szél</b>	szelek	<b>víz</b>	vizek	
<b>rúd</b>	rudak	<b>fél</b>	felek	<b>tíz</b>	tizek	
<b>nyúl</b>	nyulak	<b>dél</b>	delek	<b>hét</b>	hetek	
<b>ín</b>	inak	<b>dér</b>	derek	<b>fenék</b>	fenekek	
<b>nyíl</b>	nyilak	<b>nyél</b>	nyelek	<b>tenyér</b>	tenyerek	
<b>híd</b>	hidak	<b>egér</b>	egerek			

SPECIAL WORDS	
<b>fazék</b>	> fazekak = pots
<b>derék</b>	> derekak = waists
FAZÉK IS A DEEP-VOWEL WORD! DERÉK IS ALSO A DEEP-VOWEL WORD!!	

## MONOSYLLABIC WORDS WITH SHORT I OR LONG Í:

DEEP WORDS WITH -AK	<b>díj</b>	<b>íj</b>	<b>szíj</b>				
	díjak	íjak	szíjak				
DEEP WORDS WITH -OK	<b>csík</b>	<b>gyík</b>	<b>kín</b>	<b>sík</b>	<b>síp</b>	<b>sír</b>	<b>zsír</b>
	csíkok	gyíkok	kínok	síkok	sípok	sírok	zsírok
HIGH WORDS WITH -EK	<b>cím</b>	<b>csíny</b>	<b>dísz</b>	<b>hím</b>	<b>hír</b>	<b>íny</b>	<b>ír</b>
	címek	csínyek	díszek	hímek	hírek	ínyek	írek
	<b>ív</b>	<b>íz</b>	<b>rím</b>	<b>sín</b>	<b>szín</b>	<b>szív</b>	<b>nyír</b>
	ív	íz	rím	sín	szín	szív	nyírek
	<b>cikk</b>	<b>csikk</b>	<b>dzsipp</b>	<b>finn</b>	<b>gipsz</b>	<b>iksz</b>	<b>ing</b>
	cikkek	csikkek	dzsippek	finnek	gipszek	ikszek	ingek
	<b>klipp</b>	<b>lift</b>	<b>pinty</b>	<b>ring</b>	<b>rizs</b>	<b>tipp</b>	<b>szirt</b>
klippek	liftek	pintyek	ringek	rizsek	tippek	szirtok	

## V-WORDS AND WORDS WITH V FEATURES:

SINGULAR	PLURAL	SINGULAR	REGULAR PLURAL	V PLURAL
<b>ló</b>	lovak	<b>daru</b>	daruk (crane, machine)	darvak (crane, animal)
<b>tó</b>	tavak	<b>falu</b>	faluk	falvak
<b>cső</b>	csövek	<b>fattyú</b>	fattyúk	fattyak
<b>kő</b>	kövek	<b>hamu</b>	hamuk (ash of a cigarette)	hamvak (ashes of a dead body)
<b>tő</b>	tövek	<b>lé</b>	lélk	levek
<b>fű</b>	füvek	<b>mag</b>	magok	magvak
<b>nyű</b>	nyüvek	<b>szó</b>	szók (grammatical terms)	szavak (general terms)
TWO OTHER WORDS				
<b>mű</b>	művek	> THE LONG Ű DOES NOT CHANGE!		
<b>bő</b>	bővek	> IT IS AN ADJECTIVE MEANING ABUNDANT!		

## AND SOME MORE IRREGULAR WORDS:

BASE	PLURAL	EXPLANATION	MEANING
<b>férfi</b>	férfiak	DEEP-VOWEL WORD!	<b>man</b>
<b>ujj</b>	ujjak	DEEP-VOWEL WORD!	<b>finger</b>
<b>borjú</b>	borjak	THE LONG Ú BECOMES -AK!	<b>calf</b>
<b>varjú</b>	varjak	THE LONG Ú BECOMES -AK!	<b>crow</b>
<b>fiú</b>	fiúk	ONE REGULAR PLURAL -K	<b>boy</b>
<b>fiú</b>	fiak	ONE IRREGULAR PLURAL WITH -AK!	<b>son</b>

NUMERALS				
IRREGULARITIES	PLURAL	ACCUSATIVE	POSSESSIVE 3RD PS	EXPLANATION
sok	<b>sokak</b>	<b>sokat</b>	-	IT TAKES THE PLURAL -A
kevés	<b>kevesek</b>	<b>keveset</b>	-	IT TAKES THE PLURAL -EK
ezer	<b>ezrek</b>	<b>ezret</b>	-	DROP-VOWEL NUMERAL
három	<b>hármak</b>	<b>hármat</b>	-	DROP-VOWEL NUMERAL
hét	<b>hetek</b>	<b>hetet</b>	-	THE LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
tíz	<b>tizek</b>	<b>tizet</b>	-	THE LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
NOTE THAT THE POSSESSIVE ENDINGS MAKE NO SENSE WITH NUMERALS.				

## ADJECTIVES

TYPE	PLURAL	ACCUSATIVE	POSSESSIVE 3RD PS	EXPLANATION
RHV words	<b>-ek</b>	<b>-et</b>	<b>-je, -e</b>	ALL REGULAR HIGH ADJECTIVES TAKE -EK
RDV words	<b>-ök</b>	<b>-öt</b>	<b>-je, -e</b>	NO ADJECTIVE TAKES -ÖK UNLESS AFTER A SUFFIX
	<b>-ok</b>	<b>-ot</b>	<b>-ja, -a</b>	SOME ADJECTIVES TAKE -OK
	<b>-ak</b>	<b>-at</b>	<b>-ja, -a</b>	ALL REGULAR DEEP ADJECTIVES TAKE -AK
vastag	<b>vastagok</b>	<b>vastagot</b>	<b>-a</b>	THE PLURAL IS -OK
boldog	<b>boldogok</b>	<b>boldogot</b>	<b>-</b>	THE PLURAL IS -OK
bolond	<b>bolondok</b>	<b>bolondot</b>	<b>-ja</b>	THE PLURAL IS -OK
nagy	<b>nagyok</b>	<b>nagyot</b>	<b>-ja</b>	THE PLURAL IS -OK
IRDV	<b>-ák</b>	<b>-át</b>	<b>-ája</b>	A BECOMES Á IN THE LAST OPEN SYLLABLE
IRHV	<b>-ék</b>	<b>-ét</b>	<b>-éje</b>	E BECOMES É IN THE LAST OPEN SYLLABLE
IRDV	<b>-ak</b>	<b>-t</b>	<b>-ja</b>	ADJECTIVES ENDING IN Ú Ű
IRHV	<b>-ek</b>	<b>-t</b>	<b>-je</b>	(NO LINK VOWEL IN ACCUSATIVE CASE)
IRDV	<b>-ak, -k</b>	<b>-t</b>	<b>-ja</b>	ADJECTIVES ENDING IN Ó, Ő
IRHV	<b>-ek, -k</b>	<b>-t</b>	<b>-je</b>	(NO LINK VOWEL IN ACCUSATIVE CASE)
bátor	<b>-ak</b>	<b>-at</b>	<b>-</b>	DROP-VOWEL ADJECTIVE
nehéz	<b>-ek</b>	<b>-et</b>	<b>-e</b>	THE LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
ifjú	<b>-ak</b>	<b>-at</b>	<b>-a</b>	IT TAKES THE PLURAL -AK

NOTE THAT THE POSSESSIVE ENDINGS DON'T ALWAYS MAKE SENSE WITH ADJECTIVES! THEY ARE SHOWN AS AN EXAMPLE.

### SOME EXAMPLES FOR ADJECTIVES WITH POSSESSIVE ENDINGS

ADJECTIVES	EXAMPLE	EXPLANATION
gyenge	A pénz <b>a gyengéje</b> . <b>He has a weakness</b> for money.	A(Z Ö) GYENGÉJE = (HIS / HER) WEAKNESS
nehéz	<b>A neheze</b> még hátra van. <b>The worst</b> is yet to come.	(A DOLOGNAK A) NEHEZE = THE DIFFICULTY (OF SOMETHING)
nagy	<b>A nagyja</b> már kész van. <b>Most of it</b> is already finished.	(A DOLOGNAK A) NAGYJA = THE BIGGER PART (OF SOMETHING)

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

TYPE	HUNGARIAN	ENGLISH	EXPLANATION
POSITIVE	<b>olyan..., mint nem olyan..., mint annyira..., mint nem annyira..., mint ugyanolyan..., mint nem ugyanolyan..., mint</b>	<b>as...as... not so...as... as...as... not so...as... just as...as... not just as...as...</b>	THE WORD MINT IS A PREPOSITION!  ANNYIRA IS A SYNONYM OF OLYAN!  MINT IS PRECEDED BY A COMMA WHEN IN COMPARISON!
COMPARATIVE	<b>...-bb, mint... ...bb, ...-nál, -nél</b>	<b>more /...-er than more /...-er than</b>	THE SUFFIX -BB CAN TAKE LINK VOWELS: -OBB, -ABB, -EBB
SUPERLATIVE	<b>a leg...-bb ...mind közül ...köztük ...a világon</b>	<b>the most /...-est ...of all ...of all ...in the world</b>	THE SUFFIX -BB CAN TAKE LINK VOWELS: -OBB, -ABB, -EBB

IRREGULARITIES	POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE	EXPLANATION
jó	<b>jó</b>	<b>jobb</b>	<b>a legjobb</b>	LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
szép	<b>szép</b>	<b>szebb</b>	<b>a legszebb</b>	LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
kevés	<b>kevés</b>	<b>kevesebb</b>	<b>a legkevesebb</b>	LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
nehéz	<b>nehéz</b>	<b>nehezebb</b>	<b>a legnehezebb</b>	LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
könnyű	<b>könnyű</b>	<b>könnyebb</b>	<b>a legkönnyebb</b>	THE FINAL Ú CHANGES TO E
hosszú	<b>hosszú</b>	<b>hosszabb</b>	<b>a leghosszabb</b>	THE FINAL Ú CHANGES TO A
lassú	<b>lassú</b>	<b>lassabb</b>	<b>a leglassabb</b>	THE FINAL Ú CHANGES TO A
ifjú	<b>ifjú</b>	<b>ifjabb</b>	<b>a legifjabb</b>	THE FINAL Ú CHANGES TO A
bátor	<b>bátor</b>	<b>bátrabb</b>	<b>a legbátrabb</b>	DROP-VOWEL ADJECTIVE
fiatal	<b>fiatal</b>	<b>fiatalabb</b>	<b>a legfiatalabb</b>	IT TAKES THE SUFFIX -ABB!

## COMPARISON OF ADVERBS

hamar	<b>hamar</b>	<b>hamarabb</b>	<b>a leghamarabb</b>	IT TAKES THE SUFFIX -ABB!
sok	<b>sok</b>	<b>több</b>	<b>a legtöbb</b>	COMPLETELY IRREGULAR!

## ADVERBS IN -SÓ, -SŐ

fent	<b>fent</b>	<b>felső</b>	<b>a legfelső</b>	SUPERLATIVE WITH NO -BB SUFFIX!
lent	<b>lent</b>	<b>alsó</b>	<b>a legalsó</b>	SUPERLATIVE WITH NO -BB SUFFIX!
kint	<b>kint</b>	<b>külső</b>	<b>a legkülső</b>	SUPERLATIVE WITH NO -BB SUFFIX!
bent	<b>bent</b>	<b>belső</b>	<b>a legbelső</b>	SUPERLATIVE WITH NO -BB SUFFIX!
középen	<b>középen</b>	<b>középső</b>	-	IT HAS NO SUPERLATIVE DEGREE!

THE ONLY EXCEPTION: A LEGFELSŐBB BÍRÓSÁG = SUPREME COURT



<b>ACCUSATIVE CASE -T = DIRECT OBJECT</b>				
GENERALLY SPEAKING, THE PLURAL ENDING -K IS REPLACED WITH THE ACCUSATIVE ENDING -T. SOME EXAMPLES: HÁZAK - HÁZAT; KÖVEK - KÖVET; FÖLDEK - FÖLDET; AJTÓK- AJTÓT				
<b>RULE 1 FOR IRREGULARITIES</b>				
TYPE	BASE	PLURAL	ACCUSATIVE	EXPLANATION
-j -l -ly -n -ny -r -s -sz -z	száj él dagály szán fény őr sas ász mez	szájak élek dagályok szánok fények őrök sasok ászok mezek	szájt élt dagályt szánt fényt ört sast ászt mezt	NOUNS ENDING IN J L LY N NY R S SZ Z TAKE THE ACCUSATIVE ENDING -T WITH NO LINK VOWEL!
<b>RULE 2 FOR IRREGULARITIES</b>				
TYPE	BASE	PLURAL	ACCUSATIVE	EXPLANATION
Regular Irregular	zaj vaj	zajok vajak	zajt vajat	RULE 2 SAYS THAT RULE 1 DOES NOT APPLY TO IRREGULAR NOUNS! THAT IS IRREGULAR NOUNS KEEP THE PLURAL LINK VOWEL IN ACCUSATIVE CASE!
Regular Irregular	bár zár	bárok zárak	bárt zarat	
Regular Irregular	bál tál	bálok tálak	bált tált	
<b>PLURAL FOR ACCUSATIVE CASE</b>				
TYPE	BASE	PLURAL	ACCUSATIVE PLURAL	EXPLANATION
Any kind of word	barát edény cső tető járda	barátok edények csövek tetők járdák	barátokat edényeket csöveket tetőket járdákat	ATTACH -AT OR -ET TO THE END OF THE WORD PLURAL NOUN. NO IRREGULARITY IN THE PLURAL ACCUSATIVE CASE!

<b>DATIVE CASE -NAK, -NEK = INDIRECT OBJECT</b>				
JUST ATTACH THE DATIVE ENDING -NAK OR -NEK TO THE END OF THE WORD WITH NO LINK VOWEL! SOME EXAMPLES: HÁZ - HÁZNAK; KŐ - KŐNEK; FÖLD - FÖLDNEK; AJTÓ- AJTÓNAK ALSO PLURAL WORDS CAN BE MADE DATIVE: HÁZAKNAK, KÖVEKNEK, FÖLDEKNEK, AJTÓKNAK				
TYPE	BASE	PLURAL	DATIVE	EXPLANATION
	fiú lány ember őr	fiúk lányok emberek őrök	fiúnak lányoknak embernek őrnek	NO LINK VOWEL IS NEEDED WITH -NAK, -NEK!
TYPE	BASE	PLURAL	DATIVE PLURAL	EXPLANATION
	fiú lány ember őr	fiúk lányok emberek őrök	fiúknak lányoknak embereknek őröknek	ATTACH -NAK, -NEK AFTER THE PLURAL ENDING!

## POSSESSIVE CASE = GENITIVE

THE SINGULAR POSSESSIVE ENDINGS ARE: -M, -D, -JA/-JE, -UNK/-ÜNK, -TOK/-TEK/-TÖK, -JUK/-JÜK

THE PLURAL POSSESSIVE ENDINGS ARE: -AIM/-EIM, -AID/-EID, -JAI/-JEI, -AINK/-EINK, -AITOK/-EITEK, -AIK/-EIK

TYPE	BASE	POSSESSIVE SINGULAR		POSSESSIVE PLURAL		EXPLANATION
R words	<b>baj</b> <b>kép</b>	<b>bajom</b> <b>bajod</b> <b>baja</b> <b>bajunk</b> <b>bajotok</b> <b>bajuk</b>	<b>képem</b> <b>képed</b> <b>képe</b> <b>képünk</b> <b>képetek</b> <b>képük</b>	<b>bajaim</b> <b>bajaid</b> <b>bajai</b> <b>bajaink</b> <b>bajaitok</b> <b>bajaik</b>	<b>képeim</b> <b>képeid</b> <b>képei</b> <b>képeink</b> <b>képeitek</b> <b>képeik</b>	SOMETIMES THE 3RD PS AND THE 3RD PP FORM LOSE THEIR J!
TYPE	BASE	POSSESSIVE 3RD PS	POSSESSIVE 3RD PP		EXPLANATION	
IR words	<b>tető</b> <b>mező</b> <b>erő</b> <b>erdő</b> <b>velő</b> <b>tüdő</b> <b>felső</b> <b>külső</b> <b>belső</b> <b>ajtó</b>	<b>teteje</b> <b>mezeje</b> <b>ereje</b> <b>erdeje</b> <b>veleje</b> <b>tüdeje</b> <b>felseje</b> <b>külseje</b> <b>belseje</b> <b>ajtaja</b>	<b>tetejük</b> <b>mezejük</b> <b>erejük</b> <b>erdejük</b> <b>velejük</b> <b>tüdejük</b> <b>felsejük</b> <b>külsejük</b> <b>belsejük</b> <b>ajtajuk</b>		THE LONG Ő AND THE LONG Ó IN THESE WORDS CHANGE TO E AND A!	
TYPE	BASE	POSSESSIVE 3RD PS	POSSESSIVE 3RD PP		EXPLANATION	
IR words	<b>tél</b> <b>madár</b> <b>tükör</b> <b>álmom</b>	<b>tele</b> <b>madara</b> <b>tükrük</b> <b>álmuk</b>	<b>telük</b> <b>madaruk</b> <b>tükrük</b> <b>álmuk</b>		DROP-VOWEL WORDS AND THOSE WITH THE LAST VOWEL SHORTENED TAKE THE 3RD PS AND 3RD PP SUFFIXES WITHOUT J.	
TYPE	BASE	POSSESSIVE 3RD PS	NOTE!		EXPLANATION	
IR words	<b>fotel</b> <b>virág</b> <b>kar</b>	<b>fotele, fotelje</b> <b>virága, virágja</b> <b>kara, karja</b>	Usually there is no change in the meaning. Except kar: faculty, arm		SOME WORDS IN L G R CAN TAKE THE 3RD PS SUFFIX WITH OR WITHOUT J.	
TYPE	BASE	POSSESSIVE 3RD PS	POSSESSIVE 3RD PP		EXPLANATION	
IR words	<b>apa</b> <b>anya</b>	<b>apja</b> <b>anyja</b>	<b>apjuk</b> <b>anyjuk</b>		THESE WORDS TAKE THE 3RD PS AND 3RD PP SUFFIX WITH J.	
TYPE	BASE	POSSESSIVE SINGULAR	POSSESSIVE PLURAL		EXPLANATION	
IR words	<b>fiú</b>	<b>fiúm</b> <b>fiúd</b> <b>fiúja</b> <b>fiúnk</b> <b>fiútok</b> <b>fiújuk</b>	<b>fiam</b> <b>fiad</b> <b>fia</b> <b>fiunk</b> <b>fiatok</b> <b>fiuk</b>	<b>fiúim</b> <b>fiúid</b> <b>fiúi</b> <b>fiúink</b> <b>fiúitok</b> <b>fiúik</b>	<b>fiaim</b> <b>fiaid</b> <b>fiai</b> <b>fiaink</b> <b>fiaitok</b> <b>fiaik</b>	WHEN THE LONG Ú STAYS, FIÚ MEANS BOY. WHEN THE LONG Ú BECOMES A, FIÚ MEANS SON.
TYPE	BASE	POSSESSIVE SINGULAR	POSSESSIVE PLURAL		EXPLANATION	
IR words	<b>nyúl</b> <b>úr</b>	<b>nyula</b> <b>ura</b>	<b>nyuluk</b> <b>uruk</b>		THE LONG Ú IN THESE WORDS CHANGES TO SHORT U IN 3RD PS AND 3RD PP!	

### POSSESSIVE CASE IN ACCUSATIVE CASE

YOU CAN EITHER ATTACH THE ACCUSATIVE ENDING OR NOT. THE POSSESSIVE ENDINGS CAN EXPRESS THE ACCUSATIVE CASE BY THEMSELVES. SOME EXAMPLES: HÁZAM(AT), LÁNYAITOK(AT), KERTÜNK(ET), FÜZETEIK(ET)

### THE DEFINITE ARTICLES

THE DEFINITE ARTICLES MUST BE USED WITH THE POSSESSIVE ENDINGS! EXAMPLES: A FIAM, AZ ERSZÉNYÜNK

POSSESSIVE CASE = GENITIVE				
THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN 3RD PS AND 3RD PP				
NUMBER / PERSON	ONE POSSESSOR ONE POSSESSION	ONE POSSESSOR MORE POSSESSIONS	MORE POSSESSORS ONE POSSESSION	MORE POSSESSORS MORE POSSESSIONS
3rd PS /3rd PP	<b>az ő háza</b> <b>his house</b>	<b>az ő házai</b> <b>his houses</b>	<b>az ő házuk</b> <b>their house</b>	<b>az ő házaik</b> <b>their houses</b>
EMPHASIS ON THE POSSESSOR				
NUMBER, PERSON	SINGULAR		PLURAL	
1st PS 2nd PS 3rd PS 1st PP 2nd PP 3rd PP	<b>az én...-m</b> <b>a te...-d</b> <b>az ő...-ja, -je</b> <b>a mi...-unk, -ünk</b> <b>a ti...-tok, -tek, -tök</b> <b>az ő...-juk, -jük</b>		<b>az én...-aim, -eim</b> <b>a te...-aid, -eid</b> <b>az ő...-jai, -jei</b> <b>a mi...-aink, -eink</b> <b>a ti...-aitok, -eitek</b> <b>az ő...-aik, -eik</b>	
POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS				
-	SINGULAR	PLURAL	EXPLANATION	
-	<b>az enyém</b> <b>a tied / a tiéd</b> <b>az övé</b> <b>a mienk / a miénk</b> <b>a tietek / a tiétek</b> <b>az övék</b>	<b>az enyéim</b> <b>a tieid</b> <b>az övéi</b> <b>a mieink</b> <b>a tieitek</b> <b>az övéik</b>	ENYÉM HAS ANOTHER PLURAL FORM: AZ ENYÉMEK	
saját	<b>a saját házam</b> <b>my own house</b>	<b>a saját házaim</b> <b>my own houses</b>	A SAJÁT = OWN	

PRESENT TENSE					
THE PRESENT TENSE IS EXPRESSED WITH PRESENT SIMPLE (CONTINUOUS), PRESENT PERFECT (CONTINUOUS)					
INDEFINITE CONJUGATION			DEFINITE CONJUGATION		
<b>-ok (-om)</b> <b>-sz; -asz; -ol</b> <b>-; (-ik)</b> <b>-unk</b> <b>-(o)tok</b> <b>-(a)nak</b>	<b>-ek (-em)</b> <b>-sz; -esz; -el</b> <b>-; (-ik)</b> <b>-ünk</b> <b>-(e)tek</b> <b>-(e)nek</b>	<b>-ök (-öm)</b> <b>-sz; -esz; -öl</b> <b>-; (-ik)</b> <b>-ünk</b> <b>-(ö)tök</b> <b>-(e)nek</b>	<b>-om</b> <b>-od</b> <b>-(j)a</b> <b>-(j)uk</b> <b>-(j)átok</b> <b>-(j)ák</b>	<b>-em</b> <b>-ed</b> <b>-i</b> <b>-(j)ük</b> <b>-itek</b> <b>-ik</b>	<b>-öm</b> <b>-öd</b> <b>-i</b> <b>-(j)ük</b> <b>-itek</b> <b>-ik</b>
<p>&gt; INDEFINITE CONJUGATION -OM, -EM, -ÖM ARE FOR -IK VERBS ONLY!</p> <p>&gt; INDEFINITE CONJUGATION -ASZ, -ESZ ARE FOR VERBS IN TWO CONSONANTS, IN -ÍT AND MONOSYLLABIC VERBS WITH LONG Ű IN -T!</p> <p>&gt; INDEFINITE CONJUGATION -OL, -EL, -ÖL ARE FOR VERBS IN -S, -SZ, -Z AND -IK VERBS!</p> <p>&gt; INDEFINITE CONJUGATION 2ND AND 3RD PP WITH A LINK VOWEL ARE FOR VERBS IN TWO CONSONANTS, IN -ÍT AND MONOSYLLABIC VERBS WITH LONG Ű IN -T!</p> <p>&gt; DEFINITE CONJUGATION -JA, -JUK, -JÁTOK, -JÁK, -JÜK LOSE THE J IN ASSIMILATION WITH VERBS IN -S, -SZ, -Z!</p>					

## PAST TENSE -T, -TT

THE PAST TENSE IS EXPRESSED WITH PAST SIMPLE (CONTINUOUS), PAST PERFECT (CONTINUOUS) AND SOMETIMES PRESENT PERFECT

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION			DEFINITE CONJUGATION		
<b>-(ot)tam</b>	<b>-(et)tem</b>	<b>-(öt)tem</b>	<b>-(ot)tam</b>	<b>-(et)tem</b>	<b>-(öt)tem</b>
<b>-(ot)tál</b>	<b>-(et)tél</b>	<b>-(öt)tél</b>	<b>-(ot)tad</b>	<b>-(et)ted</b>	<b>-(öt)ted</b>
<b>-ott; -t</b>	<b>-ett; -t</b>	<b>-ött; -t</b>	<b>-(ot)ta</b>	<b>-(et)te</b>	<b>-(öt)te</b>
<b>-(ot)tunk</b>	<b>-(et)tünk</b>	<b>-(öt)tünk</b>	<b>-(ot)tuk</b>	<b>-(et)tük</b>	<b>-(öt)tük</b>
<b>-(ot)tatok</b>	<b>-(et)tetek</b>	<b>-(öt)tetek</b>	<b>-(ot)tátok</b>	<b>-(et)tétek</b>	<b>-(öt)tétek</b>
<b>-(ot)tak</b>	<b>-(et)tek</b>	<b>-(öt)tek</b>	<b>-(ot)ták</b>	<b>-(et)ték</b>	<b>-(öt)ték</b>

> VERBS IN J L N NY R TAKE THE INDEFINITE 3RD PS FORMW WITH NO LINK VOWEL: -T

> THE EXTENDED SUFFIXES SHOWN IN THE BRACKETS ARE FOR GROUP 2 VERBS:

-VERBS IN TWO CONSONTANTS, -VERBS IN -ÍT, -MONOSYLLABIC VERBS IN -T

> GROUP 3 VERBS TAKE A LINK VOWEL ONLY IN 3RD PS INDEFINITE CONJUGATION: -OTT, -ETT, -ÖTT. SUCH VERBS ARE:

-VERBS IN -AT, -ET

-SZENVED, ENGED, TÉVED, TAGAD, FOGAD, MOND, KÜLD, KEZD

-HÍV, SZÍV AND VERBS WITH LONG Í OR SHORT I IN TWO CONSONANTS: TILT, IRT. ← DEEP VERBS!

> THE VERBS ÁLL, HULL SZÁLL CAN TAKE THE INDEFINITE 3RD PS FORM EITHER WITH OR WITHOUT A LINK VOWEL:

-ÁLLT, ÁLLOTT: (ÁLLOTT IS QUITE ANTIQUATED)

-SZÁLLT, SZÁLLOTT: (SZÁLLOTT IS QUITE ANTIQUATED)

-HULLT, -HULLOTT : (HULLOTT IS STILL IN USED ALONG WITH HULLT)

## FUTURE TENSE

THE FUTURE TENSE IS EXPRESSED WITH FUTURE SIMPLE (CONTINUOUS), FUTURE PERFECT (CONTINUOUS) AND PRESENT CONTINUOUS

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION			DEFINITE CONJUGATION		
<b>Nézni fogok</b>			<b>Nézni fogom</b>		
<b>Nézni fogsz</b>			<b>Nézni fogod</b>		
<b>Nézni fog</b>	<b>egy</b>	<b>filmet.</b>	<b>Nézni fogja</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>filmet.</b>
<b>Nézni fogunk</b>			<b>Nézni fogjuk</b>		
<b>Nézni fogtok</b>			<b>Nézni fogjátok</b>		
<b>Nézni fognak</b>			<b>Nézni fogják</b>		

### MAJD

<b>Majd nézek</b>	<b>egy</b>	<b>filmet.</b>	<b>Majd nézem</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>filmet.</b>
...			...		

> INFINITIVE + PRESENT TENSE DEFINITE OR INDEFINITE CONJUGATION OF THE AUXILIARY VERB 'FOG'

> MAJD + PRESENT TENSE DEFINITE OR INDEFINITE CONJUGATION OF THE VERB

## IMPERATIVE MOOD -J

IMPERATIVE MOOD IS EXPRESSED WITH BASIC VERBS OR LET, SHOULD, HAD BETTER

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION		DEFINITE CONJUGATION	
<b>-jak</b> <b>-j OR -jál</b> <b>-jon</b> <b>-junk</b> <b>-jatok</b> <b>-janak</b>	<b>-jek</b> <b>-j OR -jél</b> <b>-jen, -jön</b> <b>-jünk</b> <b>-jetek</b> <b>-jenek</b>	<b>-jam</b> <b>-d OR -jad</b> <b>-ja</b> <b>-juk</b> <b>-játok</b> <b>-ják</b>	<b>-jem</b> <b>-d OR -jed</b> <b>-je</b> <b>-jük</b> <b>-jétek</b> <b>-jék</b>

> VERBS IN TWO CONSONTANTS, VERBS IN -ÍT AND MONOSYLLABIC VERBS WITH LONG Ű IN -T SUFFER ASSIMILATION!

ASSIMILATION RULES:

S + J = SS

SZ + J = SSZ

Z + J = ZZ

T + J = TS (FOR VERBS -T WITH LONG Ű)

T + J = SS (FOR VERBS IN -T WITH SHORT VOWEL)

J + J = JJ

## CONDITIONAL MOOD -NÉ

CONDITIONAL MOOD IS EXPRESSED WITH WOULD (OR PAST SIMPLE / PAST PERFECT IN IF-CLAUSES)

INDEFINITE CONJUGATION		DEFINITE CONJUGATION	
<b>-(a)nék!!!</b> <b>-(a)nál</b> <b>-(a)na</b> <b>-(a)nánk</b> <b>-(a)nátok</b> <b>-(a)nának</b>	<b>-(e)nék</b> <b>-(e)nél</b> <b>-(e)ne</b> <b>-(e)nénk</b> <b>-(e)nétek</b> <b>-(e)nének</b>	<b>-(a)nám</b> <b>-(a)nád</b> <b>-(a)ná</b> <b>-(a)nánk</b> <b>-(a)nátok</b> <b>-(a)nák</b>	<b>-(e)ném</b> <b>-(e)néd</b> <b>-(e)né</b> <b>-(e)nénk</b> <b>-(e)nétek</b> <b>-(e)nék</b>

> THE INDEFINITE 1ST PS FORM IS THE SAME (EXCEPT THE LINK VOWEL): -NÉK!!!

> VERBS IN TWO CONSONTANTS, VERBS IN -ÍT AND MONOSYLLABIC VERBS WITH LONG Ű IN -T TAKE THE CONDITIONAL SUFFIXES WITH A LINK VOWEL. ANY OTHER VERB TAKES THEM WITH NO LINK VOWEL!

CASES (19)				
ILLATIVE	-ba, -be	into		
INESSIVE	-ban, -ben	in		
ELATIVE	-ból, -ből	from (inside)		
SUBLATIVE	-ra, -re	onto		
SUPERESSIVE	-n, -on, -en, -ön	on		
DELATIVE	-ról, -ről	from (the surface of)		
ALLATIVE	-hoz, -hez, -höz	to, towards		
ADESIVE	-nál, -nél	at, near, next to, beside		
ABLATIVE	-tól, -től	from (the vicinity of)		
INSTRUMENTAL	-val, -vel	with		
COMITATIVE	-stul, -stül	along with		
TEMPORAL	-kor	at		
TERMINATIVE	-ig	until, up to		
DISTRIBUTIVE TEMPORAL	-nként, -nta, -nte	every..., on...s		
DISTRIBUTIVE	-nként	as		
MODAL	-képp, -képpen, -ként	as, -ly		
ACCUSATIVE	-t (-ot, -at, -et, -öt)	direct object		
DATIVE	-nak, -nek	for, to, indirect object		
POSSESSIVE	-m	-unk/-ünk	my	our
	-d	-tok/-tek/-tök	your	your
	-ja/-je	-juk/-jük	his/her/its	their

### CONSEQUENT DECLINATION

CONSEQUENT DECLINATION MEANS THAT IF A WORD WITH A CERTAIN CHARACTERISTIC REQUIRES A CERTAIN PLURAL FORM, THEN IT WILL ALSO KEEP THAT CHARACTERISTIC IN THE ACCUSATIVE AND POSSESSIVE CASE UNLESS IT IS SUBMITTED TO AN EXCEPTION RULE IN THOSE CASES.

#### EXAMPLE

SUBJECTIVE CASE SINGULAR: SUBJECTIVE CASE PLURAL: ACCUSATIVE CASE SINGULAR: ACCUSATIVE CASE PLURAL: POSSESSIVE CASE SINGULAR:	név nevek nevet neveket neve	THE NOUN NÉV IS WORD WITH THE LAST VOWEL SHORTENED, SO ITS PLURAL FORM IS NEVEK. THE É IN NÉV CHANGES TO E IN THE PLURAL FORM. IT FOLLOWS THAT THIS RULE WILL BE VALID IN THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND IN THE POSSESSIVE CASE.
---	--	---

SUB. S	SUB. P	Acc.	Poss.	TYPE
gyerek	gyerekek	gyereket	gyereke	REGULAR HIGH-VOWEL NOUN
állat	állatok	állatot	állata	REGULAR DEEP-VOWEL NOUN
tükör	tükrök	tükröt	tükre	DROP-VOWEL NOUN
darázs	darázsak	darázsat	darásza	NOUN WITH THE LAST VOWEL SHORTENED
díj	díjak	díjat	díja	MONOSYLLABIC NOUN WITH LONG Í AND -AK PLURAL
héj	héjak	héjat	héja	IRREGULAR DEEP-VOWEL NOUN WITH -AK PLURAL
ujj	ujjak	ujjat	ujja	IRREGULAR DEEP-VOWEL NOUN WITH -AK PLURAL

#### -FÉLE, -FAJTA, -SZERŰ = A TYPE OF, A KIND OF, LIKE

alma	almaféle	almafajta	almaszerű	THESE SUFFIXES DO NOT REQUIRE IRREGULAR / EXCEPTIONAL NOUN TO FOLLOW CONSEQUENT DECLINATION. WITH THESE SUFFIXES IRREGULAR NOUNS STAY REGULAR.
körte	körteféle	körtefajta	körtészerű	
lúd	lúdféle	lúdfajta	lúdszerű	

YOU SEE THAT THE A IN ALMA DOES NOT CHANGE TO Á, THE E IN KÖRTE DOES NOT CHANGE TO É AND THE LONG Ú IN LÚD STAYS LONG.